Collections of acute diseases ... I. Of the smallpox and measles. II. Of the plague and pestilential fevers. III. Of continued fevers. IV. Of agues, a pleurisy, peripneumonia, quinsey, and the cholera morbus. V. ... of the bloody-flux, miscarriage, of acute diseases of women with child, etc / [John Pechey].

Contributors

Pechey, John, 1655-1716

Publication/Creation

London : J.R. for H. Bonwicke, 1691.

Persistent URL

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/b947pq44

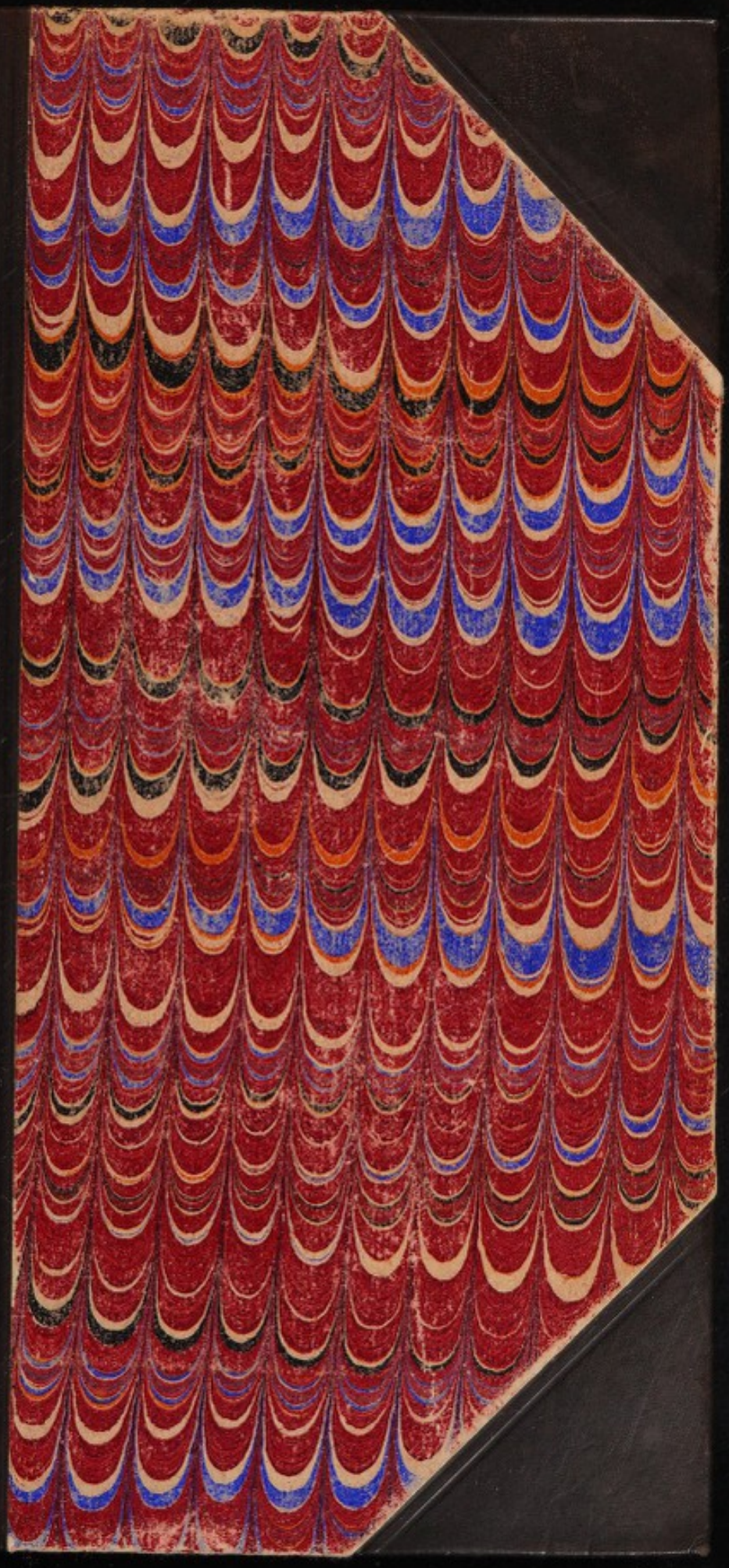
License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

wellcome collection

Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
https://wellcomecollection.org



PECHEY

COLLECTION
OF
ACUTE
DISEASES

1691





40203/A

Licensed,

Septemb. 22. 1686.

Rob. Midgley.

COLLECTIONS
OF
Acute Diſeaſes,
IN
FIVE PARTS.

I. Of the Small Pox and Meaſles.
II. Of the Plague and Peſtilential Fevers.
III. Of Continual Fevers.
IV. Of Agues, a Pleuriſy, Peripneumonia, Quinſey, and the Cholera Morbus.
V. And laſt, Of the Bloody-Flux, Miſcarriage, of Acute Diſeaſes of Women with Child, a Rheumatiſm, Bleeding at Noſe, Apoplexy, Lethargy, and of ſeveral other Diſeaſes.

By *J. Pechey*, M. A. Of the College of Phyſicians in *London*.

LONDON,
Printed by *J. R.* and are to be Sold by *Henry Bonwicke*, at the *Red Lyon* in St. *Paul*'s Church-Yard, 1691.

304119

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL
LIBRARY

To the Honourable

SOCIETY OF Chyrurgeons, IN THE City of London.

THat *part of* Physick *which we call* Chyrurgery, *is to be preferr'd before the other two,* viz. Pharmacy, *and the* Dietetick *part, if we consider the Antiquity and Use thereof.*

As to its Antiquity, Celsus *tells us, in the beginning of his First and Seventh Book, That* Chyrurgery *is the most ancient part of* Physick; *and that* Æsculapius *was the first Inventer of it, whose two Sons,* Podalirius *and* Machaon, *were very serviceable to their Fellow-Souldiers, in healing their Wounds at the* Trojan *War. And* Hippocrates

pocrates *a long time after very much improv'd this Art, as appears by his Book* de Officina Medici, de Articulis, de Vulneribus, *&c. And after him, his Countrey-men the* Grecians *cultivated it more than other Nations, and from them 'twas derived to the* Arabians.

And as to its Use and Certainty, I will quote Celsus *again, in the place above-mention'd: Says he*, Those Cures that are perform'd by manual Operation, are apparent ; for what's more obvious to Sense, than the joyning of the Lips of Wounds together, by Suture and Ligature, the amputation of a sphacelated Member , for the preservation of the whole, and the reduction of dislocated Bones.

And so great an Opinion had the Ancients of the Usefulness and Necessity of Chyrurgery, *that they first instructed their young* Physicians *in this part of* Physick, *as we may learn from* Hippocrates, *in his Treatise* περὶ ἰητρῦ, *and from the Comment of the most Learned* Zwingerus, *on the same.*

The Charge of all his Majesties Forces by Sea and Land, relating to Health, is wholly committed to Surgeons ; *and great numbers of People in* London, *and other parts of the Nation, make use of you as practical* Physicians ; *and so indeed ye are and ought to be, for what else would become of those multitudes of brave and Valiant Sea-men, that serve his Majesty, and defend their*

Coun-

Countrey, and of many others that traffick by Sea. And certainly 'tis very reasonable that They who conveigh to us the greatest part of the Materia Medica, *should be afforded so much of it as their necessity requires.*

The late King of Blessed Memory, was deliver'd from sudden Death by a Chyrurgical Operation, and his present Majesty conferr'd the Honour of Knighthood on Doctor King *for it. And indeed, His Royal Predecessours Establish'd your* Society *in* London; *and you have been frequently encourag'd by fresh Grants from them, and Rewarded with Honour, Wealth, and Collegiate Foundations, both in* Universities *and Great* Cities.

Now having seriously considered, that there's an absolute necessity for your understanding the practick part of Physick (*and it must be acknowledged, that many of you are very Learned and well skill'd in* Physick) *I resolve to make it the business of my Life to serve You, and now humbly Dedicate to You, the First Part of my* Collections of Acute Diseases, *and intend* (*God willing*) *to go through the whole* History *of them, in this method following:*

First, *I will make use onely of those* Authors *that are deservedly accounted the* Worthies *in* Physick.

Secondly, *I will choose such as are known to have written most accurately of some particular* Acute Diseases.

Third-

Thirdly, *I will faithfully Collect all that they have written upon the subject; for I think 'tis unjust, as well as unprofitable, to dismember a Judicious* Author, *and 'tis indeed a sort of Execution; and for that reason I disapprove of* Burnet's Thesaurus, *and* Bonettus's Mercurius Compilatitius.

I begin with the famous Dr. Sydenham's *most exact and elaborate Treatise of the* Small-Pox *and* Measles, *which has already prevail'd over the learn'd World, and is undoubtedly the product of deep Thought and long Experience, and which his very Enemies, forc'd by necessity, clandestinely make use of.*

The next Part Treats of the Plague, *and other pestilential* Feavers, *and will be shortly publish'd.*

ERRATA.

FOr ceases in a manner, page 9. line 5. read is more moderate For very much conduces, p. the same, l. 19. r. is of great moment with respect. For or, p. 10. l. 20. r. are. For evacuation, p. 17. l. 19. r. evacuations. For distinction, p. 63. l. 10. r. duration.

COLLECTIONS OF Acute Diseases.

CHAP. I.

Of the Regular Small-Pox, *in the Years* 1667, 68, *and part of* 69.

IN those Years the Small-Pox are *epidemical*, if they be also regular and gentle; they begin about the Vernal Æquinox, *i. e.* the Tenth of *March*, as these did of which we now Treat; but when they do not onely spread *epidemically*, but are also irregular, and of a more dangerous sort, they break out sometimes more early, to wit, in *January*; infecting whole Families, and sparing none of what Age soever they be, if they have not had this Disease already: neither are they excepted that have had a Bastard Small-Pox before. There are two sorts of them, (as of the Small-Pox that invade in all years) for either they are *distinct*, or *confluent*; which though they differ not essentially as they say, yet by some remarkable symptoms which attend

one ſort, and not the other, it's no hard matter to diſtinguiſh them.

The *diſtinct* begin with a ſhivering and coldneſs, which is preſently follow'd with exceſſive heat, a violent pain in the Head and Back, vomiting, a great propenſity to *ſweat*, (I mean in grown perſons; for I never yet obſerv'd any ſuch diſpoſition in Children, either before or after they come out) a pain at the cavity of the Breaſt, beneath the Region of the Heart, if it be preſt with the hand, dulneſs and ſleepineſs, eſpecially in Children, and ſometimes *Convulſive Fits:* And if theſe happen to them that have all their Teeth, I reckon the Small-Pox are at hand, which moſt commonly coming out a few hours after, ſufficiently anſwer the Prognoſtication. For inſtance, if the Child has a Convulſive Fit in the evening, as it uſually happens, the Small-Pox appear the next morning: And moreover, I have very often obſerv'd, that when they come immediately after theſe Fits, they riſe in large *puſtules*, and are mild and favourable, and ſeldom flux: And theſe for the moſt part were the ſymptoms which accompanied this Diſeaſe at its beginning, and preceded the *eruption* of the *puſtules*. But here 'tis proper to acquaint you, that ſometimes it happened ſo, that in a looſer texture of the Bloud, which is eaſily chang'd, the courſe of *ſeparation* was paſſed over gradually, without any violent ſickneſs, before the *expulſion* of the matter diſcover'd it ſelf by the *eruption* of the *puſtules*.

The *diſtinct* Small-Pox uſually come out *on the fourth day* incluſively, and ſometimes a little later, but rarely before; at which time for the moſt part, the ſymptoms are very much abated, or totally vaniſh,

nish, and the *Patient* thinks himself very well, onely grown people are so dispos'd to *sweat*, that they can scarce be kept from it, though they have little or no cloaths upon them; which disposition does not leave them, till the *pustules* begin to ripen, and then it vanishes of its own accord. The *eruption* is after this manner: first, pimples as big as small pins heads here and there show themselves, and first of all in the face, or neck and breast, and afterwards in the whole body. At this time, the Jaws are affected with a pain that increases as the *pustules* rise, which growing daily bigger and higher, inflame the neighbouring skin and flesh.

For about the *eighth day*, from the first approach of the sickness, (which I always diligently observe in this Disease) the spaces between, that before were somewhat white, now begin to be red and swell'd, more or less, according to the number of the *pustules*, with a tensive and launcing pain of those parts; which increasing hourly, occasions the *inflamation* and *swelling* above-mention'd; so that in the progress of this Distemper, the Eye-lids are so fill'd up and extended, that the *Patient* is sometimes depriv'd of sight. And when they are thus tumified, they shine and are like a bladder blown up; and if a greater number of *pustules* besiege the eyes at the first *eruption*, they sooner retire to their dark mansions. Next after the face, the hands and fingers swell more or less, according to the number of the *pustules*. The *pustules* that were smooth and red till this day, are now grown rough, and somewhat white, which is indeed the first sign of their coming to *maturity*. Moreover, they cast out by degrees a certain yellowish matter, in colour like a Honey-comb: and

the *inflamation* of the face and hands, when 'tis at height, cauſes a very florid colour in the ſpaces between the Small-Pox, not unlike a Damask-Roſe; and truly, the milder and more genuine the Small-Pox are, ſo much the more does the *puſtules* and the skin between, repreſent to the life the colour before deſcribed: And as the *puſtules* in the face grow rougher and yellower as they ripen'd, ſo on the contrary thoſe on the hands, and other parts of the body, daily appear'd ſmoother and whiter.

On the *eleventh day*, the *tumour* and *inflamation* of the face, manifeſtly diminiſh, and the *puſtules* of the face and body, having arriv'd at their maturity and juſt magnitude (which in theſe years equall'd a large Pea) dry away and fall off, and in this ſort of Small-Pox, totally vaniſh on the *fourteenth* or *fifteenth day*; but the *puſtules* of the hands are many times more obſtinate, for being freſh and white, they ſtay a day or two behind the other; and whereas thoſe of the face and body ſcale off, theſe break and run away. *Scurfie ſcales* ſucceed the *puſtules* of the face, and ſometimes pock-holes follow them; for when the *puſtules* firſt fall off, there is no inequality to be perceiv'd in the skin; but after the *ſcales*, the pits appear, and are to be ſeen a long time after the Patients well; yet the *diſtinct* Small-Pox ſeldom leave any marks behind, and they almoſt were all that *pitted*, which invaded the laſt ſix Months of the year; for thoſe that preceded them, made no impreſſion on the skin, unleſs they *flux'd*, which we ſhall Treat of hereafter. Through the whole courſe of this Diſeaſe, the *Patient* was either bound altogether, or went to ſtool very ſeldom. And ſo much for the *diſtinct* Small-Pox,

That

That sort of Small-Pox which we call the *Flux*, has the same symptoms with the *Distinct*, onely they are more violent; the sickness, the vomiting, the Feaver, and the restlesness rage more cruelly, by which signs they are known to an Acute *Physician* before they come out; yet the *sick* is not so apt to *sweat* in this sort, as in the other above describ'd; and where there is a great inclination to it, it most commonly signifies, that the Small-Pox which are coming out, will not *flux*: Moreover, a *loosness* sometimes precedes the *eruption*, and continues a day or two after it, which I never observ'd in the *Distinct* Small-Pox.

This sort comes out generally on the *third day*, sometimes before, scarce ever after it; whereas the *Distinct* show themselves the very *fourth day* inclusively, from the first being taken, or after, very seldom before; and by how much sooner they come out before the *fourth day*, so much more will they *flux*: And though to speak in general, the *Flux*-Pox scarce ever tarry till the *fourth day*, yet it may so happen, though very rarely, that the *eruption* may be deferr'd to the *fourth* or *fifth*, by reason of some grievous symptom which afflicts the *Patient* before the *eruption*, as a most violent pain, sometimes in the Region of the Loins like a fit of the Stone, sometimes in the Side like a *Pleurisie*, sometimes in the Limbs like a *Rhumatism*; lastly, in the Stomach with violent sickness and vomiting. In these cases, I have observ'd the Small-Pox to come out later than ordinary, because they were restrain'd and hinder'd by the extream violence of the said symptoms; which symptoms being more vehement than is usual, when they lead the Van, plainly indi-

cate to me, that the following Small-Pox will be of the *confluent* kind, and not without danger.

But in the next place I muſt acquaint you, that though in the *Diſtinct* Small-Pox, the ſymptoms that accompany the beginning of this Diſeaſe, ceaſe (as I ſaid before) immediately after the *eruption*, yet 'tis quite different in the *Flux*; for the Feaver, and other ſymptoms, moleſt the *ſick* many days after the coming out of the *puſtules*. This ſort comes forth ſometimes like an *Eryſipelas*, ſometimes like the *Meaſles*; and as to the outward appearance, they can't be diſtinguiſht by any but thoſe that are very converſant in this Diſtemper: Yet he that ſhall diligently conſider the great difference, as to the time of *eruption*, in theſe Diſeaſes, and other circumſtances, which he may gather from the Hiſtory of each of them, will eaſily be able to diſtinguiſh them: as the Diſeaſe increaſes theſe don't riſe ſo high as the *diſtinct*, eſpecially thoſe in the face, but being mutually intangled one with another, firſt they repreſent a red bladder that covers the whole face, which they ſooner tumifie than the *diſtinct* kind are wont to do; and afterwards they are like a white skin, glew'd as it were to the face, which does not riſe much higher than the common ſuperficies of the skin. After the *eighth day*, the white skin by degrees grows daily rougher, and begins to be chang'd into a duskiſh colour, not a yellow, as in the other ſort. The roughneſs and colour of the skin increaſes daily, till at length it falls off in large *ſcales*; but if the Diſeaſe has been very ſevere, it does not *ſcale* in ſome places of the face, till after the *one and twentieth day*; and the ſeverer the Small-Pox are, ſo much the more do the *puſtules*, as they ripen,

ripen, incline to a duskiſh colour; and they are the longer a going away, if they are left to their own *genius*: On the contrary, the leſs they *flux*, ſo much the more do they wax yellow, and the ſooner they go off. When firſt the ſcabby skin that covers the whole face, ſcales away, it leaves no ruggedneſs behind, but preſently *ſcurfie ſcales* ſucceed it, that are indeed very corroſive, which don't onely pit, as the *diſtinct* Small-Pox uſe to do, but imprint alſo *filthy ſcars* on the face: And if the *Flux*-Pox have been very violent, the skin of the ſhoulders and back is alſo ſometimes mark'd, as would appear if they were naked and expos'd to ſight.

We muſt take notice, that this Diſeaſe is not to be eſteemed dangerous, becauſe the body is full of the Small-Pox, but by reaſon of the number of them in the face; for if that be very full, though there be few, and thoſe very *diſtinct*, in the reſt of the body, yet the *ſick* is in as much danger, as if every Member was crouded with them; and on the contrary, though the Trunk and Members are very full, if there be but few in the face, there's leſs danger: And what has been ſaid of their number, may likewiſe be affirm'd of the kind of them, for the face plainly indicates, whether they are mild or otherwiſe.

I have always obſerv'd, that in the *Flux* the *puſtules* of the hands and feet, were larger than thoſe of the body, and that they were leſs and leſs the nearer they approached to the Trunk. And ſo much for the *puſtules*.

There are two other ſymptoms that attend the *Flux*-Pox, which are as conſiderable as the *puſtules*, or *ſwelling*, or any other of the afore-mentioned;

to wit, *ſalivation* in grown people, and a *looſneſs* in Children: The firſt of theſe is ſo perpetual a concomitant, that I never knew but one, that had the *confluent* kind, and was free from *ſalivation*; but the latter, to wit, a *looſneſs*, does not ſo certainly vex Children that have this ſort: But whether provident Nature has therefore ſubſtituted theſe evacuations, becauſe in this low and ſmall ſort, the morbifick matter, can't be ſo fully diſcharg'd, as in the larger and higher *puſtules* of the *diſtinct*, I don't determine; for I onely write a Hiſtory, and do not pretend to ſolve Problems: This I certainly know, that they did not onely moſt commonly accompany the *confluent* Small-Pox, but evacuation by them, is as neceſſary as either the *puſtules* or *ſwelling* of the face and hands: ſometimes *ſalivation* diſcovers it ſelf at their firſt coming out, ſometimes not till a day or two after: firſt the matter is thin, and eaſily ſpit up, ſo that the *ſick* foul a great many cloaths in a nights time, and truly 'tis not much unlike a Mercurial *Salivation*, onely it does not ſtink ſo much; but moſt commonly about the *eleventh day* it's more clammy, ſo that 'tis difficultly hauk'd up: the *ſick* is thirſty, and now and then coughs as he drinks, and the Liquor flies out of his noſtrils: and after this day, *ſalivation* moſt commonly ceaſes, though ſometimes (but rarely) after it has ceas'd a day or two, it returns again, as the *tumour* of the face, together with the *ſalivation*, begins to decline on the *eleventh day*, ſo at the ſame time, inſtead of it, the hands are wont to *ſwell*, or ought to do ſo.

A *looſneſs* does not invade Children, ſo ſoon as *ſpitting* does grown people; but at what time ſoever it

it comes, if it be not ſtopt by art, it continues through the whole courſe of the Diſeaſe.

In both kinds of Small-Pox, the Feaver is higheſt from the beginning to the *eruption*; after which, is more moderate, till the *puſtules* begin to ripen, and afterwards it totally vaniſhes.

I have always obſerv'd, that when the Diſeaſe was violent, the *ſick* had, as it were, a *Paroxiſm* in the evening, and then the ſymptoms raged more cruelly.

And now I have given you an exact account of this ſort of Small-Pox, as 'tis of its own nature, and of the true and natural *phænomena* of it: In the next place I will Treat of the irregular ſymptoms that happen in this Diſeaſe, when 'tis unskilfully handled.

'Tis to be noted therefore, that the irregular ſymptoms that occur on the *eighth day* in the *Diſtinct* Small-Pox, and thoſe that happen on the *eleventh* in the *Flux*, (alway reckoning from the firſt approach of the Diſeaſe) are of great Moment with respect either to the life or death of the *Patient*; and therefore they ought to be exactly weigh'd: for 'tis manifeſt, that the greateſt part of thoſe that die of either ſort, die on thoſe days above-mention'd; for he that has the *Diſtinct* Small-Pox, hopes all is well if he *ſweat* very freely at firſt, (which, as we ſaid before, is common to grown people) for he believes, that by this means the venom of the Diſeaſe will be expell'd through the pores, and therefore thinks it highly reaſonable to promote the *ſweat*, as much as poſſibly he can, by *Cordials and a hot Regimen*: And he is the more encourag'd to proceed in this method, becauſe at firſt he fancies ſome relief by it; and beſides, 'tis agree-

able

able to the erroneous opinion of his *Nurse*. But at length those Particles being eliminated by *sweat*, which should have serv'd to elevate the *pustules*, and to swell the face, on the *eighth day* the face, which ought to have been swell'd and inflam'd between the *pustules*, on the contrary appears flacid and white, yet the *pustules* continue red and elevated, even when the *Patient* is dead; and the *sweat* which flow'd freely to this day, now ceases of a sudden of its own accord, neither can it be rais'd again by the hottest *Cordials*: the *Patient* is taken light-headed of a sudden, with anxeity, violent sickness, and restlessness; he makes water often, but a little at a time, and in the space of a very few hours, takes leave of his friends, and repairs to his long home. But here we must take notice, that if the Small-Pox are few, if it be Winter, or if the *Patient* be aged, or if *Phlebotomy* has been used, then this hot method, of which we have now discoursed, does not so certainly hinder the *swelling* of the face; neither is it so destructive, as when the Small-Pox are thick, or when 'tis Spring or Summer, or the *Patient* is in the flower of his Age, and has not been blouded.

But in the *Flux*, the *sick* is in greatest danger (and most commonly dies) on the *eleventh day*; for the *salivation* which hitherto preserv'd the *Patient*, is wont to cease of its own accord at this time; therefore, unless the *swelling* of the face persist a little longer, and that of the hands now manifestly beginning, supplies its place, the *sick* must necessarily perish; for 'tis to be consider'd, that in this sort the *pustules* being so very small, not onely *salivation*, but the *swelling* of the hands and face is likewise absolutely requisite, for the discharge of the morbifick

matter;

matter; and if either of them be abſent, or recede before their due time, the *Patient* is preſently dying: But it happens too too often in this hot Diſeaſe, that the *craſis* of the Bloud being weaken'd and broke by an over-hot *Regimen*, and being ſo highly inflam'd, that 'tis no longer able leiſurely to exterminate the inflamatory Particles, (to ſay nothing at preſent of thoſe miſchiefs that are occaſion'd by *ſweats* unſeaſonably forced) ſo that either the face or hands don't ſwell at all, or the tumour vaniſhes with the *ſalivation*; for though the *ſwelling* of the face ought to abate a little on this day, yet it ſhould not totally diſappear till a day or two after, the *tumour* of the hands in the mean while increaſing; than which, as there is no ſurer ſign of recovery, ſo the contrary certainly indicates imminent danger. But however it be, the matter of the *ſalivation*, which was crude and thin and eaſily hauk'd up till this day, is now ſo viſcid and tough, that the *ſick* is in danger of being choak'd, and his drink is like to ſtrangle him, ſo that 'tis forced back through his noſtrils with a violent cough: he is hoarſe, and ſeiz'd with a great dulneſs, being wholly oppreſs'd by the violence of the Diſeaſe, and for the moſt part dies in ſuch an agony on the *eleventh day*, as I ſaid before.

There are yet other ſymptoms that happen at any time of the Diſeaſe, and belong as well to the *Diſtinct* Small-Pox as the *Flux*.

For inſtance, a *Phrenitis* ſometimes ſeizes the *ſick*, by reaſon of too great an *ebullition* of the Bloud; and he is ſo unable to bear the heat, that he endeavours with all his might to free himſelf from thoſe that confine him to his *bed*. And ſometimes the

ſame

ſame cauſe produces a differing, or rather contrary effect, to wit, a *Coma*; ſo that the *Patient* ſcarce ever wakes, unleſs he be continually ſtir'd up.

And ſometimes alſo in this Diſeaſe, in like manner as in the Plague (the texture of the Bloud being looſned by the violence of the *inflamation*) *purple* ſpots appear among the *puſtules*, and are moſt commonly the fore-runners of Death: This is moſt frequent where the conſtitution of the Air favours moſt this epidemical Diſeaſe: ſometimes ſmall black ſpots ſcarce ſo big as pins heads, flat in the middle, ſhow themſelves at the top of the *puſtules* in divers places; and as they take their riſe from too great heat, ſo at length by the help of a temperate *Regimen*, they acquire a brown, and afterwards by little and little, a yellowiſh colour, which properly belongs to the genuine and regular Small-Pox; and this is very manifeſt to thoſe that are converſant in this Diſeaſe, in which all the ſymptoms are ſo much the more gentle, by how much the more the *puſtules*, when they are ripe, repreſent the foreſaid colour.

Moreover, the Bloud of young people, and of thoſe that are in the *flower of their Age*, rages ſometimes ſo violently, and is ſo mightily inflam'd (eſpecially if they have debauch'd themſelves with Wine, or other ſpiritous Liquors) that it breaks out of the Arteries into the Bladder; and ſo is evacuated by the urinary paſſages: And indeed, there is ſcarce a worſer ſymptom than a *bloudy Urine*. In the whole tragedy of this Diſeaſe, and ſometimes from the ſame cauſe, though ſeldomer, bloud is caſt up from the Lungs. Both theſe *Hemorrhages* happen moſt commonly at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, before the

puſtules

puſtules come out; or if they do appear in ſome places, yet in moſt other parts they lie hid thick under the skin, and are of that kind which would *flux* moſt, unleſs this ſymptom kill the *Patient*, and ſo put an end to the Diſeaſe.

Sometimes alſo there is a total ſuppreſſion of the *Urine*, eſpecially in young men, at the ſtate or declination of the *diſtinct* ſort. There are alſo other ſymptoms, that ſometimes ariſe from a cauſe contrary to thoſe above-mention'd, to wit, when the *Patient* has been injur'd by violent cold, or exceſſive *bleeding* without reaſon; or by being over-purg'd, the *puſtules* ſometimes flat of a ſudden, and a *looſneſs* ſupervenes, ſo that the *Patient* (if he be *adult*, as we hinted before) is in great danger; for the *variolous* matter being ſtruck in, Nature is altogether unable to exterminate it (as ſhe ought) by the pores of the skin: Moreover, the *tumour* of the face and hands is repell'd upon this account, which is as much for the ſafety of the *Patient*, as the very *eruption* of the *puſtules*, unleſs they are very few.

But thoſe ſymptoms that proceed from taking *cold*, very rarely occur, for what thoſe do that are occaſion'd by too hot a *Regimen*, for whereas this Diſeaſe is deſervedly reckon'd amongſt the hotteſt, therefore an errour on this hand, is much leſs than on the other.

I ingeniouſly acknowledge, that by reaſon of a defect in the Underſtanding, which is common to me and the reſt of mankind, I know not the *eſſence* of this Diſeaſe; but the above-mention'd ſymptoms being ſeriouſly conſider'd, ſeem to *indicate*, that 'tis an *inflamation*, ſpecifically diſtinct from other *inflamations* of the bloud, and other humours; in removing

ving which, 'tis Nature's buſineſs for two or three of the firſt days, to digeſt and concoct the inflam'd Particles; which afterwards being diſcharg'd into the habit of the body, ſhe ſtill ripens, and at length expels out of her territories, in the form of little *abceſſes*. Wherefore, that the method of Cure may be built upon ſome foundation, we muſt take notice of two different ſeaſons in this Diſeaſe, the one of *Separation*, the other of *Expulſion*. The firſt for the moſt part is paſt through with a febrile *ebullition*, and is wont to be finiſh'd in the firſt three or four days; in which time, Nature is buſied in gathering together the inflamatory Particles which moleſt the Bloud, and in thruſting them out to the carnous parts: the Bloud by this means is now quieted, and *Separation* being thus finiſh'd by the help of the *ebullition* in the Bloud, *Expulſion* now takes place, which is perform'd all the reſt of the time of the Diſeaſe, by means of theſe little *abceſſes* in the fleſh; for as they don't differ from the nature of *abceſſes* as to their outward appearance, ſo they run through the ſame ſtate of *crudity*, *maturation*, and dry up as others do; all which if they perform aright, things go well, for the chiefeſt part of the Cure depends on theſe. And truly, this laſt buſineſs requires ſo much more time than the former of *Separation*, becauſe that was tranſacted in a thin and fluid body, and, as I may ſay, in Nature's *boſom*; whereas the latter is perform'd in a denſe and thick ſubſtance, and more remote from the Fountain of Life.

Theſe things being premiſed, theſe Indications ariſe: Firſt, that ſuch an equality be kept in the *ebullition* of the Bloud, that it may not by exceſſive violence perform *ſeparation* too haſtily, nor yet by

too

too torpid a motion retard the ſame, or not perform it ſufficiently. Secondly, that the *abceſſes* or *puſtules* may be kept up with the greateſt care, that as they run over their due times, they may at length wholly carry off the matter contain'd in them, and that they may alſo fade away.

As to the firſt *Indication*, we muſt be ſollicitouſly careful, eſpecially at this time, that the *ebullition* riſe not too high, either by heaping too many *cloaths* on, or from the air of the place where the *Patient* lies being over-heated by the fire, or by the uſe of hot Medicines and *Cordials*; and we muſt eſpecially beware of theſe things, if the *Patient* be in the *flower of his Age*, or have his Bloud too much exalted by generous Liquors, or if it be the Spring-time, or but the beginning of Summer; for hence it would ſo fall out, that *ſeparation* which ought to be perform'd leiſurely, ſo as it may more opportunely perform an univerſal *deſpumation*, would be precipitated, and ſo either not a ſufficient number of Particles be gathered, or (as it may chance to happen) ſome Particles may be condemn'd to *ſecretion*, which Nature otherwiſe would not have them undergo, but that being forc'd beyond her bounds, ſhe creates this miſchief to her ſelf: for when they are ſeparated, which are not ſo fit for *ſeparation*, the motion of others that have an inclination to it, is hindred by their mixing together, and ſo are rendred leſs fit for *expulſion*. To me indeed it ſeems agreeable to reaſon, that the longer Nature is in working and perfecting *ſeparation*, ſo the *ebullition* be not quite torpid, ſo much more certainly and univerſally the *ſeparation* is perform'd; and upon its being ſo finiſhed, 'tis neceſſary that the ſucceſs of the following Cure muſt

muſt eſpecially depend, as from the contrary method the event of the buſineſs muſt be quite contrary; for from that hot *Regimen* no good comes, as from over-haſty fruit no advantage, ſeeing it frequently happens, that the *Patient* falls either downright into *Phrenſie* (or, which is worſe) great *ſweats* ariſe, whereby Particles not fit for *ſeparation*, nor anſwering the nature of *pus* (which very *pus* notwithſtanding is the genuine product of this *ſeparation*) are eliminated, or the Small-Pox being too much forc'd out by giving *Cordials*, and by a *hot Regimen*, run all into one; a foul ſpectacle, and one that threatens a ſad event. And theſe and the like ſymptoms, are uſually occaſion'd by theſe errours; whereas I never obſerv'd any miſchief from the other method; for Nature left to her ſelf, does her work in her own time, and ſeparates and then expels the matter in the right way and manner; ſo that (in the *younger ſort*, eſpecially in thoſe of a brisk temper) ſhe needs not our help, being furniſh'd with ſtrength ſufficient of her own: for neither have I ſeen or heard of any, that miſcarried becauſe the Small-Pox came not out at firſt, though too too many have periſh'd, in whom the Small-Pox appear'd at firſt laudibly; but afterwards upon ſtriking in of the *puſtules*, have fallen before they were ripe.

And as 'tis unadvis'd and hazardous, to advance too high the *ebullition* once begun, either by means of a *hot Regimen*, or by *Cordials*; ſo on the contrary, there is no leſs danger in diminiſhing the ſame by *Vomits*, *Clyſters*, *Purges*, or the like, ſeeing by this means the proper *ſecretion* of the ſeparable Particles is much hinder'd, though that vulgar Argument

ment which men uſe againſt *bleeding*, and other *evacuations* (namely, That we muſt not move the humours from the Circumference to the Center, ſince Nature ſeems to affect the contrary in this Diſeaſe) be of no force at all, becauſe upon uſing theſe means, a quite contrary effect has often been obſerv'd to follow; to wit, a ſudden *eruption* of the Small-Pox; yet there are other Reaſons in readineſs, which ſtrongly perſwade, that if by any means it may be avoided, we meddle not with this practiſe (for briefly to touch upon the chief of them) by theſe *evacuations*, not onely the *ebullition* is too much hindred, by means whereof the Particles to be *diſpumated*, ought accurately to be ſeparated, but that alſo is ſubſtracted, which ſhould continually as it were afford fuel to the *ſecretion* begun; whence it often happens, that the Small-Pox coming out at firſt with a laudable progreſs (and perhaps ſo much the better, becauſe the ſaid *evacuations* preceded) do a little after ſtrike in, and flatten of a ſudden; and for this reaſon chiefly, becauſe there wants matter to follow that which went before, and to bring up the reer. Notwithſtanding what has been ſaid, if there be the leaſt ſuſpicion, that the Small-Pox which are a coming out will *flux*, 'twill be very advantageous, not onely preſently to *bleed*, but alſo to give a *Vomit*, for reaſons to be mention'd at large in another place.

As to the ſecond *Indication*, which concerns the time of *expulſion*, at which time the ſeparated matter is expell'd by the help of the *puſtules*, we muſt take care that they be duly kept up, ſo that they may orderly attain their appointed period.

And as we have ſufficiently demonſtrated, how very dangerous it is for the *Patient* to be kept over-hot in the time of the *ſecretion*, when there is a Feaver, and the *puſtules* ſcarce yet appear; ſo alſo is there no leſs danger, if the ſame be done at any time of the Diſeaſe, and eſpecially at that time which is towards the beginning of *expulſion*, while the *puſtules* are yet crude; for though the Bloud be in a great meaſure free from inteſtine tumult, by reaſon the *ſeparation* is finiſhed, and the matter diſcharg'd to the fleſhy part, yet it being at preſent tender and young, and having ſcarce got induction into a new ſtate and texture, its apt to ſuffer, and to be eaſily affected by immoderate heat coming from all parts; and ſo being irritated, it takes fire upon the leaſt occaſion, and is inclinable to a new *ebullition*, which does not as the former endeavour to promote *ſeparation* (for we ſuppoſe that already finiſh'd) but inſtead thereof, it not onely heightens the above-mention'd ſymptoms, but diſturbs *expulſion* begun by the *puſtules*, and does harm by exagitating the contain'd matter; either therefore the Particles now ſeparated and left in the habit of the body, being hurried away by the violent and urapid courſe of the boiling Bloud, are drawn again into it's maſe, or the fleſhy parts being heated beyond the degree due to *ſeparation*, do not ſo well perform it; or laſtly, perhaps upon the coming of this new ſickneſs, the œconomy of the Bloud, and tone of the Fleſh is perverted, ſo that it cannot overcome the matter expell'd, and concoct it after the uſual manner of *abceſſes*.

But we muſt not be ſo intent upon preventing too great an *ebullition* in the Bloud, as to hinder the *eruption* of the *puſtules*, by expoſing the *Patient* to the in-

injuries of the cold. The degree of heat moſt proper to promotetheir *expulſion*, muſt be natural, and ſuch as is agreeable to the temper of the carnous parts; and whatſoever exceeds, or comes ſhort of this, is dangerous on either hand.

Now it manifeſtly appears from what has been ſaid, that this Diſeaſe, and alſo the method of Cure accommodated to it, ſtands on very ſlippery grounds; and I dare boldly affirm, that his Reputation will be often queſtion'd, who frequently applies himſelf to the cure of it; for not onely the vulgar are ready to ſay, they are *phyſick*'d to death, but Phyſicians themſelves baſely take occaſion from hence to calumniate, and eaſily wheedle the ignorant into an ill opinion, that by this means they may gain the more eſteem, and raiſe themſelves by ruining others, which is very much below a man of Learing, and indeed an honeſt ordinary Mechanick abhors ſuch practices. Moreover, hence we may obſerve, (which is leſs ſtrange) that over-officious Nurſes, are moſt commonly very unſucceſsful in this Diſeaſe; for 'tis difficult, and above the reach of ordinary women, to find out the degree of heat requiſite in this caſe, eſpecially when the ſeaſon of the year, the age of the *Patient*, and his manner of living, and the like, are to be weighed at once, which truly require a prudent and skilful *Phyſician*.

If the *puſtules* chance to ſtrike in, or the *ſwelling* of the face and hands fall upon bleeding unſeaſonably, or getting of cold, we muſt uſe *Cordials*; but we muſt have a care of being too laviſh in giving them; for though you have taken away Bloud, yet it may ſo fall out, that while you are afraid of loſs of ſtrength thereby, and ſo uſe *Cordials*, either ſtrong

ones, or often repeated, you cauſe a new *ebullition* on a ſudden, for the Bloud is as yet tender, and eaſily ſenſible of the ſtrength of a hot provocative; whence it comes to paſs, that often repeated *ebullitions* ariſe in the ſame, to which the *Patient*'s death may of better right be attributed, than to the fore-going bloud-letting. And ſo much ſhall ſuffice to be ſpoken in general, of thoſe things which may ſatisfie the firſt intentions.

The Cure. Now to return to the common road, and to come nearer practiſe: As ſoon as the ſigns of this Diſeaſe ſhow themſelves, I keep the *ſick* from the open Air, and forbid them the uſe of Wine and Fleſh; and I allow them Small-beer gently warm'd with a toaſt, for their ordinary drink, and now and then I permit them to drink as much of it as they will: I order them for their victuals Oat-meal and Barley-broath, and roaſted Apples, and other things which are neither too hot nor cold, nor too hard to be digeſted; neither do I much diſlike the ruſtick Diet, to wit, that they are fed with Milk, and roaſted Apples ſqueez'd into it, provided they uſe it moderately, and but now and then, and when 'tis warm'd: I forthwith prohibit a hotter *Regimen*, and the uſe of all manner of *Cardiac Medicines*, by which ſome raſhly endeavour to force the Small-Pox out, before the *fourth day*, which is the natural and proper time for their *eruption*; for I certainly know, that the ſlower they come out, the more univerſal will be the *ſeparation* of the *variolous* matter, and the better will they ripen; and the leſs danger will there be of its ſtriking in, whereas if they are driven out before their due time, the matter being as yet crude and indigeſted,

is precipitated, and deceives our hopes, like over-hasty fruit; and besides, there is great danger by reason of this over-diligence, (especially in florid and hot Constitutions, whose active principles do more than enough supply the room of *Cordials*) least Nature being too much incited and forc'd, should over-run the whole body with the Small-Pox, and that by this over-haste, they should *flux*, which otherwise would have been a moderate *distinct* Pox. Moreover, the Small-Pox must not therefore immediately be forc'd out, as soon as any suspicion of this Disease arises, because forsooth the *Patient* is usually very sick and restless before their coming out; for there cannot so much as one instance be shown, that ever any one died, how grievous sick soever he was, because the Small-Pox came not presently out, or that Nature was wanting in forcing them out sooner or later, unless at any time she were hindred by too hot a *Regimen*, and *Cordials* unseasonably prescrib'd: For I have more than once observ'd in young people of a sanguine complexion, that a hot *Regimen*, and *Cordials*, given on purpose to force out the Small-Pox before their due time, have so little promoted their coming out, that one the contrary they have given a check to it; for the Bloud being heated by these means, and put into a more violent motion, than is fit to perform aright the *separation* of the *variolous* matter, onely some certain tokens of the Disease show themselves, while the *pustules* lie within the skin, and don't raise themselves further, by what *Cordials* soever they are sollicited to it, till at length the Bloud being reduc'd to its moderate and due temper, that is, by allowing Small-beer, and taking off

part of that load of cloaths wherewith he was roasted, I have made a convenient way for the *pustules* to go out, and so I have put the *Patient* out of danger.

Nor have they any more reason on their side (if I am able to judge) who so obstinately confine the *Patient* to his bed, before the *fourth day*, provided he keep his Chamber, than they who over-early and unseasonably pour down *Cordials* for *bloudy Urine*, *purple Spots*, and other mortal symptoms, as above-said, come upon people in *the flower of their age*, meerly because they are too soon confin'd to their beds; but on the *fourth day* I commit the *sick* to his bed, and then if they come not out well, some gentle *Cordial* may be properly prescrib'd, at least for once, to drive out the *pustules*: Among the Medicines for this purpose, those they call *Paregoricks*, such as *liquid laudanum Diascordium*, &c. if they be mixt in a small quantity, with some proper *Cordial-waters*, excel the rest; for when these give a check to the boiling Bloud, Nature more seasonably and freely casts out the *morbifick* matter. But I would not advise that a *Cordial* should be used before this day, though there be a *Diarrhœa*, and that as it seems *indicate* the same; for though, as we mention'd before, a *looseness* does sometimes precede the *eruption* of the *Flux*-Pox, (which is occasion'd by inflamatory vapours, or humours emptied into the *Intestines*, from the mass of Bloud inrag'd and violently hurried the first days) yet Nature will be no more wanting in expelling these vapours of the *variolous* matter, (which being done, the *looseness* stops of its own accord) than she is wont to be in eliminating and casting forth of those vapours, which when they are inver-

inverted to the ſtomach at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, provoke vomiting.

But 'tis to be noted, that if I am call'd to a *ſtrong young man*, who has beſides given occaſion to the Diſeaſe by exceſſive drinking of Wine, or any ſpirituous Liquor whatever, I reckon it not ſufficient for the reſtraining the *ebullition* of the Bloud, that he abſtain from his bed and *Cordials*, unleſs, moreover, he be let bloud in the arm; but if this cannot be granted by reaſon of the prevailing prejudice of the vulgar, yet I think I ought at leaſt to urge *bleeding*; for when that *inflamation*, which the heat of the ſpirituous Liquor, impreſſes on the Bloud, is added to the intenſe heat that naturally attends this Diſeaſe: The Bloud ſo rages, that ſometimes by the duct of the veſſels, it breaks into the Bladder, or cauſes *purple ſpots*, and other ſuch ſymptoms, as through the whole courſe of the Diſeaſe, ſtand in the *Phyſician*'s way, and carry the *Patient* off. And ſo much for thoſe things which are to be perform'd before the *eruption* of the *puſtules*.

When the *puſtules* firſt come out, I then diligently conſider, whether they be of the *diſtinct* or *confluent* kind, becauſe they differ exceedingly one from the other, though they agree as to ſome ſymptoms: If therefore from the bigneſs and paucity of the *puſtules*, and the ſlowneſs of their coming out, and from the vaniſhing of ſickneſs, and other ſymptoms which tire the *Patient*, after the *eruption* of the *Flux*-Pox, it appear that they are the *diſtinct* ſort, I take care that the *ſick* be refreſh'd with Small-beer, Oat-meal, and Barley-grewel, *&c.* as above deſcrib'd; and if the Small-Pox be but few, and in Summer-time, and that very hot, I ſee no reaſon

why the *Patient* ſhould be kept ſtifled up in *bed*, and why he may not rather riſe a few hours every day, provided the inconveniencies of too much *cold* or *heat*, may be prevented by the place and cloathing; for when the *Patient* keeps up ſometimes from his *bed*, the Diſeaſe runs its courſe with leſs trouble, and in a ſhorter time, than if he had been continually faſtned to it; which not onely makes the ſickneſs more tedious, but increaſes the febrile heat, and when the bliſters riſe, cauſes a painful *inflamation*. But if either the cold ſeaſon of the year, or a large *eruption* of the *puſtules*, put the *Patient* under a neceſſity of keeping his bed continually, I take take care that he lie not hotter, nor with more cloaths on him, than when he was in health, and that he have a fire kindled only morning and evening, unleſs it be Winter, neither do I require that he ſhould be always fixt to one place, leſt he *ſweat*; which I confidently affirm, as well by reaſons above-mention'd, as by experience it ſelf, cannot be promoted without great danger.

When the Diſeaſe is going off, it's proper to give three or four ſpoonfuls of *Canary-Wine* hot, or ſome other temperate *Cordial*-medicine, becauſe the *eruption* of vapours that proceed from the matter now turn'd to *pus*, is hindred by the *puſtules*, which are at length grown cruſty and hard, and there is danger leſt the putrid exhalations return again into the maſs of Bloud, and truly now and not ſooner is the time for *Cordials*; at the ſame time alſo a little hotter and more *cordial* Diet may be allow'd; for inſtance, Sugar-ſops, and Oat-meal Caudle, and the like: Nor is there need of any other thing at all, that is, in the *diſtinct* and gentle ſort, if the *Patient*

will

will but ſuffer himſelf to be treated moderately in this method and Diet, unleſs by chance *reſtleſneſs* or *watchings*, or other ſymptoms threatning a *Phrenſie*, ſhould now and then perſwade the uſe of a *Paregorick*. And this indeed is the true method of curing this ſort of Small-Pox, and which will prevail when I am dead, notwithſtanding the great prejudice men have taken againſt it, by reaſon of an erroneous Opinion; though I don't deny, but they that have been treated with a quite contrary *Regimen*, have recover'd; yet it muſt be acknowledg'd, (and 'tis truly to be lamented, if we conſider with our ſelves, that though this *diſtinct* kind are no way dangerous of their own nature) nevertheleſs many die, and many more alſo would yield to fate, but that they are either ſav'd by the cold ſeaſon wherein the Diſeaſe happens, or by bloud-letting (otherwiſe unneceſſary and uſeleſs) lately celebrated, upon which account, if either the obſtinacy of Friends, or diffidence of the *Patient*, hinder the foreſaid *Regimen*, I reckon it ſafeſt to let bloud, which indeed though of it ſelf it do hurt, (inaſmuch, that is, as it diſturbs and confounds *ſeparation*, and moreover ſubſtracts the ſuſtenance, deſign'd to keep up the *puſtules* and *ſwelling*) yet it makes compenſation for the hot *Regimen*, which will follow within a while, and therefore renders this method, which we ſhould not uſe but againſt our will, not ſo dangerous and doubtful.

By the way, it appears from what has been ſaid, why ſo few of the common people die of this Diſeaſe, compar'd with the Rich that are kill'd by it; which indeed can hardly be aſcrib'd to any other cauſe, than that by reaſon of their poverty and

Coun-

Country-way of living, they have ſcarce power to hurt themſelves, by a more accurate and delicate *Regimen*: but this Diſeaſe has deſtroy'd more of the vulgar, ſince they knew the uſe of *Mithridate Diaſcordium*, and of the *decoction* of *Hart-horn*, &c. than in Ages more unlearned, but far wiſer; for now there's ſcarce a houſe, wherein there is not a fooliſh pragmatical woman, who practiſes that Art to mans deſtruction, which ſhe never learn'd. And ſo much for the Cure of the *diſtinct* Small-Pox.

But if the Small-Pox *flux*, the caſe is very hazardous; for I reckon this ſort is no leſs different from the other, than the *Plague* is from this; though among the vulgar, who take names and words for things, the cure of both is ſaid to be the ſame, in this ſort of Diſeaſe. Since it is the product of a more intenſe *inflamation* of the Bloud, greater care alſo muſt be taken, that the *Patient* be not heated, as was ſaid in the Cure of the former: but though this kind in its own nature, require greater cooling than the other, yet to promote the *ſwelling* of the face and hands, (without which the *Patient* is loſt) and the riſing and increaſe of the *puſtules*; and becauſe the *Patient* by reaſon of his painful exulcerations, cannot keep from his bed, it is expedient that he keep both himſelf and hands in it, ſo he have not too many cloaths on, and have the liberty of turning his body to any part of the *bed* as he pleaſe, as we mention'd in the *diſtinct* kind, eſpecially toward the latter end of the Diſeaſe, when the Feaver of maturation is at hand, the *Patient* may not onely not be depriv'd of this liberty, but he muſt be admoniſh'd to uſe it, and he muſt be turn'd night and day

day frequenly, that the great heat may be qualified, and *ſweats* may be avoided, by which the gentle humour is carried off, wherewith the Small-Pox ſhould be diluted, that they may grow mild.

Seeing therefore, as we ſaid, *ſalivation* conſtantly accompanies this ſort, and whereas 'tis one of Nature's principal evacuations, and ſerves inſtead of that which ought to have been made by *puſtules*, (for the evacuation by *puſtules* in this low and depreſs'd ſort, proceeds not ſo well as in the other) we muſt earneſtly endeavour to continue it, and to keep it up in its vigour, that it be not ſtopt before its time, either by the uſe of hot Medicines, or by hindring the *Patient* in drinking freely Small-beer, or ſome ſuch other Liquor. Now ſince the manner of *ſalivation*, according to Nature, is to begin with the firſt *eruption* of them, and to abate on the *eleventh day*, but not to give over altogether as yet for a day or two: if it wholly ceaſe before that day, the *Patient*'s caſe is dangerous; for ſeeing the *ſwelling* of the face (by which a little of the morbifick matter is evacuated) ever diſappears on that day, if *ſalivation* alſo withdraw it ſelf at the ſame time, the *Patient* is poyſon'd with the *variolous* matter now growing putrid; and whereas now there is no way left by which it may be evacuated, he is at deaths door, unleſs perhaps (as ſometimes it falls out) the *ſwelling* of the hands, which as it ſhows it ſelf later than that of the face, ſo it goes away more ſlowly, be of that moment, as to ſnatch him from the jaws of Death. *Salivation* which is here ſo valuable and ſo neceſſary, is very much promoted if the Patient drink good ſtore of Small-beer, or ſome ſuch other Liquor, as may neither heat him, nor provoke him to *ſweat*. Beſides,

Beſides, that this violent *ebullition* of the Bloud, may be quieted, wherein this ſort of Small-Pox far exceeds the other, and that *ſalivation* may be kept up, (the neceſſary evacuation of this Diſeaſe) *Narcoticks* are more proper than any other things whatever, which though upon the account of their incraſſating Vertue, they may ſeem to hinder the bringing up of the *phlegm*, yet I have long ſince quit my ſelf of that prejudice, and have made uſe of them in this Diſeaſe with excellent ſucceſs, when the *Patient* was beyond *pubeſcencie*; for whereas the bloud of Infants and Children (who for the moſt part ſleep well enough through the whole courſe of this Diſeaſe) ferments more gently, it leſs wants ſuch a *remora*; and moreover, the *looſneſs* which Nature has appointed to be an evacuation for Children in this ſort of Diſeaſe, is by the uſe of them ſtopt to the *Patients* danger: but *Paregoricks*, if they be frequently adminiſtred to grown people, bring theſe advantages with them: Firſt, by procuring ſleep moderately, they reſtrain and prevent the violent *ebullition* of the Bloud, and conſequently hinder a *Phrenſie*. Secondly, by the uſe of them the *ſwelling* of the hands and face, which is very requiſite, proceeds the better. Thirdly, the *ſwelling* by means of *Narcoticks*, is kept up and protracted to Natures due term, which conduces much to the *Patients* ſafety, ſeeing oftentimes the *ſwelling* of the face falls ſooner, to the endangering of the *Patient*; for when the heat of the bloud is qualified, the inflamed Particles are opportunely carried to the *hands*, *face*, and all the *ſuperficies* of the *body*, according to the nature of the Diſeaſe, and then *ſalivation* is promoted by them, which though it may be ſtopt in ſome for a few

few hours, by virtue of so strong an incrassating Medicine, yet strength being presently increased by this new aid, Nature rouzes her self, aud finishes the work begun with good success: nay I have observ'd, that *salivation*, which usually abates about the *eleventh day*, and sometimes sooner, to the *Patients* great hazard, has upon giving *Paregoricks* more than once, been renewed afresh, and has not ceas'd before the *fourteenth day*, and sometimes after it: I usually give either about *fourteen drops of liquid Laudanum*, or *one ounce of Diacodium in Cowslip-water*, or some such distill'd water, which if they be given to grown persons, after the Small-Pox are all come out, every night till the end of the Disease, I have found by experience, that not onely no inconvenience, but great benefit will accrew to them from thence; but it's expedient, as I think, to give the *Paregorick* a little sooner than otherwise is usual; for you may easily observe, that in the worst Small-Pox, the *Paroxism* of heat, as I may call it, usually torments the *Patient* in the evening, with restlesness and other symptoms, which if the *Paregorick* be taken about six or seven a clock at night, may be in some measure prevented.

In the next place, whereas in the *confluent* Small-Pox, a *looseness* as certainly follows Children, as *salivation* does the Adult, Nature always appointing one or the other of these evacuations, to carry off the morbifick matter; so on the one hand I never check *salivation*, nor on the other stop the *looseness*, since both are equally absurd; and 'tis to be noted, that the ill-bestow'd pains of several imprudent *Gossips*, has murdred many thousands of Infants, while they falsely reckon with themselves, that a *looseness* is as dan-

dangerous in this ſort of Small-Pox, as in the other that is *diſtinct*, not knowing that in the *diſtinct* a *looſneſs* does hurt where evacuation is made by the *puſtules*, but that here it is Natures work, ſeeking a paſs for the Diſeaſe, and therefore medling not with the *looſneſs*, but co-operating with Nature, according to the precept of the Divine old Man, I proceed as I began, and adviſe them to lay the Children ſometimes in the Cradle, ſometimes to take them up; and if they be weaned, I order them the ſame Diet as I did grown perſons before. At the end of the Diſeaſe, when the face grows ſtiff by reaſon of the cruſty *puſtules* that are hard and dry, I anoint it very often with Oyl of *Sweet-Almonds*, which mitigates the pain ariſing from the ſtiffneſs, and makes the hot *effluvia*'s exhale the eaſier.

I do nothing to the face to keep it from *pitting*, becauſe *Oyls*, *Liniments*, &c. onely make the white ſcurff longer in coming off, which falls off and comes again after the *Patient* is up and pretty well, and theſe foul ſcars ſucceed it by degrees; but the *Patient* need not much fear them, when by reaſon of a moderate *Regimen*, the *puſtules* not having been much exaſperated, have contracted no *cauſtick* quality.

The Cure of the Symptoms.

Now though this method, (if cautiouſly and prudently accommodated to particular circumſtances) will prevent the foreſaid dangerous Symptoms, that are diſagreeable to Nature, and will render the Diſeaſe very benign and ſafe, yet I am forced to proceed in another manner, with ſome of thoſe I am about to mention, (from what cauſe ſoever they ariſe before

fore I am call'd in) that I may be the better able to remove them.

First therefore, if in the *distinct* kind, by reason of an over-hot *Regimen* and continual *Sweats*, the face don't *swell* on the *eighth day*, but is flaccid, and though the *pustules* appear thick, yet their *interstices* are pale; in this case, because I would do my utmost for a more temperate *Regimen*, and to check the fury of the bloud, I immediately order some *Paregorick* to be given, which indeed (unless the Brain be over-heated) by gently causing sleep, and thereby checking the violent rage of the Blood, seasonably determines it, together with the heat, to the face as the nature of the Disease requires: but if the mischief, coming from this cause, proceed so far, as that *sweat* which hitherto flow'd plentifully, does cease of it self: if the *Patient* fall into a *Phrensie*, make little water and often, death is at hand, and I think he can be relieved by no other means, than by taking away a great quantity of bloud from his arm, and exposing his body to the open air: And indeed what I have now proposed, seems not so rash and unseasonable, if we consider how some have been deliver'd from death, by bleeding plentifully at nose. This moreover is to be consider'd, that in this extream agony, they are not in danger of death because the *pustules* go in, (for they are out and very red when the *Patient* is at his last gasp) but because the face don't swell; now whatever conduces to temper the Bloud, (and I suppose none will deny that bleeding and moderate refrigeration has this vertue) must of necessity do good in promoting the *swelling* of the face, as well as the use of *Paregoricks*, and for the same reasons.

I would not have this ſo underſtood, as if in every *Phrenſie* coming upon the Small-Pox (ſince no ſymptom is more frequent than this) I would adviſe *bleeding* immediately, but in that onely which therefore happens, becauſe the face does not *ſwell*, that is in the *diſtinct* kind, and where *puſtules* appear plentifully enough, or when by reaſon of very hot *Regimen*, and uſe of *Cordials*, the Bloud is ſo fierce, and above all meaſure exalted, that it will not give time till it may be reduc'd to a due temper by *Paregorick* Medicines, and others conducing to the ſame. When the caſe ſtands thus, the *Phyſician*, governing himſelf rather by Conſcience than uncertain Fame, ought either to take away bloud, as is ſaid before, or order his *Patient* to be refreſh'd with the open air; to effect which, it ſeems ſufficient to me, that the *Patient* riſe a little while from bed when he is light-headed; by which means I have ſav'd ſeveral from death. Beſides thoſe things which I have ſeen my ſelf, there are innumerable inſtances of men, who by theſe means have been deliver'd from the jaws of death; for ſome *Phreneticks* having eſcaped their Nurſes guard (and men ſo affected uſe wonderful ſhifts) have got out of their bed, and been expos'd to the cold air in the night; others by ſtealth, or ſnatching, or by entreaty, have got cold water of their Nurſes, and drunk it, and ſo by a happy miſtake, have obtain'd their health, when deſpair'd of.

I will add onely one obſervation, which was told me by the party concern'd, which is this: That when he was a young man, and in the flower of his age, he travell'd to *Briſtol*, and was ſeized with the Small-Pox there about the middle of Summer, and a little

little after with a *Phrenſie*; and his Nurſe having occaſion at that time to go into the City, left him in charge with ſome others, intending to return preſently; but while ſhe tarried ſome time, he died, as the by-ſtanders thought; and conſidering both the time of the year, and the habit of his body, which was groſs and corpulent, that the body might not ſtink, they lift it out of the bed, and laid it naked on the table, throwing onely a ſheet over it: The Nurſe at length coming back, and hearing the ſad news, enters the Room to behold the ſad ſpectacle; ſhe preſently threw off the ſheet, and look'd on his face, and thinking ſhe diſcern'd ſome obſcure ſigns of life, preſently laid him in bed again, and he recovered in few days.

But to return to the buſineſs: In the next place, if in the *confluent* Small-Pox, the ſpittle be ſo bak'd and tough by the preceding heat, that the *Patient* be almoſt ſtrangled, (which is not unuſual on the *eleventh day*) a *Gargariſm* muſt of neceſſity be us'd, and order muſt be given to ſyringe the throat with it often, night and day. Let it be made either of Small-beer, or Barley-water with Hony of Roſes, or the following may be us'd.

Take of the Bark of the Elm ʒvi.
Of the Roots of Liquoriſh ʒſſ.
Raiſins ſton'd Nxx.
Of Red-Roſes Pij.

Boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of water to ℔iſſ. ſtrain it and diſſolve in it of *Hony of Roſes* and *Oxymel ſimp.* aa ʒij. mingle them and make a *Gargariſm*; but if the *Patient* has been Treated as he ought, *ſa-*

livation, even when it begins to abate, will do its office so well, that there will be no need of this remedy: And truly when it comes to this, that the *Patient* is in danger of being choak'd every moment, quite dull'd, and his breath almost gone, we cannot safely trust this remedy. When therefore the *Patient* is thus at his last cast, I have sometimes very seasonably and successfully given a *Vomit of infusion of Crocus Metallorum*, but in somewhat a *larger Dose*, to wit, ℥iss. because by reason of the extraordinary stupidity which the *Patient* labours under, a less Dose wont work at all, and in the mean time by disturbing the humours which it cannot carry off, will put the *Patient* in great danger of his life; neither can we well depend on this remedy, and indeed (which is much to be lamented) some other surer Medicine is wanting, that may vanquish this cruel symptom, which alone destroys almost all that die on the *eleventh day* of this sort of Pox.

And as those symptoms, which happen in this Disease, are prevented by the help of a temperate *Regimen*, so also are most of them cured by the same: for instance, as the fore-mention'd *Phrensie* arises from too great a heat of the Brain, so 'tis cur'd by a little ventilating the Bloud by any means; and by the same method a *Coma* is easily remedied, which seems to be a symptom quite contrary to the other, and takes it rise from an obstruction of the Cortex of the Brain, while hot steams occasion'd by the Bloud being attenuated, by reason of a hot *Regimen* and hot Medicines, are forc'd thither in great quantities. By this tempering of the Bloud, I have seen *purple Spots* remov'd; but neither by this, nor any other method, could I ever see either *pissing of Bloud*, or a

violent

violent eruption of it from the *Lungs* ſtopt as yet, but both theſe *Hæmorrhages*, as far as I can hitherto obſerve, undoubtedly preſage death.

In a *ſuppreſſion of Urine*, which ſometimes afflicts the younger and briskerſort, (occaſion'd by the great confuſion and diſorder of the ſpirits, which ſerve for the voiding of it, by reaſon the Bloud and humours are diſturb'd with too great heat) I have taken all the tribes of *Diureticks* to my aſſiſtance, but nothing ſucceeded ſo well with me, as to take the *Patient* out of his *bed*, who being ſupported by ſome that were by, when he had walked twice or thrice croſs the Room, preſently made ſtore of *Urine* to his great relief. I could here produce ſome *Phyſicians* of my acquaintance for witneſſes, who by my advice, have order'd the ſame thing in this caſe, and it ſucceeded very well.

But the ſymptoms which proceed from repercuſſion of the variolous matter by external cold, or evacuation unduly made, muſt be remov'd by the uſe of *Cordials*, and a ſuitable *Regimen*, which yet muſt not be continued beyond the time that the ſymptoms continue; the chief of them are depreſſion or falling of the *puſtules*, and a *looſneſs* in the *diſtinct* Small-Pox; for in the *flux*, neither the depreſſion of the *puſtules* forbode's any ill, becauſe 'tis the nature of the Diſeaſe, nor a *looſneſs* in Children that are ſick of them, becauſe 'tis in order to health; in both theſe caſes, a *Cordial*-Potion of ſome proper diſtill'd waters with *Diaſcordium*, *liquid Laudanum*, &c. may very well be given, and that not onely to remove the foreſaid ſymptoms, but at any time of the Diſeaſe, if the *Patient* complain of a pain at his heart, and of ſickneſs. But to ſpeak the truth, the

ſymptoms of this kind are very rare, if they are compar'd with thoſe which owe their original to the other extream, which is more fatal, though leſs blam'd, and indeed I think that the rumour which has ſo much prevail'd, concerning the frequent ſtriking in of the *puſtules*, chiefly proceeds from a miſtake of thoſe that have obſerv'd their depreſſion in the *confluent* kind, which they took to be a ſtriking in of the *variolous* matter, by reaſon of taking cold, whereas 'tis nothing elſe but the nature of the Diſeaſe, and they ſuſpect the ſame in the *diſtinct* kind, becauſe they expect the *eruption* and increaſe of the *puſtules* before their due time, whereas they have not ſufficiently taken notice of the time when Nature uſes to bring this fruit to maturity.

When the *Patient* is upon recovery, and the *puſtules* are falling off, and he has eaten fleſh a few days, namely about the *twenty firſt day*, I reckon he may be bled in the arm, if the Diſeaſe has been violent; for the *inflamation* which the Small-Pox has impreſs'd on the Bloud, whether the *Patient* be old or young, no leſs indicates bloud-letting, than the filth which has been gathered together does purging, which is evident enough both from the colour of the Bloud that is taken away, after the Small-Pox has been very ſevere, which is like that of *Pleuriticks*, and alſo from thoſe great inflamations that fall upon the eyes after this Diſeaſe, as alſo from other ill effects of the Bloud, over-heated and depraved by this Diſeaſe, which is the reaſon that they who were very healthy all their life-time before, do all the reſt of their lives after, conflict with ſharp hot humours falling on the Lungs, or ſome other part: but if the *puſtules* have been but few, there will be no need

need of bleeding. After *Phlebotomy*, I give three or four purges. Moreover, when the *Patient* has been freed a while from the *Flux*-Pox, and rises daily, it sometimes so happens, that he is cruelly troubled with a swelling of his legs, which either goes off of its own accord after bleeding and purging, or is easily asswag'd by the use of discussing and emollient Herbs boyl'd in milk (such are *Mallows, the leaves of Mullein, Elder, Laurel, with the flowers of Chamomile and Melilot.*) And so much for the History and Cure of the Small-Pox, which prevail'd for these two years; and that I may distinguish from them the other kinds which follow, I term them Legitimate.

CHAP. II.

Of the Measles, *in the Year* 1670.

THese *Measles* began very early, as they use to do, to wit, at the beginning of *January*, 167$\frac{0}{1}$. and increasing daily, came to their height at the Vernal Æquinox, *i. e.* the Tenth of *March*: afterwards they gradually decreas'd, and were totally extinguish'd the following *July*. Now I will give an exact account of this sort, because I look upon them to be the most perfect of their kind, that I have hitherto taken notice of.

This Disease began and ended at the times abovemention'd: It chiefly invaded *Infants*, and all those that were together in the same house: it began its Tragedy with shaking and horrour, and with an

inequality of heat and cold, which mutually expell'd one another the first day; the second day it ended in a perfect Feaver, with violent sickness, drowth, and want of appetite; the Tongue was white, but not dry; there was a tickling Cough, with a heaviness of the Head and Eyes, accompanied with a perpetual drowziness, and for the most part a humour distill'd from the Eyes and Nose, and this effusion of tears, is a certain sign of the approaching *Measles*; to which this is to be added, no less certain, That though this Disease shows it self most commonly in the face, after the manner of little *swellings* in the skin, yet in the breast, rather red broad spots than *swellings* are perceiv'd, rising no higher than the superficies of the skin: the *Patient* sneezes as if he had taken cold, and the eye-lids *swell* a little before the *eruption*; he *vomits*, but is oftner troubled with a *Diarrhœa* with *greenish stools*, but this chiefly happens to Children that are breeding their teeth, and they are frowarder in this Disease than they are wont to be: for the most part, the symptoms increase till the *fourth day*, at which time generally (though sometimes they are deferred to the *fifth day*) little red spots like flea-bites, begin to come out about the forehead and other parts of the face; and being increas'd in number and magnitude, branch into one another, and so paint the face with large red spots of various figures, which are occasion'd by little red *wheals*, not far distant one from another, that are elevated a little above the superficies of the skin, and their protuberances may be perceiv'd by a gentle touch, though they can scarce be seen: These spots spread themselves by degrees from the *face*, which at first they

they onely possess'd, to the *breast, belly, thighs,* and *legs*; but they affect the Trunk and Members with redness onely, without any sensible inequality of the skin. The symptoms of the *Measles* don't abate by the *eruption,* as in the Small-Pox, yet I never observ'd the *vomiting* afterwards; but the *Cough* and *Feaver* increase, with the *difficulty of breathing, weakness of the eyes,* and the *defluxion on them*, with perpetual *drowzinesse* and want of *appetite*, continuing the same as before. On the *sixth day,* or thereabouts, the skin breaking, and the *pustules* dying off, the forehead and face grow rough, and at that time the spots in the other parts of the body are very large and very red. About the *eighth day* the spots in the face vanish, and are scarce perceiv'd in the rest of the body; but on the *ninth day* they totally disappear, the face and members, and sometimes the whole body, seems as it were to be sprinkled with Bran all over, to wit, Particles of broken skin being rais'd up, and scarce sticking together, now the Disease is going off, are torn in pieces, and afterwards fall from the body like scales. And as we have said, the *Measles* most commonly vanish on the *eighth day,* at which time the Vulgar (being deceiv'd by reckoning upon the time the Small-Pox use to last) affirm they are struck in, though really they have finish'd their course which was destin'd by Nature; and they think that the symptoms which come upon their going off, are occasion'd by their being struck in so soon; for 'tis to be noted, that the *Feaver* and *difficulty of breathing*, are increas'd at that time, and the *Cough* is more vexatious, so that the *Patient* can neither sleep night nor day: *Children* are chiefly subject to this ill symptom,

which appears now at the going off of the *Measles*, by reason of too hot a *Regimen*, or hot *Medicines*, that were us'd to force them out, and by this means they are cast into a *peripneumonia*, which destroys more than the Small-Pox, or any symptom belonging to it, and yet the *Measles* are not at all dangerous, if they are skilfully manag'd: And among the rest of the ill symptoms, a *Diarrhœa* often happens, which either presently succeeds the Disease, or also continues many weeks after it, and all its symptoms are gone off, not without great danger to the *Patient*, by reason of a continual loss of Spirits; and sometimes after a very hot *Regimen*, the *Measles* are first livid, and afterwards black; but this onely happens to grown people, and they are utterly lost when the blackness first appears, unless they are presently reliev'd by bleeding, and a more temperate *Regimen*.

The Cure. As the *Measles* are much of the same nature with the Small-Pox, so is the method of Cure much the same: hot *Medicines* and a hot *Regimen*, are very dangerous, how frequent soever they are us'd by *ignorant Nurses*, to drive out the Disease from the heart. This method above others has been most successful in my practise, to wit, that the *Patient* be kept in his bed onely *two* or *three days* after the *eruption*, that the bloud may gently breathe out, according to its own *genius*, through the pores of the skin, the inflam'd Particles that are easily separable which offend her; and that he have no more cloaths nor fire, than he is wont to have when he is well: I forbid all *flesh*, and allowed him *Oat-meal* and *Barley-broths*, and the like, and sometimes a *roasted Apple*; his Drink was either

Small-

Small-beer, or *Milk boyl'd with treble the quantity of Water*. I oftentimes mitigated the *Cough*, which almost continually accompanies this Disease, with a drought of some *Pectoral Decoction*, or with a *Linctus* fitted for the purpose; but above all the rest, I took care to give *Diacodium* every night, through the whole course of this Disease. For example:

Take of the Pectoral Decoction ℔iss.
Of Sirrup of Violets and Maiden-hair aa ℥iss.
Mingle them and make an Apozem.
Take ℥iij. *or* iv. *three or four times a day.*
Take of Oyl of Sweet-Almonds ℥ij.
Of Sirrup of Violets and Maiden-hair aa ℥j.
Of White Sugar-Candy a sufficient quantity.
Mingle them and make a Linctus.

Of which let him lick often, especially when his *Cough* troubles him.

Take of Black-Cherry-water ℥iij.
Of Diacodium ℥j.

Mingle them for a drought to be taken every night. But if the *Patient* be an *Infant*, *the Dose of the Pectorals*, and of the *Narcotick*, is to be lessen'd with respect to the age.

He that uses this *Regimen*, seldom does amiss, neither is he molested with any other symptoms, than what are necessary and inevitable in this Disease, the *Cough* is most troublesome, but is not dangerous, if it does not continue after the Disease is gone off; and if it do remain a week or two, it's easily cur'd by *Pectorals*, and the open air, nay it decreases of its own accord, and at length ceases.

But

But if by means of too hot *Cordials*, and too hot a *Regimen*, the *Patient* be in danger of his life after the *Measles* go off, (which is very frequent) by the violent *Feaver*, and *difficulty of breathing*, and other accidents that use to afflict those which have a *peripneumonia*, I have bled the smallest Infants in the arm, and have taken away that quantity of Bloud which their age and strength indicated, with very great success; and sometimes when the Disease has been obstinate, I have not feared to repeat *Phlebotomy*; and truly 'tis not a few Children that have been at the point of death, by reason of this symptom, who by Gods blessing I have cur'd by bleeding, neither have I found as yet any other certain way to vanquish it. This happens to them after the *Measles* go off, and is so very fatal, that it may well be counted the chief Minister of Death, destroying even more than the Small-Pox. And the *Diarrhœa*, which, as we said, follows the *Measles*, is also cur'd by bleeding; for whereas it owes its rise to Vapours of inflam'd Bloud, rushing in upon the *Intestines* (which is also common in a *Pleurisie*, *Peripneumonia*, and other Diseases, that are occasion'd by an inflamation) by which they are stimulated to excretion, 'tis bleeding alone that gives relief, by causing a revulsion of those sharp humours, and by reducing the Bloud to a due temper.

Neither is their any reason, why any one should wonder that I bleed young Children, whereas for what I have hitherto observ'd, it may be as safely perform'd on them, as on the Adult: and truly it is so necessary, that we can neither cure the symptom above-mention'd, nor some other that happen to Children without it: for instance, by what means

can

can we deliver those that are breeding Teeth from *Convulsions*, which seize them in the *ninth* and *tenth month* with a swelling and pain of the gums, by which the Nerves are oppress'd and inrag'd, and from whence also these Paroxisms arise, but by *Phlebotomy*, which alone is much to be preferr'd in this case, before the most celebrated *specificks* whatever that are yet known, of which some do hurt by their adventitious heat; and whilst they are thought to cure the Disease by a certain occult propriety, they promote it by their manifest heat, and kill the *Patient*, not to mention at present that wonderful relief which bleeding gives in the *hooping Cough*, in which it far surpasses all Pectoral Medicines whatever.

What we have now said of the cure of those Symptoms, that come upon the going off of the *Measles*, may be sometimes also of use, when they are at their height, if they are occasion'd by a false and artificial heat, if it be lawful to say so. In this year 1670, I was call'd in to visit a Maid-Servant of the Lady *Ann Barington*, that had this Disease, together with a *Feaver*, *difficulty of breathing*, and *purple spots* all over the body, and with very many other dangerous symptoms, all which I attributed to the hot *Regimen*, and hot Medicines, which were too much us'd; I order'd her to be bled in the arm, and I prescrib'd a cooling *Pectoral Ptisan* to be taken often, by the help of which, and a temperate *Regimen*, the *purple spots* and all the other symptoms vanish'd by degrees.

This Disease, as I said before, began in *January*, and increas'd daily till the Vernal Æquinox, and afterwards decreas'd by little and little, and ended the

the following *July*, onely it ſhew'd it ſelf in ſome few places the next Spring, but rarely. And ſo much for the *Meaſles*.

CHAP. III.

Of the Irregular Small-Pox, *in the Years* 1670, 71, 72.

THe foreſaid *Meaſles* introduc'd a different ſort of *Small-Pox*, from thoſe we Treated of before; they broke out much about the ſame time with them, *viz.* at the beginning of *January*, $16\frac{69}{70}$. but though they were not ſo *epidemical* as the *Meaſles*, yet they accompanied them all the time they reign'd, and after they ceas'd, the *Small-Pox* continued the reſt of the time of this conſtitution. Theſe *Small-Pox*, like other *epidemicks*, at their firſt approach, were very ſevere, and increas'd daily till they came to their ſtate, which when they had once paſſed, they gradually decreas'd, both as to the vehemence of the ſymptoms, and number of the ſick.

But now to Treat of their particular *phœnomina*: I was not a little aſtoniſh'd, when this ſort of Pox firſt appear'd; for I perceiv'd that they differ'd in very many *notable ſymptoms*, from that kind which the preceding Conſtitution produc'd; in the obſerving of which, I had heretofore been very diligent. For the preſent, I will onely handle the Symptoms that differ from thoſe of the other kind, omitting

thoſe

thoſe that were alſo common to that ſort which I have largely deſcrib'd above.

The *diſtinct kind* was diſtinguiſh'd from the common *diſtinct* ſort of the other Conſtitution, as follows: Firſt, whereas the *eruption* of thoſe did not happen before the *fourth day*, theſe came out for the moſt part on the *third*, which indeed was uſual in the *Flux*. Secondly, the *puſtules* were not ſo big as in the former, but more angry, though leſs in bulk; and about the end of the Diſeaſe, when they came to maturity, they often were black; moreover, (but rarely) the *Patient* was troubled with *ſalivation*, as in the *Flux*, though he had very few *puſtules*. From whence it appears, that this kind was much of the nature of the *Flux*, and did partake of a more intenſe inflamation than uſe to be in the *diſtinct* kind.

But the *Flux* differ'd from others of the ſame kind, that I have obſerv'd in other years, in many things, which I will now reckon up: They appeared on the *ſecond* or *third day*, in the ſhape of a rediſh uniform ſwelling, covering the whole face, and thicker than an *Eryſipelas*, and ſcarce any viſible diſtance between the *puſtules*, with a heap of almoſt infinite red angry pimples, running into one, and diſguiſing the whole body; between the *puſtules*, eſpecially in the thighs, appear'd ſome little *bladders* very conſpicuous like a burn, and diſtended with clear water, which flow'd out plentifully when the skin was broken, the fleſh underneath being black like a mortification; but this dreadful ſymptom was rare, and hapned onely in the firſt Month that this kind reign'd; at which time, among others that were ſo grievouſly tormented, I was ſent

for

for at the beginning of *January*, 16$\frac{6}{7}$. by Mr. *Collins*, a Brewer in St. *Ethelburg* Pariſh, whoſe Son being asyet an Infant, had bladders on his thighs as big as a Walnut, full of clear water, which being broken, the fleſh underneath appear'd as it were mortified, and ſoon after he died; which was the *lott* of all I ever ſaw that had this dreadful ſymptom. On the *eleventh day*, or thereabouts, a white ſhining skin covered the rediſh tumour in many parts of the face, and by degrees ſpread over the whole countenance; a little while after, this white skin caſt forth a cruſty ſhining matter, the colour of it was neither yellow nor brown (both which were to be ſeen in the other kinds of Pox) but a *deep red like clotted bloud*, which as the *puſtules* ripen'd, wax'd black, till the whole face was as black as ſoot; and whereas in the other kind of *Flux*, the *Patient* was in the greateſt danger on the *eleventh day*, and that was the laſt to moſt that died, in this ſort the *Patient* moſt commonly liv'd till the *fourteenth day*, and ſometimes to the *ſeventeenth* (unleſs a violent hot *Regimen* deſtroy'd him ſooner) which at length being paſs'd, the danger was over: But it is to be noted, that they which had thoſe deadly bladders and mortification, we told you, hapned to ſome in the firſt Month that this kind broke out in, died within few days after the *eruption*.

The Feaver, and all the other ſymptoms which preceded or accompanied this kind of Pox, were more violent than in the former, and had manifeſt tokens of a greater inflamation; the ſick were more prone to *ſalivation*, the *puſtules* angrier and ſmaller, ſo that it was not eaſie at firſt when they appear'd, to diſtinguiſh them from an *Eryſipelas*, or the *Meaſles*,

if

if these were not certainly known by the day of their *eruption*, and other signs above-mention'd in the History of the *Measles*: after the *pustules* fell off, a scurff stuck on a long time, which imprinted filthy scars on the skin. 'Tis fit to be noted, that when these Small-Pox were inrag'd by a hot *Regimen*, it sometimes occasion'd a *Bloudy-flux*, which I have observ'd more than once.

But I must acquaint you, that these Small-Pox were not accompanied with such dreadful symptoms all the while they reign'd; for after they had pass'd two years, they began to grow mild in the third year, to wit, in 1672. and having put off their black colour, they grew by degrees yellow like a Honey-comb, which was natural to the *Regular Small-Pox* when they came to *maturity*; so that in the last year of this Constitution, they were very benign and favourable considering the kind, yet notwithstanding 'twas very manifest, that they were of a quite different sort, by the smalness of the *pustules*, and disposition to spitting, and other things.

The Cure. Though by reason of the ignorance of the Causes of every *specifick* difference, 'tis impossible for us to comprehend the formal reason of these Small-Pox, as they are distinguish'd from those which the other Constitution produc'd, yet it plainly appears to me from all the *phœnomena*, that the *inflamation* in these, was much greater than in the other, and that therefore the chief care should be to stop the violent *ebullition* of the Bloud; and this is best done (*Hypnoticks* being us'd as above-mention'd) by a temperate *Regimen*, to wit, by allowing the *Patient* the free use of some Liquor, which

which will not heat him, but rather presently mitigate that violent heat, by which this Disease wearies and scorches the poor *Patient*, more than any other whatever, especially when the *pustules* begin to ripen. The *white Decoction of Bread, and a small quantity of calcin'd Harts-horn, in a large quantity of Water sweetned with Sugar*, is very good, but *Milk-water, made with three parts of Water, and one of Milk* boly'd together, is better, for 'tis more palatable and more refrigerating; neither is a large quantity of Liquor onely proper to extinguish the violent heat, that chiefly rages with the Feaver of Maturation, but it also promotes *salivation*, and protracts it longer than it could be, if the *Patient* were scorched up. Moreover, I have often observed, that great quantities of Liquors drank, have succeeded so well, that by their use the Small-Pox, which when they came out, had the worst signs of the *Flux*, afterwards were *distinct*, and the *pustules* which otherwise as they ripen'd, would have cast forth first a red, and then presently a black matter, were very yellow; and instead of being very small and angry, they were benign and favourable: Neither does the *Flux of the courses*, which is very frequent to Women that have this Disease, any whit prohibit, but rather encourages the free use of these Liquors, *viz.* if they flow at an unusual time: for women are in danger upon no other account, but because the Bloud being too much thinn'd by the immoderate heat, should break out at the natural passages, especially when *rash Nurses* add Oyl to the flame, by using a hot *Regimen*, and the *Decoction of Harts-horn and Marigold-flowers*, &c. for whatever powerfully dilutes and temperates the Bloud, necessarily conduces,

duces, though not immediately, to the preſerving the *puſtules*, and the ſwelling of the face and hands in their ſtate, inaſmuch as it ſtops the foreſaid *flux*, whereas on the contrary, hot *Medicines*, though they ſeem more proper in this caſe, yet while they promote this *continual flux of bloud*, they are much beſide this buſineſs; neither do I queſtion but many Women have periſh'd by this errour, to wit, while the ſtanders by, fearing leſt the *puſtules* ſhould flatten by reaſon of this flux of Bloud, have endeavoured to keep them up by Cordial-*Medicines* and a hot *Regimen*, by which means they have certainly caſt away the poor Women, though by mingling various *Aſtringents* with theſe *Cordials*, they labour'd to ſtop the *Hemorrhage*, and to keep the *puſtules* and *ſwelling* up at their due height.

Not long ago, a very Virtuous and Noble Lady was committed to my care, who had the dangerous *black Small-Pox*; and though at the beginning I forbid all thoſe things that might exagitate the Bloud, yet ſhe being of a very ſanguine complexion, and brisk and young, and the ſeaſon of the year being very hot, ſhe was ſeiz'd of a ſudden, on the third day after the *eruption*, with ſo large a flux of the Courſes at an unuſual time, that the Women that were by, thought ſhe miſcarried; but though this ſymptom continued violent for many days, yet I did not think that I ought therefore to intermit the uſe of the *Milk-water*; indeed I thought it more neceſſary now, and allow'd her to drink of it freely through the whole courſe of the Diſeaſe, eſpecially when the Feaver of *maturation* appear'd; at which time, the Learned and Candid *Phyſician*, Sir *Thomas Millington*, heretofore my Fellow-Collegiate, and

now my very good Friend, was joyn'd with me, who perceiving that all things ſucceeded well, according to the *genius* of the Diſeaſe, readily conſented, that our *Patient* ſhould perſiſt in drinking freely of the foreſaid Liquors, which ſhe often declared both cool'd and refreſh'd her, and promoted her ſpitting; but when the face began to be cruſted over, we were afraid that our *Patient* would be injur'd by putrid Vapours, ariſing from the purulent matter introverted, which ſmelt ill in this worſt ſort of Small-Pox, and therefore we ordred a few ſpoonfuls of mull'd *Sack* to be taken once in a day, or as often as ſhe found her ſelf ill in her ſtomach, and with theſe few things ſhe recover'd, together with a *Paregorick drought*, which was taken every night; neither was ſhe *delirous*, nor had any other ſymptom beſides the foreſaid *Hemorrhage*, which threatned any great danger. The face and hands ſwell'd ſufficiently, the *puſtules* were as big as this ſort would permit, and the *ſalivation* was large and eaſie to the end: And laſtly, though the *puſtules* in the face ſeem'd blackiſh, yet in moſt parts they were yellow.

But by how many degrees ſoever of heat and inflamation, this ſort of Pox peculiar to this Conſtitution, exceeded others of other Conſtitutions, yet if the *puſtules* were *diſtinct*, or but few, Experience taught, that there was no ſuch need to drink ſo great a quantity of the foreſaid Liquors, but it was ſufficient if the *Patient* drank *Small-beer* when he was thirſty, and eat *Oat-meal-Broth* and *Water-grewel*, and ſometimes a *roſted Apple*; and if he were paſt puberty, he took *Diacodium* when he was ſick, or began to be *delirous* for want of ſleep, neither did I

do

do any thing else (onely kept the *Patient* a-bed) when the *pustules* were few; and by this method alone, my Son *William Sydenham* was recover'd, by God's assistance from this *distinct* sort, in *December*, 1670. I will say no more of the Small-Pox of this Constitution, seeing I have discours'd largely of the other kind, from which these differ'd onely in this, to wit, that they were of a hotter and more inflamatory nature, so that greater care was requir'd to extinguish the intense heat which was so natural to them, and so certainly threatned to fire the *Patient*.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Measles, *in the Year* 1674.

AT the beginning of the year, in *January* 167$\frac{3}{4}$ a sort of *Measles* broke out, which were different from those that invaded in the same Month, in the year 16$\frac{69}{70}$. and were as *epidemical* as they, but not so *regular*, neither did they so constantly keep their times, for they came out sometimes sooner, sometimes later; whereas the *eruption* of the other sort, was always on the *fourth day*, reckoning from the first invasion. Moreover, they first possest themselves of the *shoulders*, and other parts of the *trunk*, whereas the other first began in the *face*, and crept by degrees over the rest of the body; neither could I observe, or but very rarely, those scales of skin like bran sprinkled, when the *Measles* went off; which was as certainly seen in the other sort, as after

a Scarlet-Feaver; and besides, they were more mortal than the former, when they were unskilfully manag'd; for the *Feaver* and *difficulty of breathing*, that use to follow the *Measles*, were more violent, and more like a *Peripneumonia* than in the other kind, but these *Measles* were *irregular* as to the symptoms now mentioned; yet in the general, the description that we made of those in the year 1670, well enough agreed with these, and therefore 'tis needless to repeat the same here. These as the former increas'd to the Vernal Æquinox, and then decreasing, vanish'd at the approach of the Summer solstice, *i. e. June* the 11th, or soon after.

The Cure. Seeing the *method* of *cure* was scarce any whit different from that which I have handled already, in the History of the *Measles*, to which I refer you: I will mention onely one observation (according to my custom) of the mothod I use in this sort of *Measles*.

The most Virtuous Countess of *Salisbury*, sent for me in *February* 74, to one of her Children which was then sick, and presently the rest (they were five or six) I used the same method to them all: I ordred them to keep their beds two or three days before the *eruption*, that the Bloud according to its own *genius*, might cast out through the pores, the particles, that were easily separable, which occasion'd the Disease; but I did not permit that they should have any more cloaths on, or fire, than they use to have when they were well: I forbid the eating of *meat*, and allow'd them *Oat-meal* and *Barley-broths*, and now and then a *rosted Apple*; and for their drink Small-beer, and Milk boyl'd with three parts of Water; and when the *Cough* was troublesome,

some, as is usual, I prescrib'd a *Pectoral Ptisan* to be taken often. They recovered with this method, in the short time this Disease is wont to finish its course; neither were they troubled through the whole course of this Disease, nor when it went off, with any other symptom than what is frequent in this Disease.

In the first two Months that this sort of *Measles* appear'd, a *measly Feaver* here and there intervened, in which some pimples broke out in the trunk of the body, especially in the neck and shoulders, like the *Measles*; but they were to be distinguish'd from them, for that they did not seize the whole, being confin'd to those parts we now mention'd; but the *Feaver* (though it was plainly of the same kind) was more violent, and continued *fourteen days*, and sometimes longer: It neither bore *Clysters* nor *bleeding*, being inrag'd by both, but the method for the *Measles* agreed with it. And so much for the *Measles*.

CHAP. V.

Of the Irregular Small-Pox, *in the Years* 1674, 75.

AS the *epidemical Meaſles*, breaking out in the beginning of the year 70, introduc'd the *black Small-Pox*, which we deſcrib'd then; ſo theſe, which were no leſs *epidemical* in the year 74, uſher'd in this ſort of Pox, ſo like the other, that they ſeem'd to be the ſame reviv'd, not a new ſort, for whereas (as we ſaid) in the former ſort of Small-Pox, after the *firſt two years*, the *puſtules* were daily leſs black, and they grew bigger by degrees, till the end of the year 73; and then the Diſeaſe that was gentle and favourable for ſuch a ſort of Pox, return'd again with its former violence, accompanied with an unlucky train of ill ſymptoms: for the *puſtules* were as *black as ſoot* when they *flux'd*, the *Patient* did not die till they came to *maturity*; for before they were ripe, they were onely of a brown colour; and if they were numerous, they were very ſmall, (for when they were few, they were no leſs than in the other ſorts of Pox, and ſeldom black) in a word, they were very like thoſe we deſcrib'd in the year 70, yet they differ'd from them in ſome few things, which truly diſcover'd a greater *putrefaction* in theſe than in the other, and that they were of a more groſs and incoctile nature, for when they were ripe, they ſtunk worſe, ſo that I could ſcarce come

come near thoſe that had them much, by reaſon of the ſtink; and they were ſlower in finiſhing their courſe, than any ſort that I have yet ſeen.

It's worth while to note, that the milder the ſort is, the ſooner the *puſtules* come to maturity, and the ſooner they go off; ſo in the *regular* ſort of *Flux*-Pox, which began in the year 67, the *eleventh day* was the moſt dangerous; which being once paſt, the *Patient* was moſt commonly free from danger: In the next ſort of *Flux*-Pox which were *irregular*, and began *in the year* 70, the *Patient* was in greateſt peril on the *fourteenth*, or at fartheſt on the *ſeventeenth day*; and if he ſurviv'd theſe, he was ſafe, for I never knew any one die of this Diſeaſe after that day; but in this ſort of *Flux*, the *Patient* died after the *twentieth day*; and ſometimes if he recover'd, which very few did, his *legs did not onely ſwell*, (which is common to all ſorts of *Flux*-Pox) but alſo the *arms*, *ſhoulders*, *thighs*, and *other parts*, which *tumours* began their tragedy with intolerable pain like a *Rhumatiſm*, and afterwards commonly ſuppurated and ended in *cavernous Ulcers*, and *Impoſthumes* of the *muſcular parts*, ſo that the *Patient* was in danger of his life many days after the Small-Pox went off; from whence I clearly perceiv'd, by what degrees this *epidemick Diſeaſe* advanc'd through theſe three *Conſtitutions*, of which the latter was always *worſe* than the former, as to the greater *putrefaction*, and by reaſon the matter was more incoctile.

But the Small-Pox of which we now treat, ſeem to me to be a certain new *ſpecies*, ſpringing from the former waxing old; for though according to the diſpoſition of the Air producing this *epidemick*, the *black* Small-Pox which firſt broke out in the year

70, came to their *declination*, yet like the relapſe of a Diſeaſe, occaſion'd by the whole matter fermenting afreſh, the Air being again diſpos'd for the production of the Small-Pox, fetcht them from the old ſtore; which Diſeaſe being renewed, and having got ſtrength again, plainly reviv'd, and as it were grew young: And theſe were ſo much the more *irregular*, and had ſo much the more *intenſe putrefaction*, by how much the matter from whence they were generated was groſſer, and more *fæculent* than that from which the former took their riſe; now that this may be the more apparent, we muſt by no means think, that 'tis neceſſary to ſuppoſe ſuch a kind of diſpoſition in the Air, which ſhould produce ſuch an *epidemick* in this place, and another very differing in another not far diſtant; for if it ſhould be ſo, and (and ſo it is ſometimes) every motion of the wind would be able to ſcatter a Conſtitution; but it ſeems more probable to me, that this or that particular tract of Air, is fill'd with *effluvia*'s proceeding from ſome *Mineral fermentation*, which contaminating the Air, they paſs through with particles deſtructive ſometimes to one ſort of *Animals*, ſometimes to another: They ſo long propagate Diſeaſes appropriated to the various affections of the Earth, till that *ſubterraneous Mineral* of Vapours be expir'd, which may likewiſe ferment afreſh from the reliques of the old matter, as in the caſe now mention'd; but 'tis all one to me, who don't pretend to any thing more than what is clear from the thing it ſelf, whether this or any other hypotheſis beſt ſolve the *phænomena*: this at leaſt I know, that the Small-Pox which I now treat of, were very like thoſe of the preceding Conſtitution, onely they

ſeem'd

ſeem'd to be of a more groſs nature, and of a much more *intenſe putrefaction*; for which two reaſons, when they *flux'd* very much, they deſtroy'd more than any other ſort I ever yet knew; and if I am able to judge, they were as *mortal as the Plague* it ſelf for the number of ſick; though when they were *diſtinct*, they were no more dangerous than any other ſort whatever, and they diſcover'd themſelves to be favourable by the largeneſs of the *puſtules*, their colour, and other good circumſtances.

The Cure.

As to the Cure, I have long wonder'd at thoſe quite contrary Indications, which this Diſeaſe ſeem'd to hint; for it was very manifeſt, that the ſymptoms that proceed from ſo great an *inflamation*, were immediately occaſion'd by a hot *Regimen*, as a *Feaver*, *Phrenſie*, *purple ſpots*, &c. to which this Diſeaſe is inclin'd above all others, and on the contrary, too cold a *Regimen* hindred the *ſwelling* of the *face* and *hands*, which is very neceſſary, and rendred the *puſtules* more flaccid. After I had a long time carefully thought of theſe things, at laſt I found I could prevent both theſe inconveniencies at one and the ſame time; for by allowing a free uſe of the *Milk-water*, *Small-beer*, *and other ſuch kind of Liquors*, it was in my power to bridle the rage of the Bloud, and on the contrary I could promote the *elevation* of the *puſtules*, and the *ſwelling* of the *face* and *hands*, by keeping the *Patient* continually in bed, and by the gentle heat thereof, not ſuffering him to put out his arms: neither does this method contradict it ſelf, for 'tis to be ſuppoſed, that after the *eruption* is finiſh'd, the Bloud has caſt out the inflam'd particles to the habit of the

the body, and that it wants no provocative to a farther *secretion* of the matter; so that now, whereas the chief business is perform'd in the habit of the body, and in ripening the *pustules*, this is onely to be minded with respect to the Bloud, to wit, that it be sufficiently defended from those hot Vapours, that may chance to be struck in, by reason the skin is *crusted* with the *pustules*. But as to the *pustules*, they are to be brought to maturity by the gentle heat of the external parts; now though this method succeeded well in other confluent Pox, as I said before, yet it fail'd me in these of this Constitution, so that most of those died that were very full, whether they us'd my method, or a hot *Regimen* and *Cordials*; and therefore I was very sensible, that there was yet something wanting, besides those things that bridled the *ebullition* of the Bloud, and promoted the *swelling of the face and hands*, to wit, something that might be able to conquer the *putrefaction*, which was more *intense* in this sort, than in any other I have observ'd: At length I thought of *Spirit of Vitriol*, which I suppos'd would resist the *putrefaction*, and tame the rage of the Bloud, wherefore leaving the *Patient*, till the *pain* and *vomiting* which preceded the *eruption* were over, and till all the Small-Pox were fully come out; and at length on the *fifth* or *sixth day*, I prescrib'd the foresaid *Spirit* to be dropt into Small-beer, which being made a little acid with it, was to be drank as often as he list for his ordinary drink, but more freely when the *Feaver of Maturation* approach'd: I ordred this drink to be us'd daily till the *Patient* was perfectly well.

This

This *Spirit*, as if it had been truly *ſpecifick* in this Diſeaſe, wonderfully aſſwag'd all the ſymptoms: the face *ſwell'd* ſooner, and much higher; the *interſtices* of the Pox came nearer a red colour, and were like a Damask-Roſe; the very little *puſtules* grew as large as this ſort would permit, and whereas they us'd to be *black*, now they caſt forth a *yellow matter*, in colour like a Honey-comb; and the *face* inſtead of being *black*, was of a deep *yellow*; they ripen'd ſooner, and finiſh'd their whole courſe a day or too ſoonet than they uſe to do: All things were exactly ſo, if they drank freely of this Liquor; wherefore aſſoon as I perceiv'd the *Patient* did not drink enough to quell the ſymptoms, I mixt the *Spirit* with a *ſpoonful of Sirrup*, or with ſome *diſtill'd Waters and Sirrup*, and gave it him now and then, that by this means I might compenſate his too ſparing uſe of the Liqour.

I have now reckon'd up the many Vertues of this Medicine, and truly I never found the leaſt inconvenience in the uſe of it; for though it moſt commonly ſtopt the *ſalivation* the *tenth* or *eleventh day*, yet at the ſame time ſome ſtools were wont to ſupply its place, and there was leſs danger from theſe than from that; and whereas I have often mention'd, that they which have the *Flux*-Pox are therefore in danger, becauſe the *ſpittle* being more *viſcid* on thoſe days, is like to choak the *Patient*, the *Diarrhœa* prevents this ſymptom, and either goes off of it ſelf, or is eaſily cur'd by the *Milk-water and a Narcotick*, when there is no more danger from the Small-Pox.

Though I ordred the *Patient* to lie a-bed, and to keep his arms in, yet I would by no means permit that

that he ſhould have more *cloaths* on him, than he uſe to have; and I allow'd him the liberty of moving from one part of the bed to the other, as often as he would, to prevent *ſweating*, to which he was very prone notwithſtanding this remedy: He eat *Oat-meal and Barley-broth, and ſometimes a roaſted Apple*; and at the latter end of the Diſeaſe, if he were *weak or ſick in his ſtomach*, he drank *three or four ſpoonfuls of Canary-Sack*; and took a *Paregorick* drought early every evening after the *6th* or *7th day*, if he were Adult, (for Children had no occaſion of it) to wit, I preſcrib'd *fourteen drops of liquid Laudanum in Cowſlip-water.*

I permitted the *Patient* to riſe on the *fourteenth day*, and on the *twenty firſt day* I let him bloud in the arm, and purg'd him twice, after which he had a better colour, and look'd more brisk than thoſe are wont to do, that this Diſeaſe has ſo ſeverely handled: Beſides, this method moſt commonly prevented thoſe *ſcars* that uſe do disfigure the face, which are occaſion'd by raging hot humours that corrode the skin.

On the 26th of *July*, 75. the worthy Mr. *Eliot*, one of the Grooms of the King's Bed-Chamber, committed to my care one of his *Domeſticks*, who had this cruel ſort of *black Flux-Pox* coming out: He was about *eighteen years old*, of a very *ſanguine* complexion, and was ſeiz'd with this Diſeaſe preſently after hard drinking: the *puſtules flux'd* more than ever I knew any, ſo that there was ſcarce any ſpace between them; and I confiding in the ſtrength of this excellent *remedy*, did not let him bloud, though I was call'd in early enough to have done it; and indeed I ought to have bled him, be-

cauſe

cauſe this Diſeaſe was occaſion'd by exceſſive drinking of Wine. After the *eruption* was finiſh'd, on the *fifth* or *ſixth day*, I ordred *Spirit of Vitriol* to be dropt into ſome ſtone-bottles full of Small-beer, and this he was to uſe at pleaſure for his ordinary drink: on the *eight day* he bled ſo much at noſe, that the *Nurſe* being terrified by this ſymptom, ſent haſtily for me; as ſoon as I came, I perceiv'd this was occaſion'd by the immoderate heat and unuſual force of the Bloud; therefore I ordred him to drink a greater quantity of Small-beer, impregnated with the foreſaid *Spirit*, by which means the *Hæmorrhage* was immediately ſtopt: he ſpit very plentifully; and the *ſwelling* of his face and hands, and the *puſtules*, proceeding very well, the Diſeaſe diſpatch'd its buſineſs well enough, onely at laſt ſome *ſlimy* and *bloudy ſtools* were ſomewhat troubleſome; which perhaps had not hapned, if I had let him bloud when I was firſt called, for the reaſon above-mention'd; yet I us'd no other Medicine for the cure of this *Dyſentery*, but the *Narcotick*, which otherwiſe I ſhould have ordred every night, if this ſymptom had not hapned, by which its force being blunted, till the *puſtules* went off, afterwards he ſoon recovered, by taking a way a large quantity of bloud from his arm, and by drinking freely of milk and water.

About the ſame time, my Neighbour Mr. *Clench* ſent for me to two of his Children, one was *four years of age*, the other *ſuck'd*, and was not then half a year old; in both, the *puſtules* were very ſmall, and *flux*'d mightily: they appear'd at firſt like an *Eryſipelas*, and were of the *black ſort*, I ordred the *Spirit of Vitriol* to be dropt into all their drink, which not-

notwithstanding their tender age, they drank without any *aversion*; and having no worse symptom, they presently recover'd: My very good Friend Dr. *Mapletoft* went with me to visit them; he found the eldest upon recovery, and the younger was then sick of them in the Cradle.

'Tis to be noted, that as the Small-Pox of this Constitution which did not *flux*, were very favourable, so had they no need of the remedy now prescrib'd, but it was sufficient that they were treated according to the method for the *distinct* Small-Pox above-mention'd.

And now, Reader, I have given you a particular account of the Small-Pox, which though perhaps every one will contemn, according to the humour of the Age, yet it has not cost me a little pains and care for this many years together, to collect these *Observations*; and I had not publish'd them now, if Charity towards my Neighbour, and a desire of doing good to others, had not weigh'd more with me, than an esteem of my own Reputation, which I verily believe will be prejudiced, upon the account of the Novelty of the subject; and yet I cannot see, why any man should dislike a new method for curing a Disease, not to be found either in the Writings of *Hippocrates* or *Galen*, (unless perchance some place be puzled by a more difficult construction) whereas the Cures adapted by the Modern Physicians, being not instituted by those two great Luminaries of *Physick*, are commonly neglected by some, and esteemed by others.

But its most probable there was no Small-Pox at that time; for if this Disease had been as frequent in old times as 'tis now, I believe it would have

scarce

ſcarce been unknown to the moſt skilful *Hippocrates*, who better underſtood, and more accurately deſcrib'd the *Hiſtory of Diſeaſes*, than any one that came after him, and he would alſo, according to his cuſtom, have left us an exact and natural deſcription of this Diſeaſe. Wherefore I conjecture, that Diſeaſes have certain periods, according to the occult and unaccountable alterations, which happen in the bowels of the Earth, to wit, according to the various Age, and [illegible] of the ſame: And as there has been other Diſeaſes heretofore, which are either now utterly extinct, or at leaſt being waſted by age, fade away, and very rarely appear, (of which ſort is a *Leproſie*, and perhaps ſome others) ſo the Diſeaſes which now reign, will vaniſh in time, and give place to other kinds, of which truly we are not able ſo much as to gueſs; this may be ſo, whatever we think of it, that are ſo ſhort-liv'd, who are born as it were one day, and die the next; nor are the moſt ancient Authors, that have written *Obſervations of Diſeaſes*, of a much longer age, if they are compar'd with the beginning of the World.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

This Chapter is taken out of the Doctors Epistle to Dr. Cole.

THat which Reason dictated heretofore, was clearly manifested to me in the year 81; to wit, that the *Patient* was not to be confin'd to his bed night and day, before all the *pustules* appeared, for the Spring-time and Summer continuing longer dry, than was ever known in the Memory of any that was then living, (so that for the most part all the Herbs were everywhere burnt up) and almost all that humidity was wanting, which the Air us'd to impart to the Bloud, upon which account the Small-Pox then raging, were accompanied with a greater *inflamation*, than they were wont to be, and the other symptoms arising from thence, were more violent; and 'twas for this reason also, if I am able to judge, that the *purple Spots* many times came before the full *eruption* of the *pustules*, and that the violent *inflamation* that forc'd them out, destroying the *Crasis* of the Bloud, occasion'd the sudden death of the *Patient*, before there was a due *expulsion* of the *morbifick* matter; and they were the more fatal, because the *pustules* did so easily *flux*, for the reason above-mention'd; for now the intemperance of the air of its own accord, did that mischief which ignorant *Quacks* use unluckily to do, at the beginning of the Disease, by a hot *Regimen* and *Cordials*; for (which is diligently to be noted) after the most exquisite observation, the chief

of

of all is, that in the Small-Pox, the greateſt ſafety proceeds from the paucity of *puſtules*, and the moſt danger from the fulneſs of them; and as they are more or fewer, ſo the *Patient* lives or dies; yet we muſt confeſs, that a *bloudy Urine and purple ſpots*, which are the certain forerunners of death, ſometimes happen when there is ſcarce any ſign appearing of the Small-Pox, or but very few *puſtules* coming out; and as theſe generally accompanied the Pox that *flux'd* moſt, ſo now and then they invaded ſo very early, that they kill'd the *Patient* before the full *eruption*, as we remark'd before.

Methinks 'tis very eaſie to give an account why the *Patient* is more or leſs indanger'd, according to the greater or leſſer number of *puſtules*; for every *puſtule* is a *phlegmon*, tho' very ſmall, and preſently *impoſthumates*, and therefore it can't be imagin'd but that the ſecondary Feaver, that depends on the matter which is now a making, is more or leſs exaſperated at the ſtate of the Diſeaſe, according to the quantity of matter to be concocted, which is uſually perform'd in the gentleſt *Flux*-Pox, on the *eleventh day*, reckoning from the firſt approach of the Diſeaſe; in the middle ſort on the *fourteenth day*, but in the ſevereſt kind on the *ſeventeenth*; for whereas (which is to be noted) the *Flux*-Pox is as much more dangerous than the *diſtinct*, as the *Plague* than the *Flux*; ſo alſo the above-mention'd three kinds, are more dangerous one than the other, which alſo reſpects as well the Age as the Sex, for every one knows, that a young Man in the *flower of his Age*, is much more in danger than a Woman or Boy; but this by the by.

Neither truly will he wonder, why ſo great danger ſhould proceed from a great number of *puſtules*, who conſiders with himſelf, that if any one has a *boyl* on his *ſhoulder*, or *arm*, or any other part, he will be feaveriſh when it comes to matter; for the bloud being inrag'd by the *purulent* particles ſuck'd into its maſs, by the *veins in circulation*, occaſions the Feaver: how much more reaſon then has a *Phyſician* to *prognoſticate* the Death of the *Patient*, on one of thoſe days above-mention'd, when at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, he ſees his *face* ſprinkled all over with ſmall *puſtules* like the duſt of the filings of Needles, and that upon the account of the extream violence of the Feaver that follows, which neceſſarily rages according to the quantity of matter caſt out of thoſe innumerable *impoſthumes* into the Bloud, which plainly diſcovers the deſtruction of the *Patient*, ſome days before it falls upon him, though for the preſent he thinks himſelf pretty well, and ſeems ſo to be to the ſtanders by, who are unacquainted with this Diſeaſe.

Wherefore, if the *Patient* be not otherwiſe in danger, (to omit for the preſent *the bloudy Urine and the purple Spots*) than by the multitude of *puſtules*, I diligently conſider upon what account they come out ſo full, and I endeavour all I can ſafely to reſtrain them, which indeed is the main buſineſs, and the beſt means to help the *Patient*, for 'tis very hazardous to do any thing in this ſort, when the Diſeaſe is eſtabliſht; and if the *Patient* ſhould chance to ſurvive, 'tis not ſo much from my care, as either from a notable *hæmorrhage of the noſe*, or ſome other fortuitous change which hapned to the Diſeaſe; but the moſt profuſe *eruption* of the *puſtules*, as I conje-

cture,

ɛture, ariſes from too haſty an *aſſimulation* of the *variolous matter*, which ſeems chiefly to happen either becauſe the nature of the *Patient* is too hot and ſpirituous like a *Cordial*, or becauſe the *ſick* has heightned the *fermentation*, either by confining himſelf to his bed too ſoon, or by taking hot *Cordials*, or any other ſpirituous Liquor, by all which means the Bloud is diſpos'd to receive the impreſſions of the Diſeaſe; and Nature being ſo highly inrag'd by reaſon of the exuberant plenitude of the *variolous matter*, endeavours to change the whole ſubſtance of the body into *puſtules*.

But the immoderate *aſſimulation* of the *variolous matter*, is no way more readily promoted, than by confining the *Patient* unſeaſonably to his *bed*, to wit, before the *ſixth day*, or the *fourth*, incluſively from the *eruption*, at which time all the *puſtules* appear, neither are there more to be expected.

And though the moderate heat of the *bed*, even after thoſe days are paſt, does a little occaſion the *Phrenſie*, *Watchings*, and other ſymptoms, yet theſe are ſuch as may be conquer'd by Medicines judiciouſly preſcrib'd, whereas the great danger of life, which comes on the eleventh day, occaſion'd by the innumerable *puſtules*, exceed all *medical help*.

Therefore here I ſeriouſly admoniſh, that the *Patient* by no means confine himſelf to his bed in the day-time, if he would avoid the great *conflux of puſtules*, till towards the evening of the *ſixth day*, by which he will find himſelf very much refreſh'd: Afterwards he will be ſcarce able to riſe at all, if the concourſe of Pox be conſiderable, by reaſon of the ſharp pains of the *puſtules*, and becauſe he is more inclin'd to fainting at ſitting up; which when

I had often obſerv'd, it came into my mind, that Nature, according to the cuſtom of the Diſeaſe, did firſt point out the time when the *Patient* was continually to be kept in bed.

But that I may not onely confirm the truth of the foregoing *Problem*, which is of ſo great moment in leſſening the impending danger from the Small-Pox, but alſo that in handling them, I take along with me, our account from the beginning to the end, I think 'twill be proper to draw as it were a Scheme of the whole Diſeaſe, and diligently to conſider what's its nature, and what the method, ſo that at length we may be able to diſcern clearly the thing, according to the judgment of men that uſe the moſt faithful Obſervations, not by Opinion built upon the uncertain foundation of Fancy.

Firſt therefore, its *Eſſence* (as much as by conjecture we can learn the *eſſences* of things) ſeems to be comprehended in a certain peculiar *inflamation* of the Bloud, in which Nature is buſied for ſome days at firſt, in preparing and ſubduing the inflamed Particles, ſo that they may be the eaſier thruſt forth to the outward parts of the body; at which time the ſtate of the Bloud being diſturb'd, 'tis neceſſary there ſhould be a Feaver; for the incens'd and raging Particles, roving tumultuouſly through the whole province of the circulating Bloud, neceſſarily occaſions *ſickneſs of the ſtomach, lancing pains of the head*, and all other ſymptoms that precede *expulſion*, as in their motion they are driven upon this or that part; but when triumphing Nature has driven out the rebellious Particles to the habit of the body, the reſt of the Tragedy is acted in the fleſhy parts, as before 'twas in the Bloud; and as Nature knows

no

no other method than a Feaver to caſt out of the Bloud the peccant matter, ſo alſo does ſhe free the carnous parts from any extraneous thing, by no other way than that of an *impoſthume*: For inſtance, if perchance a thorn, or ſome ſuch thing, ſtick in the fleſh, the circmjacent parts are preſently *impoſthumated*, unleſs that which is offenſive be forthwith extracted, therefore when theſe Particles have lodg'd themſelves in the fleſh, they cauſe *phlegmons*, not very viſible, in which they abſcond, which increaſing hourly, and growing more inflam'd and angry, at length they come to matter, at which time it cannot be but ſome of that filth will be ſuck'd into the maſs of Bloud, as it returns in its circular motion by the veins; and if a great quantity of it be poured upon the Bloud, it does not onely produce a Feaver, which the *Patient*'s ſtrength is not able to bear, but it alſo poyſons the whole maſs, and yet this is not the worſt, for by the intenſe heat of the Feaver, ſtirr'd up in theſe laſt days, by the too great force of the matter, the *ſalivation* which ought to be an inſeparable companion of the *Flux*-Pox, is too haſtily ſtopt, and ſo the *Patient* dies immediately; but if the purulent matter be ſparingly receiv'd into the Bloud, the ſtrength of Nature eaſily depreſſes the violence of this *ſecundary Feaver*, and the *puſtules* dying off daily more and more, the *Patient* ſoon recovers.

If this be the true and exact Hiſtory of this Diſeaſe, he deſerves to be blind who will not ſee, how that the whole event of it, as to either part, depends on the foundation of the cure, well or ill laid at firſt; for if theſe hot and ſpirituous Particles are

provok'd by the uſe of hot things, and eſpecially by keeping the bed continually, 'tis neceſſary that the aſſimulating faculty (to which before they were too much inclin'd) ſhould be heightned and increas'd. Moreover, the Bloud and other humours being heated by theſe means, the eaſier yield to the violent impreſſion of the Particles, ſo tha more *puſtules* break out than are requiſite, and the *Patient* is put in danger of his life, when there is no neceſſity for it; whereas the oppoſite and moderate cooling *Regimen*, and the free uſe of the Air, not onely quench the burning Particles, but alſo condenſes and ſtrengthens the humours, ſo that they are more able to reſiſt the *morbifick ſpirits*, and bear their violence; and ſo there is no greater quantity of *variolous matter*, than what was agreeable to the nature of the Diſeaſe.

Neither is this the onely inconvenience he ſuffers, that is confin'd to his *bed* too ſoon, *viz.* that too great a quantity of the *morbifick matter* is *aſſimulated*, and that the ferment of the Diſeaſe is over-much heightned; but moſt commonly *bloudy Urine* and *purple ſpots*, eſpecially in Summer, and in thoſe that are yet in the *flower of their Age*, are occaſion'd alſo by the ſame. If I don't miſtake, both theſe ſymptoms ariſe from the heat and fury into which the Bloud is put, by the hot and ſpirituous Particles, by which being exagitated, and mightily attenuated, it breaks out of the Veſcles: When it ruſhes in upon the *Kidneys*, it cauſes a bloudy Urine; when 'tis percolated through the extremities of the Arteries, terminated in the muſcules and skin, it occaſions *purple ſpots*, which are like ſo many *mortifications* in thoſe places, in which extravaſated Bloud is coagulated;

lated; and though these too symptoms might easily have been prevented at the beginning of the Disease (at which time they chiefly show themselves) by a cooling *Regimen*, and *Diet*; yet when they actually appear, he will be as much mistaken, who endeavours to cure them by keeping the *Patient* in *bed*, and by exhibiting *Cordials*, as an old Woman would be that should strive to hinder the boyling of her pot, by putting more fire under it.

But to speak the truth, let the dogmatical, and those that are ignorant of this matter, and therefore incompetent Judges, say what they will, 'tis not onely dangerous to keep the *Patient* in *bed* continually, but truly sometimes 'tis necessary to allow him the open air, *viz.* if it be *Summer*, and he has not past the *flower of his age*, or has accustom'd himself to *spirituous Liquors*, and especially if the Disease was occasion'd by excessive drinking; indeed I think in these cases, too hasty an *eruption* of the *pustules*, can scarce be restrain'd enough by keeping from *bed*, and abstaining from *Cordials*; for the Bloud, without the help of these, is so over-stor'd with hot spirits of the same nature with the Disease, that the violent *explosion* of it is unavoidable; and besides, so great a quantity of humours will turn to *pustules*, that the *Patient*, being as it were overwhelm'd by the abundance of matter flowing back upon the Bloud, must necessarily perish at the latter end of the Disease.

But most commonly the ferment immoderately exalted, adds so great violence to the *variolous matter*, that the *Patient* dies at the beginning of the Disease, *viz.* when the matter that produces it, cannot extricate it self and come out, by rea-

ſon of the inordinate and confus'd motion ſtirr'd up in the Bloud; inſtead of which, *bloudy Urine* and *purple ſpots* put an end to the Tragedy: which alſo often happens in the *Meaſles* and *Scarlet-Feaver*, when they are unſeaſonable forc'd out.

Neither does bleeding, as I can find, though it be us'd early, ſo effectually reſtrain the *aſſimulation* of the *variolous matter*, as the temperating of the Bloud by the air ſuck'd in, eſpecially if the *Patient* be put to bed preſently after bleeding, and be injur'd by hot *Cordials*; for by theſe means, the Bloud is more inclin'd to receive the impreſſions of the adventitious heat, than 'twas before bleeding; and I ſolemnly declare, that almoſt the worſt Diſeaſe of the *Flux*-kind I ever ſaw, and which kill'd the *Patient* on the *eleventh day*, hapned to a young Maid, after ſhe had recover'd of a *Rhumatiſm* by the uſual method, *viz.* by large and repeated bleeding: and from hence I learn'd, that *Phlebotomy* did not ſo much conduce to the reſtraining the Small-Pox in their due bounds, as heretofore I imagin'd, though I have very often obſerv'd, that purging repeated before the bloud is infected, often renders the Small-Pox more diſtinct and favourable.

I am very ſenſible, that many things may be objected againſt this our opinion, of keeping the *Patient* up a-days; and thoſe of no ſmall moment amongſt the ordinary ſort of people, and others that are little acquainted with this Diſeaſe, to whom *vulgar Phyſicians* are wont to appeal as fit Judges, that by their Authority they may under-prop their ill-built *Theorems*; and indeed ſuch better ſuit with their capacities, than thoſe that are maturely contriv'd by more ſearching men. Hence it follows,

that

that much the greater part of mankind being fitted to take up things only upon truſt, and but very few able to fathom the depth of them, that the unlearned eaſily prevail over the more underſtanding ſort of men, who are commonly calumniated, yet they bear it patiently, having Truth and the beſt Men, though feweſt, of their ſide. Firſt 'tis objected, that keeping from bed at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, hinders the *eruption* of the *puſtules*, and by conſequence the ſickneſs, and other ſymptoms ariſing from thence, are protracted; and this I don't at all deny, and experience daily teſtifies the ſame: but it ought to be conſider'd, whether it be more dangerous ſomewhat to ſuppreſs the *variolous matter*, and upon that account to lengthen the ſickneſs a little, which is occaſion'd by its not coming out: or on the other hand, by too much provoking the *ferment* of the Diſeaſe, and *aſſimulating* ſo great a quantity of the *variolous matter*, that the *Patient* be brought to the jaws of Death, by the *ſecundary Feaver* on the *eleventh day*. I believe it will appear, if the thing be rightly weigh'd, that very few have therefore died, becauſe the *puſtules* did not come out ſooner or later, unleſs perchance ſome of thoſe, whoſe Bloud being inrag'd by too great *heat* and inordinate motion, had not leiſure to caſt out gently the *morbifick matter*, which makes for me: for we need not fear, though we do nothing, the *variolous matter* (how much ſoever it flies about at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, and wearies all the parts it falls upon, from whence proceed theſe ſymptoms, violent vomiting, and pains in various parts, *&c.*) yet at length they will be tamed by Nature, and extruded to the habit of the body, eſpecially the *Patients*

body

body being bound hitherto for the moſt part, gives good aſſurance that the *eruption* of the *puſtules* will be certain, though late; but on the contrary, in what great perils is the *Patient*, when the *puſtules* are unſeaſonably thruſt out? It would be tedious to mention them all, I will onely handle the chief now, and they are theſe: Firſt, the number of the *puſtules* being too much increas'd, the Feaver coming towards the latter end of the Diſeaſe, is more or leſs dangerous, according to their number. Secondly, the *bloudy Urine* and the *purple ſpots*, both which ariſe from extravaſated Bloud too much thinn'd, and raging by reaſon of great heat, breaks out through the Veſſels. Thirdly, as we ſaid before, a total ſuppreſſion of the due *eruption* is ſometimes occaſion'd by being over-officious in haſtning it, by which the deſign of the *Phyſician* is as much fruſtrated, as he would be that ſhould endeavour to call out a great number of men, contained in a large houſe, orderly, one after another, by flinging a ſquib amongſt them, which on the contrary would ſo diſturb them, that all ſtriving to come out at once, the paſſage would be ſo wedg'd up, that they would be all ſhut in.

If any one ſhould ask, why a due *ſeparation* of the *variolous matter*, can't as well be perform'd at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, by cheriſhing the *Patient* with the moderate warmth of the bed, as by taking him out of it? on the contrary I demand, whether Experience does not teſtifie, that any one a-bed in the Winter-time, moderately covered with cloaths, without fire, is not hotter than if he were taken out of his bed, and well cloathed in the ſame Chamber? But if the difference be very manifeſt, then

I would enquire in the next place, which of these methods is likeliest to suppress the immoderate motion of the *variolous ferment*, at which, if I am able to judge, the *Physician* should chiefly aim at the beginning of the Disease, and the more or less he wanders from the same, so it will be well or ill with the *Patient*.

But this chiefly has impos'd on the unwary in this case, to wit, that they have observ'd that the *Patient* of his own accord is inclin'd to *sweat*, which continually flowing as long as he keeps his bed, the feaverish heats are very much abated, otherwise than in those that did not *sweat*. But first let us consider, why we do so much endeavour to restrain the *Feaver*, whereas that's Natures usual instrument, which she chiefly uses in preparing and casting out all offensive matter that lies hid in the Bloud; but who does not perceive, that while we diligently provoke *sweat* to lessen the *Feaver*, at the same time we force out a crude and indigested humour, like over-early fruit: and by these very *sweats*, we afterwards occasion a violent *Feaver*; for by this means the *serum* of the Bloud (with which the Bloud it self, and those hot new-bred Particles are diluted) is driven out, and in the mean while, these Particles wax violent, because they are now freed from the *Serum*, which was exhausted by *sweat*. In a word, the lessening of the *Feaver* and other symptoms by *sweat*, and the *pustules* for this reason being too hastily thrust out, happens ill to very many, who die upon this account on the *eleventh day*.

But 'tis to be noted, that I keep the *Patient* from his *bed* at the beginning of this Disease, onely when I suppose that the Small-Pox coming out, are of the

Flux-

Flux-kind; for as to the *distinct* sort, if it can be certainly known, as there is no necessity to keep the *Patient* continually in bed, so neither to force him from it, for the fewness of the *pustules*, secures him either way.

But I don't flatter my self so much, as to think that these things which I have here treated of, should be believ'd upon the authority of my Judgment, which I know is very small; and truly I have always accounted the Opinions of almost all sorts of men, to be so uncertain, and of so little weight, that I may always very well suspect my own, when they are contrary to the sentiments of others; which I should do here also, if practical *phænomena*, did not as it were with one consent, confirm the dictates of Reason; for without practical Observation, that which seems rational to me or any other person, perchance will be nothing else but the shadow of Reason or *Phantasm*, that is, mere Opinion; and the oftner I converse with men, I am the more confirm'd how dangerous it is, even for those that are the most acute, to rack their brains, and as it were inflame them, in the search of any Art or Science, unless they constitute matter of fact, as Judge and Umpire of Truth and Falshood: and such great Opiniators, as *Cicero* says, infinitely wander from Truth, in Controversies purely speculative, whereas he that applies his mind onely to those things which may certainly be determined by practise, if he should chance to have a false Opinion, he would be soon set right, by proving the Idea's of things, which he has conceiv'd in his mind, by this touch-stone; for in this our business, may not I observe what *Regimen* chiefly produces a favourable

ble or cruel ſort of Pox, and ſo frame an opinion in my mind ſuitable to what appears; and if others would practiſe the ſame, I ſhould be ſatisfied; but it's extreamly unjuſt to defame me as an Impoſtor, when they never try'd ſo much as once in their whole lives, whether the method ſo often repeated above, of keeping the *Patient* up a-days, does either good or hurt. If this caviling humour had heretofore prevail'd over thoſe that found out Truths, though contrary to common opinion, no man would have endeavour'd for any thing, which being found, would have been uſeful to mankind; and truly why ſhould I thus trouble my ſelf, if often repeated and almoſt daily experience, did not proclaim, that this method was much more ſafe than the vulgar one. I am not ſo very mad and fooliſh, to ſeek for Fame by exploding the Opinions of thoſe, which if I courted Applauſe, were to be flatter'd; neither can it be thought I am ſo deſperately malicious, as to conſpire the ruine of thoſe that are to be born many Ages after I am dead, by the Reputation of this my Method, if it has any, that ſo I might deſtroy when I am dead, as well as when I am living, at which I tremble in the very mentioning. However it is, I have us'd this method for my own Children, my neareſt and deareſt Relations, and all others that have committed themſelves to my care: and if I am to be blam'd for any thing, 'tis becauſe I have ſometimes yielded to the obſtinate ſtifneſs of thoſe of a contrary opinion, leſt I ſhould be counted moroſe; and for the confirmation of this, I appeal to my intimate acquaintance. And this is another unhappineſs, that ſometimes alſo when the ſtanders-by have contemn'd

temn'd all I have propos'd through the whole courſe of the Diſeaſe, yet they have charg'd me with the death of the *Patient*, though he was deſtroy'd by that heat which the Friends and Nurſes promoted, and which I ſo much enveigh'd againſt; upon which account, by reaſon of the inſuperable prejudice of moſt people, I have thought it would be well for me, if I were never call'd again to any that have the Small-Pox.

Truly I don't deny, but that the Small-Pox will *flux* ſometimes very much, after what manner ſoever they are handled, and therefore they are never free from danger, though the beſt help be procur'd; but this I affirm, (which is enough for my purpoſe) that 'tis apparent by daily and often repeated Experience, that he is in much leſs danger who totally abſtains from *fleſh*, and keeps himſelf from *bed* in the day-time, at the firſt approach of this Diſeaſe, and allows himſelf onely ſmall drink, than he that preſently confines himſelf to his *bed*, and takes hot *Cordials*; for this method, as we mention'd before, moſt commonly reſtrains the *flux* of the *puſtules*, and by conſequence alſo the immoderate *afferveſcence* of the *ſecundary Feaver*, which does not deſtroy onely of it ſelf, but alſo by thickning the ſpittle too haſtily, (of which we have treated largely in the Hiſtory of this Diſeaſe) it threatens death to the *Patient* at the latter end of the Diſeaſe: And alſo by this method, a *bloudy Urine* and *purple ſpots* may be prevented, both which ſymptoms invade at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, and often before there is any manifeſt ſign of the *eruption*, which is alſo uſual in the *Meaſles* and *Scarlet-Feaver*, and other acute Diſeaſes that proceed from a great *inflamation*;

tion; to say nothing now of that pleasant refreshment, which the *Patient* perceives himself encompass'd with, from the free approach of the Air, as often as he is taken out of the hot *bed*; which every one of those that I was permitted to treat after this manner, openly declar'd, being extreamly thankful, as if they had been recover'd from death, having as it were receiv'd life and spirit from the Air.

From whence I have been induc'd to consider, how much oftner we are misguided, by that which we suppose to be Reason, than by Sence, which is most cerainly known to us, and that in the Cure of Diseases, we should have a greater regard to the earnest desires of the sick, (if they are not very irregular, and such as would presently extinguish life) than to the more *doubtful and fallacious rules of the medical Art*: For instance, he that has a burning Feaver, earnestly desires the free use of Small-beer; now the *Theorems* of *Art* that are built upon a certain *hypothesis*, that proposes to it self some other end, with which the indulgence of a cooling Liquor does not agree, crosses the appetite, and orders a *Cordial* instead of it: The same *Patient* being kept from Small-beer, loaths all sorts of nourishment, but Art especially, that which Nurses and the Friends that stand by profess, earnestly requires that he must feed. Another upon the same account, after long weakness, humbly petitions for some absurd thing, and which perhaps may seem hurtful; and here again impertinent Art opposes, and pronounces death if he will not be observant, unless perchance the Artist has well digested this wholsome *Aphorism* of the wise *Hippocrates*: *Meat and Drink, though somewhat worse,*

if

if pleasing, is to be preferr'd before better that is displeasing. In all these wandrings of Nature as it seems, any one that is but indifferently accustom'd to the *practise of Physick*, if he seriously consider, will readily grant, that many *Patients* have been better after they have forsook the *prescripts of their Physician*, and have followed onely their own inclinations; neither will he wonder at this, who considers, that the most Wise Creator of all things, has accomplisht the whole with such great exactness, that even as all the Miseries of Nature, excellently conspire to compleat the harmony of the whole Work, so each particular is endow'd with a certain Divine Artifice, interwoven as it were to its proper Essence, by which the subject removes those ills from its self; which plainly appears at the natural period of most accute Diseases, (which generally have God for their Author, as Chronical us) as also in those propensions which accompany such Diseases, and prepare a way to free the *sick* from that danger, which Art performs when it's concern'd with fools: And upon this account truly, 'twas very well for those, whose whole Race had been otherwise in a very sad condition, at the time when the whole Art of *Physick* was inclos'd within the narrow bounds of *Greece*; which is no more proportionably to the other parts of the World, than a small Village to our *Britain*: And now also what would become of the Inhabitants of so many and so great Regions, for all *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, (except some late Colonies that are not very populous) and moreover a great part of *Europe*, which are altogether destitute of the *medical* Art: but as the Comedian elegantly distinguishing those that were famous for Reason and Vertue,

Vertue, from the herd of others, that ſcandalize their humane ſhape with a brutiſh life, ſays they are men if they act like men; ſo the *medical* Art, if it be truly an Art, and not onely a Name, is the greateſt benefit that belongs to this Life; and is by ſo much greater than all others, by how much Life is more excellent than thoſe things we enjoy by it.

But to return to the buſineſs: How profitable ſoever it be for the moſt part, that the *Patient* be kept from bed at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, yet ſometimes (which is to be noted) he muſt be altogether confin'd to it before the *eruption*: For inſtance, a Child that is paſt the ſymptoms, which accompany the breeding of Teeth, is of a ſudden taken with a Convulſion; in this caſe we muſt conſider, that perhaps it proceeds from Nature, endeavouring to thruſt out, to the habit of the body, the *Small-Pox*, *Meaſles*, or *Scarlet-Feaver*, though yet they are hid in the skin: That therefore we may ſufficiently provide againſt ſo dangerous a ſymptom, we muſt preſently apply a *Bliſter* to the neck, and put the Child to-bed, and give a *Cordial*, with a ſmall quantity of ſome *Opiat*, by which the cauſe of the Diſeaſe may be the more powerfully caſt out, and alſo the tumult which occaſions the *Paroxiſm* may be quieted, *e. g.* I preſcribe five drops of *liquid Laudanum*, in one ſpoonful of *epidemick Water*, or the like, for a Child three years old: and truly I very much ſuſpect, not to ſay I am certain, that ſome thouſands of Children, and ſome older, have therefore periſh'd, becauſe *Phyſicians* have not ſufficiently conſider'd, that ſuch *Convulſions* are nothing elſe but the forerunners of the foreſaid Diſeaſes; for unwary

Physicians taking these Fits, which are really *sympto matical*, for *essential* Diseases, and endeavouring to cure them by *Clysters* often repeated, and other evacuations, hinder the *eruption* of the *pustules*, and render the Fits more lasting, which they so much studdy to vanquish, and which would otherwise certainly vanish of their own accord, as soon as the *pustules* come out: And the Small-Pox (as we have mention'd in another place) that seize young Children with a *Convulsion*, are favourable, and seldom *flux* much, so that the *Patient* may be put to *bed* much safer at the beginning of the Disease; but I have observ'd, that the Small-Pox *flux* very much, when they immediately follow *Comatose Diseases*: In these *Convulsions*, I rather order a *Blister*, and such an *Opiat* as I describ'd, than to suffer the *Patient* to keep his bed continually before the *eruption*; I have also taken notice, that such *Convulsions* do sometimes (though very rarely) precede the *Fits* of *intermitting Feavers*; but *Comatose Diseases* often begin and end with these *Paroxisms*, as well in Children as grown people; of both which, there is no notice to be taken, with respect to the Cure, but the *Feaver* is onely to be oppos'd, that being the chief and *essential* Disease; for if I should principally regard these *Comatose Symptoms* that accompany the Feaver, and therefore should strive to conquer this *drowzineß* by *bleeding*, *purging*, and repeated *Clysters*, I should by this means heighten the *Feaver*, and by consequence so increase the *Coma*, (which I endeavour'd to cure) that the *Patient* at length would be lull'd asleep for ever, whereas if I use my utmost endeavour to cure the *Feaver*, all the symptoms that proceed from thence, will be easily vanquish'd, which I desire

may

may be ſeriouſly minded; for upon this account, frequent and very fatal errours are wont to happen, but I have ſpoke largely of this in another place.

In the next place alſo I muſt acquaint you, that tho' it be advantageous for the *Patient* to be kept up a-days, yet this comfort can't be allow'd ſometimes, if vehement *ſickneſs, a high Feaver, violent vomiting, giddineſs, and pains of the Limbs like a Rhumatiſm*, &c. *contraindicat*, all which ſymptoms if they be violent, eſpecially in thoſe that are ſanguine, and in the *flower of their age*, betoken that there is a great quantity of *variolous matter* within, and that there will be no ſmall danger from the *puſtules* ſtriving to come out tumultuouſly, and about to *flux* extreamly: ſeeing therefore 'tis abſolutely neceſſary to reſtrain the exorbitance of the *ferment*, and yet on the one hand it rages more violently, by being promoted by the continual heat of the *bed*, and on the other hand the *Patient* can't keep up, becauſe he is ſo extreamly ſick, unleſs we give him eaſe; for theſe reaſons, 'tis altogether neceſſary to bleed him in the arm, and to give him a ſtrong vomit a few hours after, of the *infuſion of Crocus Metallorum*, which does not onely expel the matter that occaſions the unuſual ſickneſs, but ſo refreſhes the *Patient*, that being as it were well, he can keep from bed: neither are we to endeavour by this method onely, to ſuppreſs the force of the *ferment*, but that the *Patient* may be the more ſecure, it's very fit, that beſides the evacuations above-mention'd, a good quantity of *ſpirit of Vitriol* be dropt into the Small-beer as often as he drinks, till there be a full *eruption* of the *puſtules*. Yet notwithſtanding theſe evacuations, and

the uſe of the cooling drink, the *Patient* muſt not be permitted to keep his *bed* a-days, if it may be; for theſe univerſals much leſs reſtrain the aſſimulation of the *variolous matter*, than once cooling the Bloud by the freſh air paſſing in and out by the *Lungs*, which alone forthwith leſſens the above-meution'd ſymptomical ſickneſs, as I have experienc'd more than once: But this ſomewhat unuſal method is not neceſſarily requir'd, unleſs in thoſe that are in the *flower of their age*, whoſe Bloud has been over-heated by *Venery* or *Wine*, and in others (always excepting young Children) that together with the Small-Pox, conflict with thoſe violent ſymptoms a-bove-mention'd: where the Bloud is not ſo much inflam'd, nor the ſymptoms ſo violent, as there is much leſs danger of over-haſtily aſſimulating the *variolous matter*, ſo by conſequence the fore-mention'd evacuations, and the *Spirit of Vitriol* may be omitted.

I have taken the more time in treating of theſe things, becauſe I am very well aſſur'd, that the happy or lamentable end of the Diſeaſe, chiefly, if not wholly, depends on the management of the *Patient* at the beginning; but now all the *puſtules* being come out, (which, as we have ſaid before, was on the *ſixth day*, reckoning from the firſt invaſion, but on the *fourth* incluſively from the firſt *eruption*) the *Patient* is no more to be kept from his bed the remainder of the Diſeaſe, which indeed as it ought not to be allow'd before this day, ſo the condition of the *Patient* will ſcarce bear that it be deferr'd any longer, if he has the *Flux*-Pox; and this is the ſort (which I deſire may be taken notice of) that we have hitherto treated of, for if the *pu-*

ſtules

ſtules are few, 'tis no great matter which method is uſed, if the *Phyſician* be but indifferently well skill'd; for though this kind of its own nature be free from danger, yet not a few (which is much to be lamented) have died, when they have unfortunately made uſe of thoſe, who placing all their hope in promoting the heat, have ignorantly conſpir'd with the Diſeaſe to deſtroy the *Patient*.

From this time, the *puſtules* begin to increaſe and to inflame the ſuperficies of the body all over, eſpecially the head, ſo that the *Patient*, unleſs he be a Child, is reſtleſs, and can hardly ſleep, which I think in the next place is to be ſeriouſly conſider'd in this Diſeaſe; for the more ſedate the Bloud is, the better do the *puſtules* increaſe and attain their due magnitude, and on the contrary, according to the degree of the violent motion, by which the Bloud is diſturb'd, the *puſtules* fade, their farther progreſs being intercepted, ſo that the *eruption* of the *peccant matter* is not onely hindred, but moreover the *æconomy* and natural *craſis* of every particular *phlegmon* is diſturb'd; and therefore either they don't at all attain *ſeparation* at their due time, or inſtead of *pus*, at length an *Ichor* is produc'd; and for the yellow Liquor, reſembling the colour of Honey-comb, ſome black humour, or ſome other non-natural juyce is caſt out, contrary to the genuine *puſtules* of the Small-Pox: Wherefore I think *Opiats* are as much indicated in the *Flux*-Pox, as any other Remedy is in any other Diſeaſe; for in this caſe, they are as it were Specificks, as the *Peruvian* Bark in intermitting Feavers; though I know very well, that *Paregoricks* don't operate by any preciſe ſpecifick Vertue, but onely by anſwering that indi-

cation, by which we endeavour to quiet the Bloud and Spirits, and to reduce them to order; and truly this inordinate motion of the Bloud and Spirits, (being an inſeparable Companion of the *Flux*-Pox in grown people) chiefly requires the uſe of *Anodynes:* Neither does he as yet rightly underſtand the *genius* of this Diſeaſe, who thinks thoſe things are onely occaſion'd for want of ſleep; for as it may happen ſometimes, that he that does not ſleep may alſo have his ſpirits compos'd and ſedate, (which often happens upon taking of *Laudanum*) ſo ſometimes it comes to paſs, that the ſpirits being in violent motion, hinder the laudable *eruption* of the *puſtules*, even when the *Patient* ſleeps much, which is worth obſervation.

Now to ſpeak of the ſorts of *Anodines*, though I have us'd *liquid Laudanum*, for many years with good ſucceſs, when this indication was to be anſwer'd, yet I think *Diacodium* is to be preferr'd before it, though both may be us'd for the ſame purpoſe, yet I ſuppoſe *Laudanum* heats a little more than the *Sirup*, as to the doſe, that is not onely to be ſuited to the age of the *Patient*, but to the degree of the ſymptoms, and that which perchance would be too much for a perſon whoſe ſpirits are well compos'd, would not be ſufficient for another that has his ſpirits inrag'd: For inſtance, we ſuppoſe in general that ſix drams is ſufficient for moſt; but for thoſe that have the Small-Pox, when this kind of remedy is indicated, we muſt ſcarce give leſs than an ounce, if we will do any thing to the purpoſe, which quantity indeed muſt be preſcrib'd for one Doſe, through the whole courſe of the Diſeaſe; I ſpeak now of grown people, for if it be given to Chil-

Children, the Doſe muſt be leſſen'd with reſpect to their age; and truly *Paregoricks* are not ſo much indicated in Children that have the Small-Pox, as in the Adult, for they are more prone to ſleep the whole time of the Diſeaſe; yet if they are in much danger, I ſhould be afraid to abſtain from *Opiats*. But as I was about to ſay, 'tis very hard to determine the Doſe of the *Anodine*, in all the caſes in which they are indicated, for whether it be in any inordinate motion of the *ſpirits*, or in *violent vomitings*, or *fluxes* of the belly, or great pains, in which three Diſeaſes, *Paregoricks* are chiefly indicated, (as we ſaid in another place) they are to be given in ſuch a manner, that if the firſt Doſe don't do the buſineſs, another and alſo another is to be given at due times, till at length the Medicine anſwer the intention of the *Phyſician*, not ſo much regarding the quantity taken, as the effect it ſhould produce in the *Patient*; and when this is done, and not before, we muſt deſiſt from ſo frequent and great uſe of the *Anodine*; but ſuch a ſpace muſt be interpos'd between the Doſes, that we may be able to know, whether the laſt perform'd the buſineſs deſign'd, before another be preſcrib'd: But when we have once obtained our end, the *Anodine* is to be dos'd in the progreſs of the Diſeaſe, as things appear.

I have many Obſervations in readineſs, that may confirm what I have hitherto deliver'd, but for the preſent I will mention but one: The 13th of *April*, 1681. one of my Neighbourhood, by Name *Croſs*, came weeping to me, and earneſtly deſir'd that I would viſit her Son, which was ten years old, who being ill four days, had as ſhe fear'd the Small-

Pox; but I being laid up with the Gout, which at that time afflicted me, desired my Apothecary to visit him, and to acquaint me how he was; he told me when he return'd, that the Boys Mother had given him the *Countess's Powder*, and other hot Medicines, by the advice of a Petticoat-Doctor, and that by her over-care, she had as it were buried him in cloaths, that by their weight she might press out sweat (which Women fly to in this Disease, as the sacred Anchor of their hope) moreover, she drench'd him with a great deal of hot *Posset-drink, with Marigold-flowers and Harts-horn boyl'd in it*, by which the Feaver being increas'd, it occasion'd so great a confusion in the spirits, that the Child was extraordinary light-headed, so that he could hardly be kept in bed by all the force of the standers-by, and he mutter'd some odd words like those that are mad; neither did the *pustules* yet appear, or very obscurely, but they lay very full in the skin, the *eruption* being plainly hindred by this violent method, which was design'd to promote it: I ordered that he should presently be taken out of the bed, and that he should not return to it again, but onely a-nights, till the *sixth day* was past, and then that he should presently take half an Ounce of *Diacodium*; which doing no good, I ordered the same Dose to be repeated an hour after, but without any success; for the Bloud rag'd so furiously, that it could not be quell'd before he had taken two Ounces and a half; but there was so much space betwixt the taking of each half Ounce, that I might be certain what was the effect of the last Dose. Afterwards I prescrib'd half an ounce to be taken onely every night at bed-time, to the end of the Disease,

Diſeaſe, which was ſufficient to preſerve the quiet of the ſpirits, that a more frequent uſe had already obtain'd, and by this means the *Patient* recovered.

And here I muſt inform you, that how great ſoever the *Doſe* of the *Anodine* be, which is preſcrib'd at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, and though it be repeated, yet it can ſcarce attain its end, unleſs the *Patient* riſe, if the heat of the Bloud, and the violent motion of the Spirits rage mightily; for the heat of the bed increaſes the heat of the Diſeaſe, and therefore 'twill be neceſſary to give ſo great a quantity of the *Anodine*, that perhaps Nature will not be able to bear; which likewiſe happens, though not with the ſame danger, when the *Jeſuits Powder* is taken in an *intermitting Feaver*, whilſt the *Patient* keeps his bed; and this I ſuppoſe is the reaſon why the cure of this Feaver is ſometimes prolong'd, which otherwiſe might be perform'd ſooner; and ſometimes alſo, if the *Feaver* onely *remit*, 'twill be ſo heightned, that the *Patient* will ſcarce eſcape death.

But to omit extraordinary caſes, in which this remedy may be *indicated* at any time of the Diſeaſe, I would have it firſt preſcrib'd the night in which the *Patient* is wholly confin'd to his *bed*, to wit, the *ſixth* from the firſt invaſion, from which time, 'tis to be given every evening to the *ſeventeenth day*, or at leaſt till the *Patient*'s out of danger: for on the *ſixth day*, the fleſh being ſeiz'd as it were with an *inflamation*, the head begins to be diſturb'd by the humours that are alſo inflam'd upon this account.

But

But we muſt take great care that the *Anodine* be us'd earlier in this Diſeaſe than in others, becauſe as it were a *Paroxiſm* of heat and reſtleſneſs, always afflicts thoſe that have the Small-Pox about evening; and ſometimes it happens, that unleſs it be given early at the latter end of the Diſeaſe, the *Patient* on a ſudden being ſomewhat dull, preſently grows hot, and afterwards complains of ſickneſs, which ſoon ends in death, his Friends being wonderfully aſtoniſht, who a little before entertain'd great hopes of his recovery; and perhaps his death might have been prevented by giving an *Anodine* immediately; therefore on theſe days, eſpecially on the *eleventh*, I order the *Anodine* to be taken ſooner, *viz.* about *five or ſix in the evening*, that it may be ready to quell the ſickneſs, if it ſhould chance to happen of a ſudden: and truly I am very confident, that ſome of my Acquaintance have therefore periſh'd, becauſe they were deſtitute of this Medicine, when their caſe requir'd it, who otherwiſe might now have been in the Land of the Living, and if opportunity be ſudden in any other caſe, 'tis much more in this: Wherefore ſeeing ſo great danger is like to happen, either if an *Anodine* be not taken ſoon enough, or on the contrary ſo over-early, that its *Anodine*-vertue which quiets the Spirits, fades before 'tis repeated; therefore ſeeing things are ſo uncertain, 'its ſafeſt to preſcribe a *Paregorick* to be taken morning and evening at appointed hours, to wit, on the laſt and moſt dangerous days of the Diſeaſe; neither at this time will an Ounce of the foreſaid *Sirup* be always ſufficient, for this quantity will ſignifie no more in an intenſe inflamation of the Bloud, and in a great exorbitancy

of

of the animal Spirits, than half an Ounce in a milder Diſeaſe; for I have found by repeated experience, that an Ounce and half was but enough for one Doſe, in young men of a ſanguine complexion, to ſuppreſs the violence of the ſymptoms which invade them, and which we are moſt concern'd to prevent; and this very Doſe, in ſuch perſons, and at thoſe times, may not onely ſafely be repeated, but alſo with great advantage, morning and evening till the *Patient* recovers.

Neither will I fear to confeſs, that ſometimes at the laſt days of the Small-Pox, when they *flux* very much; I have been forced to given an *Anodine* three times in the ſpace of a natural day, *i. e.* once every eighth hour; namely, when longer intervals from the uſe of it could not be allowed; by reaſon of the violent rage and confuſion of the Spirits, which occaſion ſickneſs: But this is to be noted, that if this ſo frequent uſe of *Diacodium*, is nauſeous to the *Patient*, (which often happens on the foreſaid days) then *liquid Laudanum* muſt be preſcrib'd, of which ſixteen drops is equivalent, with one Ounce of *Diacodium*, namely, if it be prepar'd after the ſame manner as I have deſcrib'd in my Treatiſe of Acute Diſeaſes, in the Chapter of a *Dyſentery*.

I know very well, that they which are diſpleas'd at theſe things, will object, that the *peccant matter* will be fixt, and the *ſpittle* leſſen'd by the *Anodine*, ſo often repeated in ſo large a Doſe: To whom I anſwer, that the *ſalivation* indeed will be a little leſſen'd, yet never ſo throughly ceaſe, as not ſomewhat to revive again, at the longeſt intervals from taking the *Anodine* when its vertue is decaying; moreover, 'twill be ſup-

ply'd

ply'd with two advantages; first, for that the *Patient* being recruited by the *Narcotick*, will the better *expectorate* the *phlegm*, and then though the *spittle* which is hauk'd up be less, yet it's better concocted than if there were no *Anodine* prescrib'd: In the next place, the defect of *salivation* is sufficiently supplied by the *swelling of the face and hands*, which, by the repeated use of the *Anodine*, is greater, and more certain in those days, in which these parts use to swell, to wit, the face, from the *eighth day* to the 11*th* (at which time it begins most commonly to sink) but the hands from the *eleventh*, till the *pustules* which are upon them ripen: and I boldly affirm, that no one who is well skill'd in this Disease, can deny, that the absence of either of these *swellings* at the time when they should appear, is a worse sign than the stoppage of the *salivation*. Truly I think 'tis much safer to venture the danger of restraining the *salivation*, than to leave off the use of the *Anodine*, which is so extreamly requisite, that he ought to be accounted very unskilful and heedless, who will defraud his *Patient* of so great a help.

But those things I have hitherto discours'd of, are not to be understood as if I would advise the daily use of *Diacodium*, though but in a convenient quantity, in young Children that have the *Flux*-Pox, unless the Disease threatens some great mischief, and that for two reasons: First, because Children are not so hot, as those whose Lamp of Life is fuller of Light, and burns clearer. Secondly, because their soft and more infirm Age, cannot so well bear the force of *Anodines* continually taken: besides, Children sleeping almost perpetually of their own accord,

cord, the easier pass over the weariness of the Disease, yet notwithstanding when they are seiz'd with a *Phrensie*, or when the *pustules* are of an ill sort, *Anodines* are always indicated; for the disturb'd motion of the Bloud and *animal spirits*, fully confirm the same.

These two things which we have so largely treated of, to wit, the method by which the over-hasty *assimulation* of the *variolous matter* is hindred at the beginning of the Disease, and the other that prevents the inordinate motion of the spirits, which is occasion'd by the *inflamation* of the external parts, are as it were the two hinges on which the whole cure of the Disease is mov'd, forasmuch as the mischiefs that arise because these two dangers are not sufficiently prevented, call in those dreadful symptoms that end the Tragedy of the Small-Pox. Wherefore seeing these are the chief *curative Indications*, which when I shall have sufficiently answer'd, after the manner now mention'd, there's nothing more for me to do, as I am a *Physician*, not a Prescriber of a *medical Formula*, which two Arts or Gifts, or if you please to call them Provinces, I think mightily differ one from the other.

To mention one thing more, if there be need of a *Blister*, it must be very large and strong, and applied to the *Patient*'s neck, which ought to be perform'd so opportunely, that neither being put on too early, it leave off running before the *eleventh day*, which is the most dangerous, neither be put off to that very day; so that coming too late, it might do injury at that juncture of time, by the heat and rage it imprints on the Bloud, which then is scarce able to combat with the *secundary Feaver*; there-

therefore the *Bliſter* will be moſt ſeaſonably applied, the night which precedes the great *criſis* of the Diſeaſe, preſently after the *Anodine*, which is to be taken then, the *Bliſter* being applied at that time, the pain will wholly ceaſe that is occaſion'd by it, before that day in which the *Patient* is to fight the great Battel, and there will be a diſcharge of the *peccant matter* at that time, of which there's need to conquer thoſe great ſymptoms that attend upon that day; for 'tis at this time firſt (which I have handled largely in the Hiſtory of this Diſeaſe) that the face which hitherto ſwell'd, now begins to aſſwage, and the *ſalivation* which hitherto flow'd plentifully, decreaſes, the humour being thickned and hardly hauk'd up which occaſion'd it, but to omit, that the *Bliſter* ſomewhat ſupplied the ſinking of the ſwelling of the face, and the ſpitting that was leſſen'd. Moreover, it in ſome meaſure conduc'd to the ſuppreſſion of the *ſecundary Feaver*, which at this time prevails, the Bloud being as it were over-whelm'd and quite poiſon'd by the abundance of *pus*, ſuck'd in from ſo many little *Ulcers*, ſo that in almoſt allI have been concern'd with, that have been afflicted with the Small-Pox, I have obſerv'd, that the pulſe in the hand-wriſt could hardly be perceiv'd, though they were eaſily felt the day before, and the day following this day.

Among thoſe things which draw from the head, either by *derivation* or *revulſion*, nothing in my opinion operates ſo well as *Garlick* applied to the ſoles of the feet: That it really draws, is manifeſt by the Bladders it raiſes, and the intolerable pain it ſometimes occaſions, though rarely, when it has rais'd no Bliſters, to wit, by attracting the humours

to

to those parts, whence so violent pain is now and then stirr'd up, that I have been forc'd to order a *pultis of White-bread and Milk*; therefore in grown people that have the *confluent* Small-Pox, I use to apply *Garlick slic'd, and wrapt in a cloath to the soles of the feet, from the eighth day*, in which the face begins first to asswage, till all the danger of the Disease be pass'd, and to repeat it every day. Neither must I omit to acquaint you, that the *Patient* must wholly forbear *flesh*, and that he must be onely allow'd the smallest Beer for his drink; in the mean while, 'tis fittest for him to live poorly upon *Oatmeal-broth, roasted Apples*, and *Small-beer*, but at the time of *maturation*, when the *purulent Particles*, flowing back upon the mass of Bloud, pollute the same with their filth, 'twill be proper to give the *Patient* a *few spoonfuls of Wine*, night and morning: As to the coverings of the bed, there must be no more nor fewer than he use to have when he was well; and he must be permitted to move from one part of the bed to the other, as often as he will, that the symptomatical sweats may be hindred, which as I suppose has been sufficiently proved to be injurious to the *Patient*, and by the same means the violent *inflamation* of the *pustules* will be prevented, which proceeds from too great heat that the flesh contracts, when he lies always in one place as if he were stak'd to it: but of this we have discours'd largely in another place.

I will add a very late case, as a specimen of this whole practice: This Winter the Noble Lady *Dacres* sent for me to her Nephew Mr. *Thomas Cheut*; he was of a very sanguine Complexion, and in the *flower of his age*: the day before he began to be in a violent

violent Feaver, he caſt up a great deal of *Choler* by *vomit*, and had a violent pain in his back; and hoping to eaſe himſelf, he went to bed, and by heaping on cloaths, and taking hot Liquors, he endeavoured with all his might for a whole day to force ſweat, but all in vain; for the great inclination to *vomit*, and the *looſneß*, though moderate, fruſtrated the force of the ſudorificks, and in the mean while mightily increas'd the Feaver, I ſuſpected the Small-Pox would ſoon come out, and that they would *flux* extreamly, by reaſon of the vigour of his age, and alſo becauſe his Bloud was much inflam'd, by the fruitleſs attempt to force ſweat, (upon which account, if it had been Summer, a *bloudy Urine* and *purple ſpots* had certainly been occaſion'd) but chiefly becauſe I have always obſerv'd, that in young men ſeiz'd with a violent *vomiting* and *ſickneſs*, and pain more than uſual, the following Small-Pox *flux'd* beyond meaſure: therefore I thought it was my duty to endeavour all I could to hinder the over-haſty *aſſimulation* of the *variolous matter*, I kept him up till the time he us'd to go to-bed; the day following (which was the third) the Small-Pox not appearing, I ordred *eight Ounces of bloud* to be taken from his right arm; 'twas very good and florid, for as yet it had onely receiv'd the ſpirituous venom, not that putrefaction which is occaſion'd by a longer continuance of the Diſeaſe, and is moſt commonly ſeen in the Bloud of thoſe that are newly recover'd of this Diſeaſe; at five in the afternoon the ſame day, I gave him an Ounce of the *infuſion of Crocus Metallorum*, he vomited very well, and being freed of his ſickneſs, ſeem'd much better, and willingly kept from bed, from whence before he would

would ſcarce yield to be taken, being grievouſly afflicted with *ſickneſs* and *giddineſs*. On the *fourth day* I viſited him in the morning, and found the *puſtules* coming out ſo full, (which I had ſo much endeavour'd to prevent) that 'twas to be fear'd they would endanger his life, by reaſon of the great *flux* they threatned, therefore I took great care that he was not put to bed in the day-time; and I adviſed that he ſhould drink Small-beer ſharpned with *ſpirit of Vitriol* dropt into it; he continued this method till the *ſixth day*, on which days though he was not ſick, but much refreſh'd by the free uſe of the Air, yet his body was now and then ſomething looſe; towards evening he was no longer able to keep from bed, which is common in this caſe; therefore he continued in it to the end of the Diſeaſe by my conſent; for all the *puſtules* were now come out, which notwithſtanding all my care, *flux'd* much; and though they were fewer than thoſe which I have obſerv'd in ſome that died of this Diſeaſe, yet were they more than they uſe to be in moſt of thoſe that recover'd. This was the firſt night that I ordered an *Ounce of Diacodium in Cowſlip-water* to be repeated every night after, and I adviſed that he ſhould have no more cloaths on than he uſed when he was well, and that he ſhould be dieted with *Oat-meal and Barley-broth*, and ſometimes with a *roaſted Apple*, and that he ſhould drink Small-beer. On the *eleventh day*, I ordered ſlic'd Garlick to be wrapt in a linnen-cloath, and applied to the ſoles of his feet, and to be renew'd daily till he was paſt danger, afterwards all things ſucceeded according to the *genius* of the encreaſing *puſtules*, till the *tenth day*; at which time, viſiting him in

the morning, tho' I found him pretty well, yet I perceiv'd as it were some forerunners of the *secundary Feaver*, with some kind of *restlesness*, therefore presently fearing the approaching storm, I gave him the *Anodine* above-mention'd, by which all things were quieted, and at night I prescrib'd an Ounce and half more of *Diacodium*. On the following morning, to wit, on the *eleventh day*, when the vertue of the *Anodine* was faded, which he took the night before, he began to be restless again a fresh, therefore I presently ordred him again an Ounce and half of *Diacodium*, and so much in the evening, and that he should take the same Dose morning and evening, till he was quite well: The *Patient* was very orderly, neither were we affrighten'd with any other symptom afterwards, excepting onely that he had a *suppression of Urine* (a symptom very frequent to young people in this Disease) but he made water kneeling in the bed: as to the *salivation*, though the quantity of *spittle* was somewhat interrupted by the frequent repetition of *Anodines*, in so large a Dose, yet in the longer intervals from the use of them, he hauk'd up concocted *phlegm*, and his face and hands swell'd in due time, as well as could be wish'd. On the *eighteenth day* he rose, and I first allow'd him *Chicken-broath*, and so by degrees he return'd to his accustom'd diet. On the *twenty first* he was let bloud in the right arm, and eight Ounces was taken away, which was like the bloud of those that have a *Pleurisie*, and not much unlike *pus*. Lastly, he took four purges at a convenient distance one from the other.

'Tis to be noted, That when in this Treatise the day from the first *invasion* is mention'd, to wit, the

sixth,

ſixth, the *eleventh*, and the like; I would not have it be ſo underſtood, as if the *confluent* Small-Pox came out always on the *third day*, whereas I know very well, that it ſometimes happens even in thoſe that *flux* moſt, that the *puſtules* don't appear till ſome time after the *third day*; but the *eruption* is moſt commonly on the *third day*, and for the moſt part thoſe for inſtance which are ſeiz'd with the *Flux*-Pox on Munday, ſhall perceive the *puſtules* come out the Wedneſday following; and the ſecond Thurſday from that Munday, will be the *eleventh day*, that is ſo very dangerous unleſs the *Phyſician* interpoſe.

And here I muſt again re-mind you, that all theſe *Theorems* belong onely to the *confluent* Small-Pox, and are of no uſe in the *diſtinct* ſort; neither indeed do they need them; and they impoſe upon themſelves as well as others, who value themſelves upon curing thoſe who have but few *puſtules*, and thoſe *diſtinct* alſo: if they deſire to try their skill, let it be in the *Flux*-Pox, eſpecially when this Diſeaſe invades thoſe that are in the *flower of their age*, or others that have been inflam'd by the immoderate drinking of Wine; leſt being exerciſed onely in ſlight matters, they ſhould be ſo much miſtaken, as to think they have ſav'd thoſe that the Nurſes did not kill.

Now to conclude, theſe are my ſentiments of this Diſeaſe, which a raſh fancy did not ſuggeſt to me, but they are the products of *practical Obſervations*; neither can I ſee how he ſhould be deceiv'd, who bounds and determines his thoughts, to the mere naked practice of the Art or Faculty which he deſigns to underſtand fully, and to exerciſe with

reputation: Or on the contrary, how 'tis possible but that he should trifle away his whole life in deceiving himself as well as others, who is vainly busied in contriving those things that no whit relate to practice; and as he would be no very honest nor successful *Pilate*, which should not so much bend his mind to know and avoid the *shallows* and *rocks*, as to contemplate the cause of the *flux* and *reflux* of the Sea which indeed becomes a *Philosopher*, but is forreign to his purpose; whose business is onely to secure the ship; so neither will the *Physician*, to whom no other Province than that of curing Diseases belongs, be a true proficient in the *medical* Art, though he has good natural parts; who does not take so much pains in searching out that occult and crooked method, by which Nature produces and nourishes Diseases, (upon which also their History depends) and in providing suitable remedies for them, as in nice speculations, that no whit conduce to the rescuing of men from the jaws of death, which Physick promises: And this trifling humour does not onely deprive mankind of those great advantages which would accrew to it, by the ingenuity of very many, but also it makes that which is call'd the Art of Physick, rather a babling faculty: at length it comes to this, that the *Patient* must live or die, as the *Philosopher* guesses right or wrong: and this must needs be very uncertain, for the first Inventers of Speculations, had as bloudy battels about their brain-sick fictions, as their slaves and tools, and yet not one of them perhaps in the right. For though if we seriously consider, we may be able to understand what Nature does *de facto*, and what Organs she uses in her operation; but the manner how

how ſhe does it, will be always hid from Mortals, or elſe I am deceived; neither is this ſtrange, for 'tis much more, yea infinitely more probable, that we poor Manakins, being baniſh'd from the illuſtrious Region of Light and Life, can by no means comprehend the method that the moſt Wiſe Artificer uſed in making the *Machine*; than that an ignorant and bungling Smith, ſhould not underſtand how a Clock is put together, whoſe ſtructure and motion ſhews the exquiſite neatneſs of the Art. And as it manifeſtly appears, that the Brain is the fountain of Senſe and Motion, and the ſhop of the Memory and Thoughts, yet is it not poſſible, that the Mind ſhould be ſo enlightned by the moſt diligent inſpection and contemplation of it, as to underſtand how it comes to paſs, that ſo thick a ſubſtance, and as it were a pulp, and as it ſeems of no very great contrivance, ſhould ſuffice for ſo notable a uſe, and ſuch excellent faculties; neither is any one able to demonſtrate, for what reaſon, according to its nature and ſtructure of parts, it neceſſarily exerts this or that faculty.

FINIS.

of the Diſeaſe, leſt putrid vapours ſhould be turn'd back upon the maſs of bloud, and alſo a hotter diet muſt be uſed for the ſame reaſon, ibid. *The diſtinct kind is not at all dangerous of it ſelf,* p. 25. Phlebotomy *renders a hot Regimen leſs dangerous,* ibid. *For what reaſon the Poor fare better in this Diſeaſe than the Rich,* ibid. *The Flux-Pox differs as much from the Diſtinct, as the Plague does from them,* p. 26. *In this ſort the Patient muſt be kept continually in his bed, but moderately cloath'd, neither muſt he be ſtak'd to any part, but muſt be turn'd often to avoid ſweats,* ibid. *The Salivation which is here ſubſtituted for a greater evacuation than by the puſtules, muſt be preſerv'd in its vigour,* p. 27. *It begins with the eruption, and declines on the eleventh day,* ibid. *The tumour of the face vaniſhes on the ſaid day; and if the ſalivation diſappears on the ſame day, the Patient is in much danger,* ibid. *By what means the Salivation may be promoted,* ibid. Narcoticks *are beſt to keep up the Salivation,* p. 28. *Why they muſt be given onely to the Adult,* ibid. *What advantages they afford them,* ibid. *They are ſafely and profitably preſcrib'd to the end of the Diſeaſe,* p. 29. *At what hour they are to be uſed,* ibid. *The Flux-Pox are almoſt as certainly accompanied with a* Diarrhœa *in Children, as with Salivation in the Adult,* ibid. *A* Diarrhœa *in this ſort of Pox is well, but not in the Diſtinct; many thouſands of Children have periſh'd by womens endeavours to ſtop the ſame,* p. 29, 30. *The face muſt be anointed with Oyl of ſweet Almonds at the end of the Diſeaſe,* ibid. *There's no great fear of ſcars when this method has been uſed,* ibid. *In his caſe Oyls and Liniments do more harm than good,* ibid. *The Cure of the Symptoms,* ibid. *A* Paregorick *ought to be uſed to promote the ſwelling of the face,* p. 31. *Sometimes Bloud muſt be taken from*

the arm plentifully on the eighth day, and the Patient must be expoſed to the open air, ibid. *The ſick does not therefore die becauſe the puſtules are ſtruck in, but becauſe the face don't ſwell,* ibid. *In what kind of Pox, and in what caſe a Phrenſie indicates bleeding,* p. 32. *Examples of Phreneticks confirm that they may be refreſh'd by the open air,* ibid. *A ſtrange account of one that being laid out for dead, was recover'd by that means,* p. 32, 33. *If in the Flux-Pox the Patient be like to be choak'd by the ſpittle, which is viſcid on the eleventh day, he muſt be reliev'd by a Gargariſm or a ſtrong vomit,* ibid. *A* Coma *is cur'd by temperating and ventilating the Bloud,* p. 34. *And alſo purple ſpots,* ibid. *Bloudy urine and an eruption of the bloud from the Lungs, always preſag'd death,* p. 34, 35. *By what means we may relieve thoſe that have a ſuppreſſion of urine,* ibid. *The depreſſion of the puſtules and a* Diarrhœa *in the diſtinct kind require Cordial-Medicines,* ibid. *How that rumour was occaſion'd concerning the ſtriking in of the puſtules,* p. 36. *Why bloud muſt be taken from the arm, after the Diſeaſe has been violent,* ibid. *The Patient muſt be purg'd three or four times,* p. 37. *How the ſwelling of the legs when it does not go off of it ſelf muſt be cur'd,* ibid.

CHAP. II.

AT what time of the year the Meaſles reign'd, p. 37. *The deſcription of them,* p. 37, 38. *What miſchiefs are occaſion'd in this Diſeaſe by too hot a Regimen, and how they are remedied,* p. 40. *The Cure of the Meaſles,* ibid. *As the Meaſles are much of the ſame nature with the Small-Pox, ſo is the method of Cure much the ſame,* ibid. *Children that have a Feaver and are troubled with*

with a difficulty of breathing, and other accidents that use to afflict those that have a Peripneumonia, *are reliev'd by bleeding*, p. 42. *Bleeding is as safe in Children as in grown people*, ibid. *'Tis a better remedy in Children that have Convulsions, than any specifick whatever*, p. 43. *It is likewise of excellent use in the hooping Cough*, ibid.

CHAP. III.

HOw *the irregular distinct Small-Pox were distinguished from the regular distinct kind*, p. 45. *They came nearer the nature of the Flux-Pox, and did partake of greater inflamation*, ibid. *How the Irregular Flux-Pox differ'd from the regular Flux-Pox*, ibid. *The Cure of the Irregular Small-Pox of both kinds*, p. 47. *The inflamation was more intense in these than in the Regular Pox, therefore requir'd a more temperate Regimen*, ibid. *The flux of the courses at an unusual time, requir'd the free use of cooling Liquors, and why*, p. 48. *Cordial-Medicines and a hot Regimen destroy'd many women in this case*, p. 49. *A remarkable account of one that had the Small-Pox, with the flux of her courses at the same time*, ibid. *It was sufficient in the distinct sort that the Patient drank Small-beer when he was dry*, p. 50.

CHAP. IV.

THe *difference between the Regular and Irregular Measles*, p. 51, 52. *The Measly Feaver bore neither Bleeding nor Clysters, but the method for the Measles agreed well with it*, p. 53.

CHAP.

The Contents.

CHAP. V.

THese Small-Pox were very like the black sort of the year 1670. *They proceeded from a greater putrefaction, and were of a more gross and incoctile nature,* p. 54. *The milder the Disease is, the sooner the pustules come to maturity, and the sooner the Disease goes off,* p. 55. *In these three Constitutions, the latter sort of Pox was always worse than the former, both as to the greater putrefaction, and because the matter was more incoctile,* ibid. *This seems to be a new kind springing from the former waxing old,* ibid. *Epidemical Diseases seem to arise from the Air fill'd with* effluvia's, *from some mineral fermentation,* p. 56. *They continue till the subterraneous minera of vapours be expir'd,* ibid. *The Cure,* p. 57. *This Disease suggested quite contrary indications,* ibid. *That method which succeeded very well in other Flux-Pox, fail'd me here,* p. 58. *Spirit of Vitriol did the business,* ibid. *At what time and after what manner 'tis to be given,* ibid. *What were the advantages when 'twas used freely,* ibid. *It did no injury, though in a manner it stopt the salivation, which some stools supplied,* p. 59. *There is no mention of the Small-Pox either in the Writings of* Hippocrates *or* Galen, *so that a new method is more excusable,* p. 62. *Diseases seem to have certain periods, according to the secret alterations that happen in the bowels of the Earth,* viz. *according to the various age and duration of the same,* p. 63.

CHAP.

The Contents.

CHAP. VI.

For what reason purple spots are thrust forth, and the Small-Pox flux mightily, p. 64. *Why the Patient is more or less endangered upon the account of the number of the pustules; bloudy urine and purple spots sometimes kill the Patient, when there be very few or no pustules come out*, p. 65. *The state was at different times according to the Disease*, ibid. *The Flux was as much more dangerous than the Distinct, as the Plague than the Flux*, ibid. *A young man in the flower of his Age is in most danger*, ibid. *The comparison between the Pustules and a Phlegmon*, p. 66. *On the sixth day from the first invasion, all the pustules are come out*, p. 67. *At what time of the Disease the Patient is wholly to be confin'd to his bed*, ibid. *The essence of the Disease seems to consist of an inflamation, from which the various symptoms arise*, p. 68. *Nature removes the peccant matter in the bloud by a Feaver onely, in the carnous parts by an Impostbume*, p. 69. *The matter sucked in, contaminates the Bloud*, ibid. *The salivation is stopt by the intense heat of the Feaver*, ibid. *The event depends on the beginning of the Disease, well or ill manag'd*, p. 69. *How many mischiefs arise from too hot a Regimen? And how many benefits from a moderate cooling Method?* p. 70. *In what case the Patient is to be expos'd to the open Air*, p. 71. *How it happens, that the Patient Dies at the beginning of the Disease*, ibid. *That Phlebotomy is not so prevalent to restrain the assimulation of the variolous matter, as the temperating the Bloud, is prov'd by an example*, p. 72. *How prevalent Purging is, before the Bloud is infected*, ibid. *The Objections against a moderate Regimen, is answered*, ibid.

The

The Contents.

The injuries that are occasion'd by forcing the Pustules out too hastily, p. 74. *How great the heat of the bed is*, ibid. *The Feaver must not be lessen'd by sweat*, p. 75. *The Patient must be kept from bed, least the Small-Pox should Flux*, ibid. *The* Author *does not trust to his own Opinion, unless it be confirm'd by Experience*, p. 76. *However the Small-Pox are handled, they will Flux sometimes very much*, p. 78. *How much we ought to yeild to the desires of the Sick.* p. 79. *We must be obedient to Nature, not Art*, ibid. Acute Diseases, *are those that have God for their Author, as Chronical us*, p. 80. *How great a benefit the Medical Art is, if it be truly an Art*, p. 81. *How Children that have Convulsions, are to be treated*, ibid. *What great mistakes are wont to be in this Case, when these Symptoms are taken for Essential Diseases*, p. 82. *The Small-Pox, seldom Flux much in Children, after they have had Convulsions, but much after a Coma*, ibid. *How they are to be treated in both affects*, ibid. *The more violent the Symptoms are, the more will the Small-Pox Flux*, p. 83. *After bleeding, a strong Vomit must be given*, ibid. Spirit of Vitriol, *must be dropt into small bear*, ibid. *The open Air, conduces more to temperate the bloud, than all evacuations whatever*, p. 84. *In whom this Method is to be observed*, ibid. *The Patient must be confin'd to his bed, on the sixth day, from the first invasion*, ibid. Paregorick *Medicines, are as it were specifick in this Disease*, p. 85. *The more sedate the bloud and spirits are, the more commodious is the separation of the variolous matter, and the better the Pustules increase*, ibid. *upon what account* Diacodium *is to be prefer'd before* liquid laudanum. p. 86. *The Dose is to be adapted to the degree of the Symptoms*, ibid. *We treat now of the Adult*, ibid. *Yet* Hypnoticks *must be given sometimes to Children*, p. 87. *They must be repeated till*

you

you have obtain'd your end, ibid. *An observation,* ibid. *The heat of the bed fruſtrates the Vertue of the Medicine,* p. 89. *Which alſo happens, ſometimes in intermitting Feavers,* ibid. *An Anodyne muſt be given from the ſixth night, from the Invaſion to the Seventeenth,* ibid. *It muſt be given earlier at the latter end of the Diſeaſe, by reaſon of the* Paroxiſm *in the Evening,* p. 90. *In an equal Doſe,* p. 91. *If* Diacodium *be nauſeous to the Sick, he muſt take* liquid Laudanum, ibid. *An Objection is anſwered concerning the danger of ſtopping Salivation,* ibid. *Why* Diacodium *is not ſo much indicated in Children,* p. 92. *In what Caſe it is to be uſed,* p. 93. *The two hinges on which the cure of the Small-Pox is mov'd,* ibid. *On the Tenth day, an* Epiſpaſtick Plaiſter *is to be apply'd to the neck, and wherefore,* ibid. *On the Eleventh day the Pulſe is ſcarce to be felt,* p. 94. *Slic'd* Garlick *is to be apply'd to the ſoles of the feet, from the Eighth day, till the Patient be paſt danger,* p. 95. *The Diet that is to be us'd through the whole courſe of the Diſeaſe,* ibid. *The Patient muſt be indulg'd, the uſe of Wine at the time of Maturation,* ibid. *A rare caſe,* ibid. *Though the Small-Pox, when they Flux much, come out moſt commonly on the third from the Invaſion, yet not always,* p. 99. *All theſe Theorems belong to the Flux Pox,* ibid. *The Author contends for practical Phænomena not fancy,* ibid. *How it comes to paſs, that that which is call'd the medical Art, is rather a babling faculty,* p. 100. *We may underſtand the works of Nature, but the manner how ſhe does them, will be always hid from us,* ibid. *An inſtance of the brain,* p. 101.

These OBSERVATIONS OF THE Putrid Feaver That comes upon the Flux = Pox,

Were taken out of the Dr.'s *Scedula Monitoria.*

SEeing my old and declining Age, and the Diſeaſes with which I have ſo long conflicted, may not perchance afford hereafter an opportunity to publiſh ſome late Obſervations that I have made (though too late in my life) concerning the Secundary Feaver that comes upon the *Flux-Pox*; I ſuppoſe 'twill not be amiſs to add them here, though they no whit relate to the Diſeaſe I have been now treating of.

I have long ago ſhewn in another place, how great the difference is between the *diſtinct* and *confluent Small-Pox*; to wit, in this, that he that has the diſtinct kind, ſcarce wants the help of *Phyſick*, and grows well of his own accord, by the aſſiſtance of Nature, unleſs he chance to indulge ſweat continually in Bed, from the beginning: For, as I have noted elſewhere heretofore, he that has the *diſtinct Small-Pox*, promiſes much to himſelf, when he ſweats freely; for he hopes that by this means the venom

of the Diſeaſe will be expelled through the pores of the skin, and therefore thinks it highly reaſonable to promote the ſweat, as much as poſſibly he can, *by Cordials, and a hot Regimen:* and he is the more encouraged to proceed in this method, becauſe at firſt he fancies ſome relief by it, and beſides, 'tis agreeable to the erroneous opinion of his *Nurſe*; but at length thoſe Particles being eliminated by ſweat, which ſhould have ſerv'd to elevate the Puſtules, and to ſwell the Face; on the *eighth day* the Face which ought to have been ſwell'd and inflam'd between the Puſtules, on the contrary appears flaccid and white: yet the Puſtules continue red and elevated, even when the Patient's dead; and the ſweat, which flow'd freely to this day, now ceaſes of a ſudden of its own accord, neither can it be rais'd again by the *hoteſt Cordials.* The Patient is taken light-headed of a ſudden, with anxiety, violent ſickneſs, and reſtleſneſs; he makes water often, but little at a time; and in the ſpace of a very few hours, fruſtrates the expectation of his Friends, and repairs to his Long Home. Whereas this very perſon had recovered, without any danger of life, if he had onely committed the matter to Nature, without putting himſelf under any other Regimen.

But in the *Flux-Pox* the caſe is very different: for though theſe (unleſs eruption of bloud, through the Lungs, or urinary paſſages, happen at the beginning) neither terrifie the by-ſtanders, nor bring the ſick into any danger of life for the firſt days of the Diſeaſe; yet afterwards, in thoſe days towards the end of the Diſeaſe, in which I have heretofore warn'd you, that the Patient was in the greateſt danger, he is ſuddenly reduc'd to ſuch ſtraights, that 'tis equally

equally uncertain whether he will live or die. In the number of these I reckon the *eleventh* (if you compute from the first approach of the Disease) to wit, in the least crude, but most common sort of *Flux-Pox*; the *fourteenth* in the cruder; but the *seventeenth* in the crudest sort, which are every-where obvious, though sometimes, but rarely, the Patient does not die before the *twenty first day*; the Pustules being so crusted and dry, to that time, and as it were, so impacted into the skin, especially in the face, that they by no means can be brought to separate. But on the eleventh day the Patient first seems most commonly to be endangered, a violent Feaver, restlesness, and other symptoms invading together; which betoken that Death is near at hand, by which the Patient is most commonly conquer'd, if he be not succour'd by Art: But if he be not vanquish'd by the Disease on this day, the two latter which we have mentioned, are yet to be feared: for all the time which is between the *eleventh* day and *seventeenth*, he is daily vex'd with a tiresome fit of restlesness towards evening; and Death is egg'd on, *vi & armis*. Moreover, I have shewn that this is the cause of the greater or lesser impending danger, in *these kind of Small-Pox*; to wit, for that in the distinct sort, the *Phlegmons* or Tumours, with inflammation, (of which sort are all Pustules, when they are first elevated) are fewer, and by consequence but a small quantity of pus is conveigh'd into the bloud, in its circular motion, when they begin to ripen; and so there is no fear upon this account, that the Feaver should rise too high, for Nature is easily able to restrain the impressions made upon the bloud by so small a quantity

of matter: but when in the *Flux ſort* the whole body is cover'd with *Phlegmons*, which afterwards turn into ſo many *Abceſſes*, ſo great a quantity of matter, in the days before-mentioned, (in which the Puſtules, by the guidance of Nature, for the moſt part obtain their ἄκμη, or juſt maturity) is brought by the veins into the bloud; and alſo ſo great a quantity of putrid vapours creeps into it, from the whole Superficies of the body, now, as it were, ſuppurated every where; ſo that the Feaver occaſioned by this means, wholly oppreſſes the ſtrength of Nature, and ſo at length the Patient is deſtroy'd: partly by the Feaver, and partly by the Venom which infects the Maſs of Bloud. Wherefore, ſeeing the ſafety of the Patient depends ſo much on the paucity of the *Small-Pox*, and danger on the contrary, from the fulneſs of them, Reaſon dictates, and alſo Senſe, which is common to all, that therefore 'tis the duty of a *skilful Phyſician*, not violently to drive out the variolous matter, at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, by hot Cordials, and a hot Regimen, by which means there would be too great an aſſimulation of the morbific matter contained in the bloud, and the whole ſubſtance of the body would be turn'd, as it were, to a *Fomes* of the Diſeaſe; but he ſhould rather uſe his utmoſt endeavours in ſuppreſſing ſo enormous and ſubtile an Inflammation: to wit, above all, by taking bloud from the arm, if there be the leaſt ſuſpition (either becauſe the Patient is in the flower of his Age, or becauſe the bloud has been inflam'd by ſtrong Liquors, or upon the account of violent pains of ſome part of the body, or laſtly, from vehement vomiting) that the *Small-Pox*, juſt a coming out, will flux; and afterwards a *Vomit* is

proper

proper for the ſame. And ſeeing nothing heats the Patient ſo much, and for that cauſe ſo much promotes too copious an aſſimilation of the variolous matter, as the Patient's lying continually in Bed, I always keep him from it adays, till the ſixth day, from the firſt invaſion, or the fourth, from the eruption of the Puſtules; at which time the whole troop of them are come out: afterwards I commit him to Bed, till the end of the Diſeaſe; but I do not allow that he ſhould have more Cloaths on, or Fire in his Chamber, than he us'd to have when he was well: In the mean while I permit him the free uſe of Small-beer, and other cooling Liquors, which are moſt grateful to the Patient. But foraſmuch as, notwithſtanding, even in the moſt temperate *Regimen*, the Patient will frequently fall into *heats*, *deliriums*, and *reſtleſneß*, I preſcribe an Hypnotick every night; but a little earlier than is uſual, becauſe in this Diſeaſe there is, as it were, a certain *Paroxiſm* or *Exacerbation* of heat and reſtleſneſs, almoſt daily about evening. This method now delivered, is moſt commodious, both to prevent too great a number of *Small-Pox*, (from whence the Patient is in greateſt danger, as I have mentioned above) and alſo to further their increaſe, now they are all come out, and afterwards their due maturation.

But (which is truly to be lamented, for as much as they who are in the flower of their Age, chiefly die of this Diſeaſe) the Patient is very often ſeiz'd with a violent Feaver, together with ſuffocation, and great reſtleſneſs, on the *eleventh day*, as is uſual, or ſome other of thoſe days, which I have reckoned moſt fatal in the *various kinds of Flux-Pox*, (though

(though till then he may be in no great danger) and contrary to expectation, dies ſuddenly; both theſe Aids which we have mentioned before, and all others, which the Medical Art has hitherto found out, ſignifying nothing, his Friends being wonderfully aſtoniſhed, who juſt before had great hopes of his recovery. The *Phyſician* will labour earneſtly to vanquiſh this ſudden *Impetus* of the Diſeaſe, when before he has done all he could to prevent it; in order to which, it muſt ſeriouſly be conſidered, that the adventitious Feaver, which on the *eleventh day* ſeizes thoſe that have the *Flux-Pox*, is a Diſeaſe quite different both from the *Small-Pox*, and that Feaver which either preceded the eruption of them, or is ſometimes occaſioned by the inflammation of the *Phlegmons*, on the firſt days: for 'tis no other than a *Putrid Feaver* properly ſo call'd, taking its riſe from putrifying Particles contaminated by the Puſtules, now come to maturity, and as I ſaid, ſuck'd again into the bloud; by whoſe noxious and inimical quality to Nature, the Patient is at the ſame time poyſoned, and moleſted with the worſt of Feavers. Wherefore every prudent man will ſuppoſe, that onely thoſe things are proper Remedies in this caſe, which are moſt powerful in ſubduing this Secundary Feaver, which I call *Putrid*; but nothing does this buſineſs more efficaciouſly, than large bleeding, by which means the vicious Particles that are the *Fomes* of the Diſeaſe, are baniſhed from the bloud. Neither does the *Small-Pox*, if I am able to judge, conſidering the ſtate they are now in, any whit oppoſe this practice; for the Puſtules can't be ſtruck in by any means: for if the Patient ſhould die at this time of the Diſeaſe, and

the

the body laid in the cold Earth; yet the Puſtules being cruſted ſo hard, could neither retreat within the skin, nor be leſſened in bulk; and truly we have not not now to do with the *Small-Pox*, but wholly with another Diſeaſe, to wit, a *Putrid Feaver*. And for theſe reaſons I have uſed ſucceſsfully the following method, which I have found ſince I publiſhed my laſt Obſervations of the *Small-Pox*; and truly except this, I know no other, neither can I imagine by what means the Patient can be ſo certainly reliev'd: therefore when he is reduced to ſuch ſtraights, that by reaſon of the unuſual violence of the Symptoms, he ſeems juſt about to expire, unleſs he be preſently relieved, in this caſe, I ſay, whether it be the *eleventh day*, or ſome other after it, *ten or twelve ounces of bloud* is preſently to be taken away from that arm in which the Puſtules being feweſt, the vein is moſt commodiouſly open'd: for though *Paregoricks*, and the keeping from Bed adays, may ſuffice without *Phlebotomy*, at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, to quell the fury & Paroxiſm which moſt commonly invades in the evening, yet in theſe days of the Secundary Feaver, we can't ſafely truſt in any thing elſe but large bleeding, by which alone, the fury, at this time raging, may be ſafely quieted: At evening an Anodine is to be taken, as before, in a large doſe, *(to which we now flie as to a Sanctuary)* and ſo afterwards morning and evening, and ſometimes oftener: for we muſt diligently obſerve, that in ſome the fury is ſo hightened above meaſure, that even a very large doſe of the Anodine cannot tame, nor indeed ſtop its violence, before the ſpace of twelve hours; in which caſe 'tis abſolutely neceſſary, that the ſaid doſe be repeated every eighth hour.

And whereas it often happens at the latter end of the Diſeaſe, partly from the nature of it, and partly from the great force of the Anodines, whoſe help the method of Cure plainly required, that the Patient's body is ſo bound that then he is almoſt ſuffocated, and the Feaver is ſo hightened that he is in a deſperate condition; in this difficulty we muſt uſe a ſutable Remedy: and the caſe ſtanding thus, there is much leſs danger to the Patient in taking a *Lenitive Purge*, than from the Feaver, ſo much heightned by the retention of the Excrements. I have preſcrib'd very ſucceſsfully, *Two ounces of Lenitive Electuary diſſolv'd in four ounces of ſome ſmall diſtill'd water; for inſtance, of Cichory, or aq. Lactis Alexiteria*: which draught, though it may not operate ſo ſoon as it's wont, by reaſon the Belly is uſually bound in this Diſeaſe, as alſo on the account of the long uſe of Hypnoticks, yet if it be given in the morning, it moſt commonly works before night; but

but if it does not, yet the Paregorick is to be given in the evening; and indeed sooner, notwithstanding the Purge, if great inquietude, or some considerable sickness threaten danger, lest the Patient, being destitute of this help, dies while we wait for the working of the Medicine. Neither will the Patient receive any damage from so gentle a Cathartick, if it do not work at all. If therefore it don't answer your desires the first day, let it be repeated the day following, which assisting the former dose, seldom fails the Physician. But if he suppose that it has purg'd away so much of the filth on the first day, as is sufficient for the present, and the Patient begins to be better afterwards, the other dose may be deferr'd to another time. And after this manner, both bleeding and purging may be repeated by intervals, as the condition of the *Feaver*, and the restlesness of the Patient seem to require them, till at length he is out of danger: But as to Purging, I desire it may be seriously minded, (lest the mentioning of it should do much more hurt than good) that the Patient is not to be purg'd, till the latter end of the Disease, to wit, till the *thirteenth day*, or after; nor then, unless the bloud were diminish'd at the time when the Secundary Feaver invaded.

Before I conclude, I will add this, to wit, as often as I prescribe some drops of *Liquid Laudanum*, I mean that *Laudanum* of my own discription, the preparation of which, is to be had in my Book of *Acute Diseases*, in the Chapter of a *Dysentery*; and I would have that *Diacodium* which is made of ℥xiv. of the heads of white Poppies, well dry'd, and (after maceration for twenty four hours, in eight pints of Fountain-water) sufficiently boyl'd, then very strongly expres's'd, and to the strain'd Liquor are added twenty four ounces of Sugar; and afterwards 'tis boyl'd to a Syrup: for I judge these two Preparations to be the best of their kind, especially the *Diacodium*, whereof one ounce is more efficacious than two of the other; in which the Poppie-heads are us'd in a manner green; the Liquor is not so strongly expres's'd; and instead of the black, the heads of Erratic Poppies, which have little virtue in them, take up so great a part. Therefore when I am not well satisfied concerning the strength of one or the other of these Paregoricks, instead of both, I use to prescribe a grain and a half, or two grains of sollid *London Laudanum*, dissolv'd in a proper water; and so by this means I secure my self and Patient from any mistake.

FINIS.

COLLECTIONS OF Acute Diseases.

The Second and Third Part.

The Second Part,

Contains all that the Learn'd and Experienc'd Dr. *Sydenham*, has Written of the Pestilential Fever, and dreadful Plague at *London* in the Years 1665, 1666.

The Third Part,

Collected from the same Author, Treats of the Depuratory Fever of the Years 1661, 62, 63, 64. and of the New Fever; together with an exact Description of that wonderful Convulsion, called *Chorea Sancti Viti*, and of its Cure: And of the Cure of the Fever that afflicts Children upon breeding Teeth, as also of the Hectic Fever that is peculiar to them.

LONDON:

Printed by *J. R.* and are to be sold by *H. Bonwicke*, at the *Red Lyon* in St. *Paul*'s Church-yard, 1688.

COLLECTIONS

of

Rare Tracts.

The Second and Third Part.

Containing all that is Learned and Ingenious in the Reformation of the Reformers.

The CONTENTS of the Second Part.

CHAP. I.

A *Continual Epidemic Fever, of a new kind, began to rage together with other Inflammatory Diſeaſes*, Page 1, 2. *It's Diagnoſtic ſigns*, ibid. *The Looſneſs which, as we ſaid, was Cured in the former Fever by a Vomit was hightben'd by the ſame in this*, ibid. *The Plague raged violently, the various ſeaſons of it*, ibid.

CHAP. II.

The Symptoms of ſome Fevers which are Vulgarly accounted Malignant, are not ſo in their own Natures, but proceed from the ill management of the Cure, page 3. *A Fever truly Malignant is of the ſame ſpecies of the Plague and only differs in degree*, ib. *The ſmall Pox and the Plague ſhew that Epidemic Diſeaſes proceed from the various Craſis of the Air*, p. 3. 4. *But what that is we know not*, ib. *The Plague ſeldom happens in* England *oftner than once in about forty years*, ibid. *Fevers that rage a year or two after a dreadful Plague are Peſtilential, and require the ſame Method of Cure*, ibid. *Beſides the diſpoſition of the Air there is required a Fomes of the Venom to occaſion the Plague, tranſmitted either mediately or immediately from ſome Plaguy Body*, p. 4. & 5. *'Tis propagated by the infected Air*, ib. *When it's Epidemical it begins between Spring and*

Summer, ibid. *And ſeldom at any other time, tho the diſpoſition of the Air be Peſtilential, yet it tis not ſufficient of it ſelf to cauſe the Plague*, p. 6. *neither will the Plague be Epidemical unleſs there be a ſuitable diſpoſition of the Air*, ibid. *The manner of it's invaſion is deſcribed*, ibid. *Sudden Death ſeldom happens unleſs at the beginning of a ſweeping Plague*, p. 7. *They that have Tumours without a Fever or any great Symptom have no need of a Method of Cure*, ibid. *The Eſſence of Diſeaſes, even as of Animals and Vegetables is altogether unknown to us*, ibid. *The Cure of moſt Diſeaſes is not accompliſhed by the knowledge of their Cauſes, but by a Method approved by experience*, pag. 8. *The Plague is a Fever of it's own kind taking it's riſe from an Inflammation of the Spiritous particles of the Blood*, ibid. *Peſtilential Fevers proceed from a more remiſs Inflammation*, p. 9. *An Eriſipilas is like the Plague*, ibid. *That the Plague ariſes from an Inflammation may be proved by many arguments*, p. 10. *Alexipharmacs and other hot Medicines do only good by accident* (viz.) *as they are Diaphoretics*, p. 11. *It's probable that Wine drank too freely, and hot Antidotes have brought the Plague upon many*, ibid. *In the Cure of the Plague we either ſuccour Nature by following her conduct, or by ſubſtituting another more ſafe that is contrary to her's*, p. 12. *Alexipharmac's in this and other Diſeaſes ſeem to do good, rather by cauſing ſome Evacuation than by any ſpecific vertue*, ibid. *The Plague according to Natures cuſtom ſeems chiefly to be carried off by Abceſſes in the Emunctories, a Peſtilential Fever by Sweat*, p. 13. *Therefore there muſt be a different*

Method

The Contents.

Method in these Diseases, ibid. *Sweats raised in the Plague are sometimes deadly*, p. 14. *They often hinder the Irruption of the Bubo by dissipating the matter otherwhere*, ibid. *The Phisician is obliged to follow Natures guidance in other Diseases, but to renounce it in the Plague*, p. 15. *It seems the Plague must be conquered either by Bleeding or Sweat*, ibid. *Large Bleeding repeated was never mortal to any before the Tumour broke out*, p. 16. *The reason why sparing Phlebotomy, or when the Tumour's out should be always hurtful*, ibid. *That Bleeding is safer than all other Remedies in the Plague, is clearly proved by* Botallus *in a multitude of instances*, p. 17. *This is confirmed by a wonderful Observation amongst us*, p. 18. *For what reason the Dissipation of the Pestilential ferment by Sweat, is to be preferred before Bleeding*, p. 19. *What difficulties tis accompanied with*, ibid. *Plaguy Tokens seem to arise from a Dissolution of the Sanguineous Fibres not unlike stripes inflicted by a violent blow*, ibid. *Sweat being broke off too soon, either the Buboes coming out go back or never attain to legitimate abcesses*, pag. 20. *Continual Fevers about the end of Spring and the beginning of Summer, readily turn either to Agues or Pluriſies, or other Diseases of the Inflammatory kind*, p. 21. *For what reason the Author was forced to contrive another Method for this new Fever different from that which hitherto he had used with good success*, p. 23. *The Author Cured the Pestilential Fever by Bleeding repeated*, ibid. *Blood is to be taken away in a sufficient quantity or not at all*, p. 24. *What Method the Author substituted in the room of the former*, p. 25. *Bleeding before Sweating*

ing expedites it and makes it more safe, ibid. *The covering of the head conduces much to the raising of Sweat*, ibid. *As soon as the rays of the Morbific matter tend towards the surface of the Body, the Looseness and Vomiting occasioned by them stop of their own accord*, p. 26. *The Sweat must be continued by the space of a Natural day*, ibid. *You must take great care the Patient be not cleansed nor that the Shirt be changed till twenty four hours after the end of the Sweat*, p. 26. 27. *If the Sweat is broke off too soon, the fury of the Symptoms will presently return*, ibid. Diemerbrookes *objection against long Sweats is answered*, ibid. *It's mad appear that the Patient is not weakned, but rather strengthened thereby*, ibid. *When the Sweat is at hight the Patient may be refreshed with comfortable Broths*, p. 28. *A Purge must be given the next day*, ibid. *The wonderful success of this Method in the Pestilential Fever*, ibid. *The Author did not dare to Bleed when the Tumour was out*, ibid. *By what means it seems it may be safely tryed*, p. 29.

The

Advertiſement.

BY reaſon of many Avocations, and other Impediments, the Publiſher has been much obſtructed, in carrying on the Work in Hand, but is now in ſuch a readineſs that he hopes to Publiſh the Fourth Part in a very ſhort time. It Treats of Agues, of a Pleuriſie, Peripneumonia, Quinſey, Rheumatiſm, Dyſentery, Cholera Morbus, &c.

COLLECTIONS OF Acute Diseases.

The Second Part: *Of the Plague, and other Pestilential Fevers.*

CHAP. I.

Of the Epidemic Constitution of the Year 1665. *and* 1666. *at* London.

This Chapter is taken out of Dr. Sydenham's *Treatise of Acute Diseases.*

THE foregoing Winter being extremely cold, and the Frost continuing without any Intermission till Spring, it thaw'd suddenly at the end of *March* in the year 1665. and *Peripneumonia's*, *Pleurisies*, *Quinseys*, and such like inflammatory Diseases, made great Slaughter of a sudden. At the same time also a continual *Epidemic Fever* shew'd it self, 'twas

very different from the Genius of the continuall Fevers that Reign'd in the preceding Conſtitution, of which ſcarce any us'd to invade at that time off the year. The Pain of the Head was more violent, and the vomiting more ſevere, than in the former; and the *Diarrhæa*, which was moſt commonly prevented in the other Fever, by taking a Vomit, was now heighthned by the ſame, and yett the Vomiting did not ceaſe. The external parts were dry as in the Fevers of the foregoing Conſtitution; but after bleeding the Patient could ſweat, and the Symptoms were preſently mitigated by it; and this might be done at any time of the Diſeaſe; whereas in the former Fever you could neither attempt it ſafely, nor indeed could eaſily obtain your deſire, before the thirteenth or fourteenth day. The Bloud was like the Bloud off Pleutritics, and of thoſe that have a Rheumatiſm, only it had not ſo white a Jelly upon it: Theſe were at firſt the Diagnoſtic Phœnomena of this Diſeaſe; but in progreſs of the Year the Plague it ſelf broke out, accompanied with a great Number of Pathognomonic Symptoms, as *Carbuncles*, *Bubo's*, and the like. It increas'd daily more and more, and came to its heighth about the Autumnall Æquinox, at which time it deſtroy'd about 8000 in the ſpace of a Week, notwithſtanding that two Thirds, at leaſt, of the Citizens betook themſelves to the Country for fear of Infection: Afterwards it began to decreaſe, and by reaſon of the cold of Winter almoſt ceas'd, only here and there one had it all the Winter, and towards the following Spring, at the approach of which it totally vaniſhed; yet a *Fever* remained (tho not ſo Epedemic)

mic) the whole following year, and even till the beginning of the Spring, 1667.

CHAP. II.

Of the Peſtilential Fever and Plague of the Years 1665, 1666.

I Have heretofore hinted by the by, that ſome Fevers are vulgarly accounted Malignant, whereas the extream violence of the Symptoms, which ſeems to countenance this Opinion, proceeds not from any venomous diſpoſition of the Diſeaſe, but from the ill Management of the Cure: For when we dont duly attend to the ſolution of the Diſeaſe deſtin'd by Nature, but raſhly begin ſome other Method, we mightily diſturb the Oeconomy of the whole Body, and turn all things topſie turvy: and on this Account the Diſeaſe, contrary to its wont, has a woful Aſpect, is different from its ſelf, and accompanied with irregular Symptoms; ſo that indeed it ſeems of another kind: But a *Fever truly malignant* does not happen every day, and wholly differs from other kinds of Fevers, that are ſo call'd, by reaſon of the irregularities of the Symptoms; and is truly of the ſame Species with the Plague, only 'tis a degree below it; wherefore I will treat of the Riſe and Cure of both in the ſame Chapter.

That ſuch a diſpoſition, or texture, happens to the Maſs of Air, as occaſions various Diſeaſes at different times, is manifeſt to every one that but

conſiders, that one and the ſame Diſeaſe deſtroys an infinit number of Men at ſome certain Seaſons, and at another time ſeizes only here and there a Man, and goes no further; and this is very apparent in the Small-pox, eſpecially in the Plague, the Argument of this Chapter.

But what that diſpoſition of the Air is, from whence this Morbific Furniture proceeds, we know not; nor many other things about which the doating and arrogant crowd of Philoſophers trifle: What-ever it be, upon this account at leaſt, the clemency and goodneſs of Almighty God is to be reverenced, becauſe peſtilential conſtitutions of the Air, producing the Plague (the greateſt of all Miſeries, and moſt deſtructive to Mankind) ſeldomer happen, than thoſe that cauſe leſs deadly Diſeaſes: So that the Plague rarely rages violently in our *Britain* oftner than once in the ſpace of thirty or forty Years. Some here and there die of the Plague for ſome years after a notable Peſtilence; and its wont to go off gradually, by reaſon the peſtilential conſtitution of the Air continues ſtill in part, and yet is not wholly changed to another more wholſom; and therefore it ought to be accounted only as the Gleanings of the laſt Harveſt: And alſo the Fevers that reign a year or two after a dreadful Plague, are wont to be peſtilential for the ſame reaſon: And tho ſome have not the Tokens of the Plague, yet are they much of the ſame Nature, and require the like method of Cure, as we ſhall make appear hereafter.

But beſides the conſtitution of the Air, as a more common Cauſe, there ought to be alſo another Procatartic, to wit, the reception of the Infection,

ction, either immediately by accompanying some plaguy Person, or mediately transmitted by a Fomes from some other place; for else if it should happen while there is such a disposition of the Air as we have mentioned, a dreadful Fire would presently be kindled by a small Spark, and the whole Air through that tract of Earth would suddenly beinfected with the Plague, by reason of the Breath of the Sick,and Carcasses of the Dead; so that there would be no more need of a Fomes, or personal intercourse to propagate this dreadful Disease,but the very Air, passing in with the Breath, would be able to destroy a Man of it self,tho he were carefully remov'd from the infected, if he has a Body furnished with Humours, dispos'd to receive the Infection. This Disease, when 'tis only sporadical, afflicts some few promiscuously, at any time, the Infection being as it were handed from one to another. But when there is also an Epidemic Constitution of the Air, it begins between Spring and Summer, that being a Season most fit to produce a Disease, whose Essence chiefly consists of an *Inflammation*, as we shall shew hereafter. Morcover it has its times of Increase, and Declination, like other kinds of natural things: It begins at the time we said; as the Year increases, it spreads; and as that declines, it decreases, till at length the Winter has chang'd the Air into a Diathesis, contrary to this Disease.

For if the changes of the Seasons of the Year have no power over this Disease, but the pestilential Seeds beeing untamable by any Alteration of the Air, are transmitted from one to another in a perpetual Series, it could not be, but that

(though till then he may be in no great danger) and contrary to expectation, dies ſuddenly; both theſe Aids which we have mentioned before, and all others, which the Medical Art has hitherto found out, ſignifying nothing, his Friends being wonderfully aſtoniſhed, who juſt before had great hopes of his recovery. The *Phyſician* will labour earneſtly to vanquiſh this ſudden *Impetus* of the Diſeaſe, when before he has done all he could to prevent it; in order to which, it muſt ſeriouſly be conſidered, that the adventitious Feaver, which on the *eleventh day* ſeizes thoſe that have the *Flux-Pox*, is a Diſeaſe quite different both from the *Small-Pox*, and that Feaver which either preceded the eruption of them, or is ſometimes occaſioned by the inflammation of the *Phlegmons*, on the firſt days: for 'tis no other than a *Putrid Feaver* properly ſo call'd, taking its riſe from putrifying Particles contaminated by the Puſtules, now come to maturity, and as I ſaid, ſuck'd again into the bloud; by whoſe noxious and inimical quality to Nature, the Patient is at the ſame time poyſoned, and moleſted with the worſt of Feavers. Wherefore every prudent man will ſuppoſe, that onely thoſe things are proper Remedies in this caſe, which are moſt powerful in ſubduing this Secundary Feaver, which I call *Putrid*; but nothing does this buſineſs more efficaciouſly, than large bleeding, by which means the vicious Particles that are the *Fomes* of the Diſeaſe, are baniſhed from the bloud. Neither does the *Small-Pox*, if I am able to judge, conſidering the ſtate they are now in, any whit oppoſe this practice; for the Puſtules can't be ſtruck in by any means: for if the Patient ſhould die at this time of the Diſeaſe, and the

the body laid in the cold Earth; yet the Puſtules being cruſted ſo hard, could neither retreat within the skin, nor be leſſened in bulk; and truly we have not not now to do with the *Small-Pox*, but wholly with another Diſeaſe, to wit, a *Putrid Feaver*. And for theſe reaſons I have uſed ſucceſsfully the following method, which I have found ſince I publiſhed my laſt Obſervations of the *Small-Pox*; and truly except this, I know no other, neither can I imagine by what means the Patient can be ſo certainly reliev'd: therefore when he is reduced to ſuch ſtraights, that by reaſon of the unuſual violence of the Symptoms, he ſeems juſt about to expire, unleſs he be preſently relieved, in this caſe, I ſay, whether it be the *eleventh day*, or ſome other after it, *ten or twelve ounces of bloud* is preſently to be taken away from that arm in which the Puſtules being feweſt, the vein is moſt commodiouſly open'd: for though *Paregoricks*, and the keeping from Bed adays, may ſuffice without *Phlebotomy*, at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, to quell the fury & Paroxiſm which moſt commonly invades in the evening, yet in theſe days of the Secundary Feaver, we can't ſafely truſt in any thing elſe but large bleeding, by which alone, the fury, at this time raging, may be ſafely quieted. At evening an Anodine is to be taken, as before, in a large doſe, *(to which we now flie as to a Sanctuary)* and ſo afterwards morning and evening, and ſometimes oftener: for we muſt diligently obſerve, that in ſome the fury is ſo hightened above meaſure, that even a very large doſe of the Anodine cannot tame, nor indeed ſtop its violence, before the ſpace of twelve hours; in which caſe 'tis abſolutely neceſſary, that the ſaid doſe be repeated every eighth hour.

And whereas it often happens at the latter end of the Diſeaſe, partly from the nature of it, and partly from the great force of the Anodines, whoſe help the method of Cure plainly required, that the Patient's body is ſo bound that then he is almoſt ſuffocated, and the Feaver is ſo hightened that he is in a deſperate condition; in this difficulty we muſt uſe a ſutable Remedy: and the caſe ſtanding thus, there is much leſs danger to the Patient in taking a *Lenitive Purge*, than from the Feaver, ſo much heightned by the retention of the Excrements. I have preſcrib'd very ſucceſsfully, *Two ounces of Lenitive Electuary diſſolv'd in four ounces of ſome ſmall diſtill'd water; for inſtance, of Cichory, or aq. Lactis Alexiteria*: which draught, though it may not operate ſo ſoon as it's wont, by reaſon the Belly is uſually bound in this Diſeaſe, as alſo on the account of the long uſe of Hypnoticks, yet if it be given in the morning, it moſt commonly works before night; but

but if it does not, yet the Paregorick is to be given in the evening; and indeed sooner, notwithstanding the Purge, if great inquietude, or some considerable sickness threaten danger, lest the Patient, being destitute of this help, dies while we wait for the working of the Medicine. Neither will the Patient receive any damage from so gentle a Cathartick, if it do not work at all. If therefore it don't answer your desires the first day, let it be repeated the day following, which assisting the former dose, seldom fails the Physician. But if he suppose that it has purg'd away so much of the filth on the first day, as is sufficient for the present, and the Patient begins to be better afterwards, the other dose may be deferr'd to another time. And after this manner, both bleeding and purging may be repeated by intervals, as the condition of the *Feaver*, and the restlesness of the Patient seem to require them, till at length he is out of danger: But as to Purging, I desire it may be seriously minded, (lest the mentioning of it should do much more hurt than good) that the Patient is not to be purg'd, till the latter end of the Disease, to wit, till the *thirteenth day*, or after; nor then, unless the bloud were diminish'd at the time when the Secundary Feaver invaded.

Before I conclude, I will add this, to wit, as often as I prescribe some drops of *Liquid Laudanum*, I mean that *Laudanum* of my own discription, the preparation of which, is to be had in my Book of *Acute Diseases*, in the Chapter of a *Dysentery*; and I would have that *Diacodium* which is made of ℥xiv. of the heads of white Poppies, well dry'd, and (after maceration for twenty four hours, in eight pints of Fountain-water) sufficiently boyl'd, then very strongly expres's'd, and to the strain'd Liquor are added twenty four ounces of Sugar; and afterwards 'tis boyl'd to a Syrup: for I judge these two Preparations to be the best of their kind, especially the *Diacodium*, whereof one ounce is more efficacious than two of the other; in which the Poppie-heads are us'd in a manner green; the Liquor is not so strongly expres's'd; and instead of the black, the heads of Erratic Poppies, which have little virtue in them, take up so great a part. Therefore when I am not well satisfied concerning the strength of one or the other of these Paregoricks, instead of both, I use to prescribe a grain and a half, or two grains of sollid *London Laudanum*, dissolv'd in a proper water; and so by this means I secure my self and Patient from any mistake.

FINIS.

COLLECTIONS OF Acute Diseases.

The Second and Third Part.

The Second Part,

Contains all that the Learn'd and Experienc'd Dr. *Sydenham*, has Written of the Pestilential Fever, and dreadful Plague at *London* in the Years 1665, 1666.

The Third Part,

Collected from the same Author, Treats of the Depuratory Fever of the Years 1661, 62, 63, 64. and of the New Fever; together with an exact Description of that wonderful Convulsion, called *Chorea Sancti Viti*, and of its Cure: And of the Cure of the Fever that afflicts Children upon breeding Teeth, as also of the Hectic Fever that is peculiar to them.

LONDON:

Printed by *J. R.* and are to be sold by *H. Bonwicke*, at the *Red Lyon* in St. *Paul*'s Church-yard, 1688.

The CONTENTS of the Second Part.

CHAP. I.

A *Continual Epidemic Fever, of a new kind, began to rage together with other Inflammatory Diseases,* Page 1, 2. *It's Diagnostic signs,* ibid. *The Looseness which, as we said, was Cured in the former Fever by a Vomit was hightben'd by the same in this,* ibid. *The Plague raged violently, the various seasons of it,* ibid.

CHAP. II.

The Symptoms of some Fevers which are Vulgarly accounted Malignant, are not so in their own Natures, but proceed from the ill management of the Cure, page 3. *A Fever truly Malignant is of the same species of the Plague and only differs in degree,* ib. *The small Pox and the Plague shew that Epidemic Diseases proceed from the various Crasis of the Air,* p. 3. 4. *But what that is we know not,* ib. *The Plague seldom happens in* England *oftner than once in about forty years,* ibid. *Fevers that rage a year or two after a dreadful Plague are Pestilential, and require the same Method of Cure,* ibid. *Besides the disposition of the Air there is required a Fomes of the Venom to occasion the Plague, transmitted either mediately or immediately from some Plaguy Body,* p. 4. & 5. *'Tis propagated by the infected Air,* ib. *When it's Epidemical it begins between Spring and*

Summer, ibid. *And seldom at any other time, tho the disposition of the Air be Pestilential, yet it tis not sufficient of it self to cause the Plague*, p. 6. *neither will the Plague be Epidemical unless there be a suitable disposition of the Air*, ibid. *The manner of it's invasion is described*, ibid. *Sudden Death seldom happens unless at the beginning of a sweeping Plague*, p. 7. *They that have Tumours without a Fever or any great Symptom have no need of a Method of Cure*, ibid. *The Essence of Diseases, even as of Animals and Vegetables is altogether unknown to us*, ibid. *The Cure of most Diseases is not accomplished by the knowledge of their Causes, but by a Method approved by experience*, pag. 8. *The Plague is a Fever of it's own kind taking it's rise from an Inflammation of the Spiritous particles of the Blood*, ibid. *Pestilential Fevers proceed from a more remiss Inflammation*, p. 9. *An Erisipilas is like the Plague*, ibid. *That the Plague arises from an Inflammation may be proved by many arguments*, p. 10. *Alexipharmacs and other hot Medicines do only good by accident* (viz.) *as they are Diaphoretics*, p. 11. *It's probable that Wine drank too freely, and hot Antidotes have brought the Plague upon many*, ibid. *In the Cure of the Plague we either succour Nature by following her conduct, or by substituting another more safe that is contrary to her's*, p. 12. *Alexipharmac's in this and other Diseases seem to do good, rather by causing some Evacuation than by any specific vertue*, ibid. *The Plague according to Natures custom seems chiefly to be carried off by Abcesses in the Emunctories, a Pestilential Fever by Sweat*, p. 13. *Therefore there must be a different*

Method

Method in these Diseases, ibid. *Sweats raised in the Plague are sometimes deadly*, p. 14. *They often hinder the Irruption of the Bubo by dissipating the matter otherwhere*, ibid. *The Phisician is obliged to follow Natures guidance in other Diseases, but to renounce it in the Plague*, p. 15. *It seems the Plague must be conquered either by Bleeding or Sweat*, ibid. *Large Bleeding repeated was never mortal to any before the Tumour broke out*, p. 16. *The reason why sparing Phlebotomy, or when the Tumour's out should be always hurtful*, ibid. *That Bleeding is safer than all other Remedies in the Plague, is clearly proved by* Botallus *in a multitude of instances*, p. 17. *This is confirmed by a wonderful Observation amongst us*, p. 18. *For what reason the Dissipation of the Pestilential ferment by Sweat, is to be preferred before Bleeding*, p. 19. *What difficulties tis accompanied with*, ibid. *Plaguy Tokens seem to arise from a Dissolution of the Sanguineous Fibres not unlike stripes inflicted by a violent blow*, ibid. *Sweat being broke off too soon, either the Buboes coming out go back or never attain to legitimate abcesses*, pag. 20. *Continual Fevers about the end of Spring and the beginning of Summer, readily turn either to Agues or Plurisies, or other Diseases of the Inflammatory kind*, p. 21. *For what reason the Author was forced to contrive another Method for this new Fever different from that which hitherto he had used with good success*, p. 23. *The Author Cured the Pestilential Fever by Bleeding repeated*, ibid. *Blood is to be taken away in a sufficient quantity or not at all*, p. 24. *What Method the Author substituted in the room of the former*, p. 25. *Bleeding before Sweating*

ing expedites it and makes it more safe, ibid. *The covering of the head conduces much to the raising of Sweat*, ibid. *As soon as the rays of the Morbific matter tend towards the surface of the Body, the Looseness and Vomiting occasioned by them stop of their own accord*, p. 26. *The Sweat must be continued by the space of a Natural day*, ibid. *You must take great care the Patient be not cleansed nor that the Shirt be changed till twenty four hours after the end of the Sweat*, p. 26. 27. *If the Sweat is broke off too soon, the fury of the Symptoms will presently return*, ibid. Diemerbrookes *objection against long Sweats is answered*, ibid. *It's mad appear that the Patient is not weakned, but rather strengthened thereby*, ibid. *When the Sweat is at hight the Patient may be refreshed with comfortable Broths*, p. 28. *A Purge must be given the next day*, ibid. *The wonderful success of this Method in the Pestilential Fever*, ibid. *The Author did not dare to Bleed when the Tumour was out*, ibid. *By what means it seems it may be safely tryed*, p. 29.

The

Advertiſement.

BY reaſon of many Avocations, and other Impediments, the Publiſher has been much obſtructed, in carrying on the Work in Hand, but is now in ſuch a readineſs that he hopes to Publiſh the Fourth Part in a very ſhort time. It Treats of Agues, of a Pleuriſie, Peripneumonia, Quinſey, Rheumatiſm, Dyſentery, Cholera Morbus, &c.

Advertisement.

BY reason of many Avocations, and other Impediments, the Publisher has been much obstructed, in carrying on the Work in Hand, but is now in such a readiness that he hopes to Publish the Forth Part in a very short time. It Treats of Plants, of a Fleurijne, Peripneumonia, Quinsey, Pleurisies, Vomitings, Cholera Morbus, &c.

COLLECTIONS OF Acute Diseases.

The Second Part: *Of the Plague, and other Pestilential Fevers.*

CHAP. I.

Of the Epidemic Constitution of the Year 1665. *and* 1666. *at* London.

This Chapter is taken out of Dr. Sydenham's *Treatise of Acute Diseases.*

THE foregoing Winter being extremely cold, and the Frost continuing without any Intermission till Spring, it thaw'd suddenly at the end of *March* in the year 1665. and *Peripneumonia's*, *Pleurisies*, *Quinseys*, and such like inflammatory Diseases, made great Slaughter of a sudden. At the same time also a continual *Epidemic Fever* shew'd it self, 'twas

very different from the Genius of the continual Fevers that Reign'd in the preceding Conſtitution, of which ſcarce any us'd to invade at that time of the year. The Pain of the Head was more violent, and the vomiting more ſevere, than in the former; and the *Diarrhæa*, which was moſt commonly prevented in the other Fever, by taking a Vomit, was now heighthned by the ſame, and yet the Vomiting did not ceaſe. The external parts were dry as in the Fevers of the foregoing Conſtitution; but after bleeding the Patient could ſweat, and the Symptoms were preſently mitigated by it; and this might be done at any time of the Diſeaſe; whereas in the former Fever you could neither attempt it ſafely, nor indeed could eaſily obtain your deſire, before the thirteenth or fourteenth day. The Bloud was like the Bloud off Pleutritics, and of thoſe that have a Rheumatiſm, only it had not ſo white a Jelly upon it: Theſe were at firſt the Diagnoſtic Phœnomena of this Diſeaſe; but in progreſs of the Year the Plague it ſelf broke out, accompanied with a great Number of Pathognomonic Symptoms, as *Carbuncles*, *Bubo's*, and the like. It increas'd daily more and more, and came to its heighth about the Autumnall Æquinox, at which time it deſtroy'd about 8000 in the ſpace of a Week, notwithſtanding that two Thirds, at leaſt, of the Citizens betook themſelves to the Country for fear of Infection: Afterwards it began to decreaſe, and by reaſon of the cold of Winter almoſt ceas'd, only here and there one had it all the Winter, and towards the following Spring, at the approach of which it totally vaniſhed; yet a *Fever* remained (tho not ſo Epedemic)

mic) the whole following year, and even till the beginning of the Spring, 1667.

CHAP. II.

Of the Peſtilential Fever and Plague of the Years 1665, 1666.

I Have heretofore hinted by the by, that ſome Fevers are vulgarly accounted Malignant, whereas the extream violence of the Symptoms, which ſeems to countenance this Opinion, proceeds not from any venomous diſpoſition of the Diſeaſe, but from the ill Management of the Cure: For when we dont duly attend to the ſolution of the Diſeaſe deſtin'd by Nature, but raſhly begin ſome other Method, we mightily diſturb the Oeconomy of the whole Body, and turn all things topſie turvy: and on this Account the Diſeaſe, contrary to its wont, has a woful Aſpect, is different from its ſelf, and accompanied with irregular Symptoms; ſo that indeed it ſeems of another kind: But a *Fever truly malignant* does not happen every day, and wholly differs from other kinds of Fevers, that are ſo call'd, by reaſon of the irregularities of the Symptoms; and is truly of the ſame Species with the Plague, only 'tis a degree below it; wherefore I will treat of the Riſe and Cure of both in the ſame Chapter.

That ſuch a diſpoſition, or texture, happens to the Maſs of Air, as occaſions various Diſeaſes at different times, is manifeſt to every one that but

conſiders, that one and the ſame Diſeaſe deſtroys an infinit number of Men at ſome certain Seaſons, and at another time ſeizes only here and there a Man, and goes no further; and this is very apparent in the Small-pox, eſpecially in the Plague, the Argument of this Chapter.

But what that diſpoſition of the Air is, from whence this Morbific Furniture proceeds, we know not; nor many other things about which the doating and arrogant crowd of Philoſophers trifle: What-ever it be, upon this account at leaſt, the clemency and goodneſs of Almighty God is to be revereńced, becauſe peſtilential conſtitutions of the Air, producing the Plague (the greateſt of all Miſeries, and moſt deſtructive to Mankind) ſeldomer happen, than thoſe that cauſe leſs deadly Diſeaſes: So that the Plague rarely rages violently in our *Britain* oftner than once in the ſpace of thirty or forty Years. Some here and there die of the Plague for ſome years after a notable Peſtilence; and its wont to go off gradually, by reaſon the peſtilential conſtitution of the Air continues ſtill in part, and yet is not wholly changed to another more wholſom; and therefore it ought to be accounted only as the Gleanings of the laſt Harveſt: And alſo the Fevers that reign a year or two after a dreadful Plague, are wont to be peſtilential for the ſame reaſon: And tho ſome have not the Tokens of the Plague, yet are they much of the ſame Nature, and require the like method of Cure, as we ſhall make appear hereafter.

But beſides the conſtitution of the Air, as a more common Cauſe, there ought to be alſo another Procatartic, to wit, the reception of the Infection,

ction, either immediately by accompanying some plaguy Person, or mediately transmitted by a Fomes from some other place; for else if it should happen while there is such a disposition of the Air as we have mentioned, a dreadful Fire would presently be kindled by a small Spark, and the whole Air through that tract of Earth would suddenly beinfected with the Plague, by reason of the Breath of the Sick, and Carcasses of the Dead; so that there would be no more need of a Fomes, or personal intercourse to propagate this dreadful Disease, but the very Air, passing in with the Breath, would be able to destroy a Man of it self, tho he were carefully remov'd from the infected, if he has a Body furnished with Humours, dispos'd to receive the Infection. This Disease, when 'tis only sporadical, afflicts some few promiscuously, at any time, the Infection being as it were handed from one to another. But when there is also an Epidemic Constitution of the Air, it begins between Spring and Summer, that being a Season most fit to produce a Disease, whose Essence chiefly consists of an *Inflammation*, as we shall shew hereafter. Moreover it has its times of Increase, and Declination, like other kinds of natural things: It begins at the time we said; as the Year increases, it spreads; and as that declines, it decreases, till at length the Winter has chang'd the Air into a Diathesis, contrary to this Disease.

For if the changes of the Seasons of the Year have no power over this Disease, but the pestilential Seeds beeing untamable by any Alteration of the Air, are transmitted from one to another in a perpetual Series, it could not be, but that

when it has once entred into any popular City, it ſhould ſtill increaſe the Funerals more and more, till by a continued deſtruction no one at length would remain to whom it might impart its Infection: But that the contrary often happens, is clear, from the number of the dead, which increas'd to ſome Thouſands in one Week in *Auguſt*, but mightily decreas'd at the latter end of *November*, and almoſt ceas'd. And yet I don't deny, but that it may be, and which alſo ſome Authors have related, that the Plague has broke out at other Seaſons of the year, but 'tis rare, neither is ſuch a Plague very raging; beſides I very much ſuſpect, that the diſpoſition of the Air, tho it be *peſtilential*, is not ſufficient of it ſelf to cauſe the Plague, but that being always in ſome place or other, its either conveighed by a Fomes, or by the coming of ſome plaguy Perſon from an infected place to another, and is not epidemical there, unleſs alſo the diſpoſition of the Air incline to it: For otherwiſe, I don't underſtand how it comes to paſs, that in the ſame tract of Heaven, when ſome one Town is grievouſly afflicted with the Plague, another not far diſtant, by warily prohibiting any Commerce with the infected place, ſhould keep clear of it; as not long a-go, when the Plague rag'd cruelly almoſt over all *Italy*, it was ſhut out of the Confines of *Tuſcany*, by the Care and Prudence of the *Great Duke*.

Its firſt approach is almoſt always accompanied with ſhaking and horror, like the Fits of intermittent Fevers, preſently violent Vomitings, a pain about the Region of the Heart as if 'twere preſs'd, a burning Fever, with the uſual *concourſe* of Symptoms,

toms, perpetually moleſt the Sick, till either Death it ſelf, or a happy eruption of a *Bubo*, or *Parotis*, diſcharges the morbific matter, and ſo frees them from that deplorable condition. It does indeed now and then happen, but ſeldom, that it comes without any ſenſe of a Fever before, and ſuddenly deſtroys Men. The *Purple Spots*, which are the Forerunners of preſent Death, breaking out, as they are about their Buſineſs; but this ſudden Death (which is to be noted) ſcarce ever hapens, but at the beginning of a dreadful Plague; and is never, when it remits, and is weakned, or in Years in which 'tis not epidemical. It ſometimes alſo happens that Tumours appear, when neither a Fever, nor any other grievous Symptom went before; but I imagin that ſome little ſhaking or horror, tho leſs perceptible, always precedes. They that are after this manner, may ſafely walk about the Streets at pleaſure, and do their Buſineſs, as if they were well, not regarding any Regimen.

As to the eſſence of this Diſeaſe, I dont pretend to define it exquiſitly, and perchance, he would ſeem as impertinent to wiſe Men, who ſhould ask me, what conſtitutes this, or that ſort of Sickneſs, as I ſhould, if I ſhould ask him the ſame Queſtion, concerning a *Horſe* for inſtance, among Animals, or *Betony* among Plants: For Parent Nature accompliſhes the Generation of all things, which any time ſhe brings to Light from the Boſom of Cauſes, by moſt certain Rules, only known to her ſelf, and hides their Eſſence, Quiddities, and conſtitutive Differences, in the greateſt obſcurity. Hence every Species of Diſeaſes, no leſs than of Animals, or Vegitables, is always allotted Affecti-

ons peculiar to it ſelf, and univocal, flowing from its Eſſence: And yet notwithſtanding, that Queſtion will not be very conſiderable, to wit, How we ſhould cure Diſeaſes, when we are ignorant of their Cauſes? For as much as the Cure of moſt Diſeaſes is perform'd, not by the knowledge of the Cauſes, but by a convenient Method, approv'd by Experience. But to return to the buſineſs, becauſe we are wont to deduce the Riſe of all ſimilar Deſeaſes from a Fault of the firſt or ſecond Qualities (which we can only do by reaſon of our great ignorance of things) 'tis probable, that the Plague is a peculiar Fever, of its own kind, proceeding from an *Inflammation* of the moſt ſpirituous Particles of the Bloud, for as much as they ſeem moſt adequate to its moſt ſubtle Nature: If it exert the greateſt ſubtilty, with which 'tis endow'd, it ſuddenly diſſipates the native Heat, and ſo kills the Patient, as is ſeen at the beginning, and ſtate of an Epidemical Conſtitution. The Corps of thoſe who are ſo ſuddenly deſtroyed, by the violence of this Diſeaſe, are every where disfigured with Purple Spots, the Fibres of the Bloud being broken in pieces, by reaſon of the violence of the inteſtine Conflict, and the frame of it wholly diſſolv'd: And this Tragedy may be acted by reaſon of the great ſubtilty of its Flame, even without any febrile ebullition of the Bloud, or ſenſe before of any other Sickneſs, otherwiſe than it moſt commonly happens, where the Morbific Cauſe is leſs ſubtile, and the Weapon more obtuſe with which it aſſaults Life; the manner of the difference may be thus bluntly repreſented: For Inſtance, If a Needle, or any other ſharp thing, be put under

a Pillow, and forceably preſs'd, it does not lift it up, as ſome things of a duller point would, but perforats it. But this kind of ſudden Death ſeldom happens, and only, as we ſaid before, at the beginning, or increaſe of the Plague: For moſt commonly, as in other Fevers, ſhaking and horror firſt invades, and heat preſently ſucceeds, which continues till the inflamed Particles of the Bloud are baniſhed to the Emunctories, by the provident conduct of Nature, and there turn'd into Puſs, after the manner of common Phlegmons. If the Inflammation be more remiſs, its wont to produce thoſe Fevers which are commonly call'd peſtilential, which often happen at the end of a peſtilential Conſtitution; and perhaps a year or two after, till that ſpecies of Fevers wholly diſappears.

In my opinion, that Inflammation which is call'd an *Eriſypelas*, is much like the Plague; for 'tis accounted by the beſt Phyſitians a continual Fever, ariſing from the thinner part of the Bloud, from which that Nature may free her ſelf, ſhe expels it to ſome external part of the Body, in which a Tumor, or rather broad red ſpots diſpers'd (for a very viſible Tumor does not often appear) ariſe, which they call an *Eryſipelas*; but the Fever goes off critically by this Tumor, after it has afflicted the Sick a day or two. And moreover, ſometimes, there is wont to be Pain in the Glandules of the Arm-pit, or Groin, as in the Plague; and it begins alſo almoſt like it, with Horror, and a febrile heat following it: So that they who have not had this Diſeaſe before, think they are ſeiz'd with the Plague, till at length it ſhews its ſelf in the Leg, or ſome other part: And indeed ſome

Authors

Authors have imagin'd that there was ſomewhat of Malignity in this Diſtemper, and therefore have proceeded in the Cure with Sudorificks, and Alexipharmacs. This Flame ſoon goes out of its own accord, and does no further miſchief, when by means of the ebullition, the torrid particles of the Bloud are caſt out.

But the Plague far exceeds an *Eryſipelas*; for by reaſon of the great tenuity of its ſubſtance, 'tis fitted to paſs through the innermoſt receſſes of the Body like Lightning, and ſuddenly deſtroys the Spirits of the Bloud, and diſſolves its frame, before oppreſs'd Nature can raiſe a febrile ebullition, the wonted means by which ſhe endeavours to remove whatever is offenſive to the Bloud.

If any one be diſſatisfied with my Opinion, to wit, that this Diſeaſe is occaſioned by an Inflammation, let him conſider, that not only the preſence of a Fever, but alſo many other things, favour this Opinion. For inſtance, the colour of the Bloud taken away, which is like that of Pleuritics, and of thoſe that have a Rheumatiſm, the aduſt appearance of a *Carbuncle*, not unlike the impreſſion of an actual Cautery, the *Buboes*, which are as much inclin'd to an Inflammation as other Tumors of any other ſort, and they end in abceſſes, as moſt inflammations are want to do; and alſo the Seaſon of the year, in which an epidemic Plague moſt commonly breaks out, ſeems to confirm the ſame; for at the ſame time, *viz.* between Spring and Summer *Pleuriſies*, *Quinſies*, and other Diſeaſes that proceed from an Inflammation of the Bloud, are wont to be epidemical; and I never knew them more frequent than they were before

the

the Riſe of the *London Plague*. But 'tis of no importance, that that very year ſo dreadful, by reaſon of the deſtruction of many thouſands, was otherwiſe moſt mild and healthy, and that all that eſcaped the Plague were better in health, and alſo that thoſe who recover'd of it were afterwards freed from Cachexies, and other indiſpoſitions uſually occaſioned by the reliques of former Diſeaſes. And moreover, that the *impoſthumated Carbuncles* (after the inflamed particles were carried off with the matter) were eaſily cur'd by Chirurgical means, and thoſe too not very exquiſit.

But perhaps, ſome one will ask, How it comes to paſs, that hot Medicines, ſuch as are almoſt all *Alexipharmacs*, ſhould be us'd with good Succeſs, both as to the cure of the Plague, as alſo for preſervation from it, if it conſiſts of an Inflammation? To whom I anſwer, That theſe things do good only by accident, to wit, by the benefit of Sweat that they produce, by which the inflamed particles of the Bloud are exterminated; but if they don't cauſe ſweat when they are taken, as it very often happens, the flame of the Bloud, increas'd by their adventitious heat, ſoon proclaims openly the miſchief of them. In a word, as to preſervation, I know, that the uſe of hot *Antidotes* is alſo every where commended, but with what ſucceſs is not yet prov'd: Indeed 'tis rather probable, that Wine drunk too freely, and other ſtrong preſervatives taken daily at ſet hours have caſt many into this Diſeaſe, who otherwiſe might not have had it.

As to the *Cure* of theſe Fevers, the *Curative indications* are firſt to be minded, which in general, are ſo to be directed, that either, exactly following the conduct of Nature, we aſſiſt her in exterminating the Diſeaſe; or not truſting to the method ſhe is wont to uſe in conquering this inteſtine enemy, we ſubſtitute by Art, in the room of it, a contrary and more ſafe. But perhaps ſome one will ſay, that the cure of the Plague may be well enough performed by Alexipharmacs, great numbers of which may be found in practical Authors: but truly 'tis very diſputable, whether the help theſe Medicines afford, don't rather proceed from their manifeſt qualities, by which, procuring Sweat plentifully, they prepare a way at the ſame time, for the excluſion of the Morbific matter, than from a certain occult Virtue allotted them by Nature, to expel the Venom of the Peſtilential Malignity. Neither may we only doubt of theſe, but alſo of the Alexipharmacs of other Diſeaſes, *viz.* Whether they don't relieve the Sick, rather by ſtirring up ſome Evacuation, than by a Specific Virtue; for inſtance, in the *French Pox*; he that objects, that *Mercury* and *Sarſaparilla* are Alexipharmacs; for the Venom in that Diſeaſe, muſt produce ſome examples of Cures, in which That did ſometimes reſtore Health without Salivation or Stools, and this without Sweat; which I believe will be very difficult for him to do: But it ſeems probable to me, that the peculiar Remedy, and proper Alexipharmac of the Plague, yet lyes hid in Natures Boſom; nor can it be taken thence, but only by a Mechanic Reaſon.

But that we may a little more fully consider the former intention, which requires, that we should assist Nature after her own way and manner, in expelling the Morbific matter: 'tis to be noted, that in a true Plague, Nature performs her business by some *abcess* breaking out in the Emunctories, and so the matter is cast out, when she does not err, of her own accord; nor is violently forc'd out of the way; but in the Fever we call Pestilential, the same is perform'd by means of Sweat, through the whole superficies of the Body. Whence we may learn, that according to the various ways and order, which Nature discovers in both Diseases, a different method of Cure ought to be instituted; for if any one endeavours to expel the matter of a true Plague by Sweat, he proceeds in a method opposite to Nature's, for as much as she attempts to do it by Imposthumes; and on the contrary, he that endeavours to eliminate the matter of a Pestilential Fever, any other way than by Sweat, takes a course no way agreeable to her conduct and inclination. But in the true Plague, 'tis not yet known by what fit and certain kind of Remedies, the ejection of the Morbific matter, that is, the eruption of the Imposthumes may be promoted. Perhaps some one may imagine, that a corroborating Diet, and Cordials, may conduce to it; but truly, I should very much doubt, lest they should increase the heat of the Patient, that is too much already. And as to Sweats, I am fully satisfied by experience, that they signifie nothing in this case, tho I don't deny, but that after great Sweats, continued for the space of three or four hours, and then suddenly stopt, the tumor shews its self; but

I don't think, 'tis at all occaſion'd by the Sweat; for as much as, when 'tis at height, there appears no ſign of its eruption: when 'tis over indeed, it may follow, as it were by accident, to wit, when the Sweat has remov'd part of that burden, by which Nature was too much oppreſs'd, and the Body violently heated by Cordials, taken to raiſe it. But how fallacious and uncertain this ejection of the peccant matter, is by impoſthumes, occaſion'd by Sweat, the lamentable end of thoſe teſtifies, who have bin treated after this manner, of which ſcarce one in three, (to ſpeak within bounds) eſcape the danger of the Diſeaſe and Cure. But on the contrary, many on whom the Tumors broke out in the right manner, even when they were intent on their buſineſs, and without any ſenſible hurt of any natural, vital, or animal faculty, recover'd in a ſhort time: except thoſe, who unfortunately falling into the hands of a Quack, and compoſing themſelves to Sweat, by his Advice, tho they were very well in Body and Mind, began from that very time to grow worſe; and their ſickneſs increaſing, they ſufficiently demonſtrated the injury of this unlucky Counſel, by their own death. But the uncertain Judgment of this Diſeaſe by Tumors, is manifeſt; for that ſometimes a *Bubo*, which comes out at firſt laudably, and with remiſſion of the Symptoms, afterwards diſappears of a ſudden, and inſtead of it, *Purple Spots*, the certain tokens of Death ſucceed. The cauſe of the going in of the Tumour, ſeems of right to be attributed to thoſe Sweats, which were deſign'd to promote its eruption; for as much as, they diſſipated, other whither through the habit of the Body,

the

the chief part of the matter, which ſhould have ſerv'd to have kept up the Tumour. However it be, this at leaſt plainly appears, that by the benignity of Almighty God, certain ways of caſting out the Morbific matter, are appointed in other Diſeaſes: but for this Scourge of hainous Iniquity, only a very uncertain one. And perchance, the Cauſe and Original of this great deſtruction, may be as properly deduc'd from hence, as from *Malignity*; for in the Gout, and other Diſeaſes that have little ſuſpition of Malignity, the ſtriking in of the Morbific matter is full as deſtructive. From all which it manifeſtly follows, that the Phyſitian, who is oblig'd to follow exactly the conduct and inclination of Nature, ought here to renounce her guidance; the truth of which, becauſe few have hitherto ſufficiently underſtood, therefore the number of thoſe whom the Plague deſtroy'd, was not a little increas'd.

Wherefore, ſeeing 'tis not at all ſafe to follow the Foot-ſteps of Nature in exterminating this Diſeaſe, we muſt conſider, in the next place, by what means we may ſatisfie that intention, which we call the ſecond; namely, by inſtituting a ſolution of this Diſeaſe, contrary to that of Nature, and this I think, can only be done by theſe two ways, *viz.* either by Bleeding, or Sweat. As to the firſt, I am very ſenſible, that Bleeding is much abhorr'd by moſt in this Diſeaſe; but being little concern'd at the prejudice of the Vulgar, I will fairly diſcourſe the Validity of the reaſons in this Queſtion. And firſt I appeal to thoſe Phiſitians that continued in Town when the late Plague rag'd, whether they ever obſerv'd, that large

large Bleeding, and often repeated, before any Tumour appear'd, was the cauſe of any ones Death that had the Plague: But 'tis no ſtrange thing, that bleeding ſparingly, or after the Tumour is come out, ſhould be always hurtful; for when only a moderate quantity of Blood is taken away, the adminiſtration of Affairs is forc'd out of Natures hand, who endeavour'd all ſhe could to cauſe a Tumour; and yet in the mean while another Method is not ſubſtituted, that is powerful enough to evacuate the morbific matter: And bleeding us'd, after the Tumour appears (for as much as it draws from the Circumference to the Centre) induces a motion quite contrary to that of Nature, which is from the Centre to the Circumference; and yet nothing is more commonly urg'd as a mighty Argument by thoſe of the contrary opinion againſt bleeding in general in this Diſeaſe, than the injuries of Phlebotomy, adminiſtred after this perverſe manner, as may be every where ſeen, in *Diemerbroek*, and other Writers of Obſervations. As for my ſelf, I can't aſſent to their Arguments, till I underſtand what they anſwer to the Queſtion above propos'd: For very many Authors, and thoſe of the beſt Note, have thought bleeding proper in the Plague; the chief of whom are *Ludovicus Mercatus*, *Joannes Coſtæus*, *Nicholaus Maſſa*, *Ludovicus Septalius*, *Trincavellius*, *Foreſtus*, *Mercurialis Altomarus*, *Paſchalius*, *Andernachus*, *Pereda*, *Zacutus Lucitanus*, *Fonſeca*, and others: But there is but one that I know, who places the whole buſineſs of the Cure in as large a bleeding as we require, to wit, *Leonardus Botallus*, one of the moſt famous Phiſitians of the former Age, whom

whom I will quote, leſt I ſhould be thought ſingular in this Practice; *In a word*, ſays he, *I think there is no Plague in which this may not be better, than all other remedies, ſo it be us'd opportunely, and in a convenient quantity, for I ſuppoſe 'tis found unprofitable ſometimes; for that either 'tis us'd too late, or leſs is taken away than ought to be, or an error is committed in the uſing of it both ways.* And a little afterwards, he adds, *But in ſo great Timidity, and ſparing Phlebotomy, how can it be that any one ſhould judge exactly how much good or hurt it may do in the Plague? for if a Diſeaſe (for the Cure of which, the taking away of four pounds of blood was required, and but one pound be taken away) kill a man, it does not therefore deſtroy him becauſe he was blooded, but becauſe it was not done in a due manner nor perchance ſeaſonably; but ſlothful wicked villains always endeavour to put the fault on that, not for that it did hurt, but becauſe they baſely deſire to have it diſapprov'd by all: or if they don't do it wickedly they do it ignorantly, by a perverſe cuſtom; both certainly are pernicious, but that moſt of all.* All which being about to confirm by experience, a little after he thus proceeds, *Theſe things being noted, no rational man can well diſpraiſe bleeding in theſe Diſeaſes, but rather wonderfully commend and extol it, and confidently uſe it, as a Divine help, which truly I have done for theſe fifteen years. Therefore in Peſtilential Diſeaſes, at the Seige of* Rochel, *and four years ago at the Mountains of* Hainault, *and for theſe two years at* Paris, *and the laſt year at* Cambray, *I found no remedy ſpeedier and ſafer in all my Patients (which were innumerable) than large and ſeaſonable bleeding.*

In his ſeventh Chapter, Of the Cure by bleeding.

And afterwards he delivers ſome obſervations, which for brevity ſake I here omit, but will relate a very rare caſe, and ſutable to our purpoſe, of a buſineſs performed in *England*, many years ago. When among the other Calamities of the Civil War, that miſerably afflicted this our Country, the Plague alſo rag'd in many places, it chanced to be brought from another place, to the Caſtle of *Dunſtar* in *Somerſet-ſhire*: and ſome of the Souldiers dying ſuddenly, with an eruption of Spots, it ſeiz'd many others, at which time a Surgeon, that had been a great Traveller, was a common Souldier there, who humbly beſeech'd the Governour of the Caſtle to permit him to do all he could do for the relief of his fellow Souldiers, that were ſeiz'd with this dreadful Diſeaſe; and having obtain'd leave, he took away a prodigious quantity of Blood from every ſick Perſon, at the firſt approach of the Diſeaſe, before there was any ſign of a Tumour; he bleed them till they were even like to drop down, for he bled them all ſtanding, and in the open Air, neither had he any porringer to meaſure the blood; afterwards he orderred them to lye in their Tents, and though he gave no Medicine at all after bleeding, yet (which is very ſtrange) of thoſe very many, he treated after this manner, not one died. Mr. *Francis Windham* gave me this account, who was then Governor of the Caſtle, and is indeed a Gentleman, and remarkably honeſt, and is now living, ſo that any one may be ſatisfied, that doubts the truth of it.

I will mention what I have obſerv'd worth note, concerning this thing, when I come to treat of thoſe few

few remarks, I made by my own experience, while the late *London* Plague rag'd.

But tho' in my Judgment I approve of this practice, and have experimentally found the utility of it long ago; yet the diſſipation of the Peſtilential ferment by Sweat pleaſes me better upon many accounts than the evacuation of it by bleeding: for as much as it does not weaken the patient ſo much, nor hazard the Phyſitians reputation: but this has alſo its inconveniencies; for firſt, many, eſpecially young Men, of a hot conſtitution, ſweat difficultly, and in ſuch the more you endeavour to cauſe Sweat by ſtrong Diaphoreticks, and by heaping on a great many Clothes, ſo much the more are they in danger of falling into a phrenſie; or what is yet worſe, after having been entertain'd a while with vain hopes, the *Tokens* are forc'd out inſtead of it. For the chief venom of this Diſeaſe reſiding in the moſt ſpirituous part of the bloud (the motion of the groſſer particles being on this account ſomewhat more languid, than is uſual in other inflammations) that tender portion is driven into a greater fury, by the acceſſion of this new heat, and at length violently breaks in pieces all the Fibers of the blood, diſtended beyond the bounds of their texture; which diſſolution of the ſanguineous Fibers, I take to be the cauſe of the Peſtilential Tokens. For, firſt, they are intenſly Red, and ſoon after Livid or Black, not unlike *ſtripes* inflicted by a violent blow on ſome muſculous part of the Body.

And then in thoſe bodies which are eaſie to ſweat, if it be ſtopt too ſoon, to wit, before the Morbific matter be wholly diſſipated, the condi-

tion of the Buboes is afterwards worſe, which began to come out well at the latter end of the ſweat. For that part of the matter being ſubſtracted, which ſhould ſerve to elevate them, either they ſoon ſtrike in, or at leaſt never come to true abceſſes (as is wont to happen in the ſmall Pox, when the ſick has ſweat violently at the beginning of the Diſeaſe) but the cruel Enemy being again taken in, a commotion is ſtir'd up in the blood, by which means the *Purple ſpots*, the Tokens of ſuddain death are often driven out: in the manner we have deſcrib'd above.

But that it may be more clearly evident by what means we may obviate theſe and the like difficulties, I will faithfully ſet down what has been done and obſerv'd by me, ſo far as I was able, in this Diſeaſe, beginning from the riſe of the late Plague.

At the beginning of *May*, 1665. I viſited a Noble Lady, about one and twenty years of age, of a Sanguine complexion, beſides the burning Fever, which began a little before, frequent Vomitings and other Febrile ſymptoms moleſted her. I began the Cure with Phlebotomy, and the next day to prevent a Diarrhæa, (which as I noted at the beginning of this Treatiſe, was wont to come at the latter end of the Fever, when an Emetic was omitted, which the inclination to Vomiting at the beginning of the Diſeaſe requir'd) I order'd a Vomit that carried off the filth of her ſtomach very well: The day after, viſiting her again, I underſtood ſhe had a Diarrhæa, which being very unuſual for ſome years, did not a little perplex me; but from thence I gather'd that this was no common Fever, (as was alſo apparent from the event)

and

and therefore required another method of Cure, different from that I deliverd in another place, which I had us'd hitherto with continu'd ſucceſs. Wherefore another elder Phyſitian being call'd in to aſſiſt me, bleeding was repeated by our joint conſent; which the age and conſtitution of the Patient, and the inordinate ebullition of the blood ſeem'd to require; and alſo Cordials moderately cooling were preſcrib'd, and Clyſters were injected every other day. At the latter end of the Diſeaſe we order'd ſome of the ſtronger Alexipharmacs, becauſe very unuſual and irregular ſymptoms invaded, commonly reckon'd the ſigns of great Malignity: but all doing no good, ſhe dyed about the fourteenth day. I had various thoughts for ſome days after, about the odd diſpoſition of this Fever; and at length remembring the violent heat which continued in the foreſaid patient, even after repeated bleeding, that there was a redneſs in the Cheeks, and that ſome drops of blood flow'd from her Noſtrils a little before her death, and that alſo the blood when 'twas cold in the porringers was not unlike that which is taken from Pleuritics; moreover that ſhe had a Cough, and certain obſcure pains in the vital parts: beſides that that ſeaſon of the year approach'd, which contains the end of Spring and beginning of Summer, and which is leſs diſpos'd for the production of continual Fevers, (for theſe of their own accord, at this time, either turn to intermittents, or ſuddenly change to Pleuriſies, or other inflammations of the like kind); and laſtly, that Pleuriſies at that very time were very Epidemical. All theſe things, I ſay, being duly weigh'd,

I was of the opinion that this Fever, tho' 'twas deſtitute of the Pathognomonic ſigns of a Pleuriſie or Peripneumonia, had the importance of a Symptom, on the account of a certain Inflammation lurking about the vital parts, tho' there was no pain of the ſide, nor no conſiderable difficulty of breathing: To be ſhort, at length I was perſuaded that I muſt wholly proceed, in the 'foreſaid caſe, with the ſame method which I had often us'd, with excellent ſucceſs, in a Pleuriſie; and indeed it afterwards ſucceeded as well as cou'd be wiſh'd: for being call'd a little while after to a Man that was ill exactly after the ſame manner I began and finiſh'd the Cure by repeated bleeding, as is commended in a Pleuriſie. About the latter end of *May* and the beginning of *June*, very many, deſiring my aſſiſtance, were recover'd from this Fever (which was then very Epidemical) by the 'foreſaid method. From this time that dreadful Plague began to rage cruelly, which at length was ſo very mortal, that in the ſpace of ſeven days it deſtroy'd ſo many thouſands in this one City.

But whether the Fever, of which we have now Diſcours'd, deſerve the name of the Plague, I dare not confidently affirm: but this I know experimentally, that all that were ſeiz'd with the true Plague at that time, and ſometime after in my Neighbourhood, with all the Symptoms peculiar to it, had the ſame concourſe of Symptoms both at the firſt coming of the Diſeaſe, and in the whole courſe of it. But when I was endanger'd by the near approach of the Plague to my own Houſe, at length, by the perſuaſion of Friends, I accompani'd

pani'd the vaſt numbers of thoſe that left the City, and remov'd my Family ſome Miles from thence; yet I return'd ſo very ſoon, and when the Plague continued ſo violent, that it cou'd not be, but by reaſon of the ſcarcity of better Phyſitians, I ſhou'd be call'd into the aſſiſtance of thoſe that had the Plague. And not long after I viſited many that had Fevers, which I perceiv'd (not without great admiration) were like that I manag'd ſo ſucceſsfully before my departure; and therefore confiding in my own experience, as a guide to be prefer'd before all idle precepts, I did not doubt to order bleeding again. I continu'd this courſe of bleeding plentifully (together with the uſe of a Ptiſan and ſuch like cooling diet) in many Patients, with very great advantage, till at length miſſing my wonted ſucceſs in the management of ſome, by reaſon of the frowardneſs of the ſtanders by; who being poſſeſs'd with vain prejudices, wou'd not permit me to take away a due quantity of blood (to the great damage of the ſick, from whom a ſufficient quantity or none at all ſhou'd have been taken away, ſeeing the ſtreſs of the Cure depended on it) I perceiv'd a great obſtruction to my deſigns, and therefore thought 'twould be of great uſe to find ſome other method of curing this Diſeaſe beſides that of bleeding. I will inſtance in an injury I once did (but without guilt) not becauſe I let blood, but for that I was not permitted to take away ſo much as I deſir'd; being ſent for to a young Man of a ſanguine complexion and ſtrong conſtitution, whom a violent Fever had ſeiz'd two days before, with giddy pains of the Head, violent Vomitings and other ſuch Symptoms,

and finding upon inquiry that he had no ſign of a Tumor, I preſently order'd that blood ſhould be taken away in a large quantity, the ſuperficies of which, when 'twas cold, repreſented the corrupted blood of Pleuritics; and I preſcrib'd alſo a Ptyſan with cooling Julaps and Broths; in the afternoon he bled a ſecond time the ſame quantity, and likewiſe the next Morning, and towards the Evening of this day I viſited him, and found him much better; yet notwithſtanding I perceiv'd his friends violently oppos'd the taking away any more blood: but I earneſtly contended that it ſhou'd be again repeated, ſaying, he need be blooded but this time only, and then he wou'd be out of danger; but that if they ſhou'd continue obſtinate, it had been better that no blood had been taken away, and that the Cure had been carried on by ſweat, and in a word that the patient wou'd moſt certainly dye: The event confirm'd the Prognoſtication, for while we were diſputing about the thing, we loſt the opportunity of doing it; for the next day the Purple ſpots broke out, *viz.* the reliques of the peccant matter which ought to have been wholly evacuated (for as much as Phlebotomy ſo often repeated had taken away all hopes of an Abceſs) by delay perverting the whole maſs of blood, and breaking the texture of it by its great ſubtlety, and the Patient died in few hours. When therefore I had frequently met vvith ſuch obſtacles, I earneſtly endeavour'd to find out (if poſſible) ſome method of Cure, that might be as effectual and not ſo diſpleaſing: And having much and long deliberated the thing in my mind, at length I fell upon this method, which I found afterwards,

to

to be perfect in all reſpects and always beneficial.

The Cure.

Firſt, If the Tumor has not yet appear'd, I bleed moderately with reſpect to the ſtrength and temperament of the ſick, and afterwards the ſweat is eaſily and ſoon rais'd, (whereas otherwiſe 'tis not only very difficultly procur'd in ſome bodies, but there is alſo danger leſt the inflammation ſhou'd be heigthen'd by it, and ſo the Tokens forc'd out) and the benefit of the ſweat immediately following, abundantly compenſates the loſs of blood, which how little ſoever it be wou'd otherwiſe be very injurious. After bleeding (which muſt be perform'd in bed, vvhen all things are in a readineſs to promote ſweat) vvithout any manner of delay, I order the Patient to be cover'd quite over vvith clothes, and that a piece of Flannel be bound to the forepart of his Head, and indeed this covering of the Head, conduces more to the procuring ſweat than any one vvou'd eaſily imagine. Afterwards if the Patient does not Vomit, I give theſe and the like Sudorifics.

Take of Venice Treacle ℥ii, *of the Electuary of the Egg* ℈i, *of compound powder of Crabs eyes,* gr. xii, *of Cochinell* gr. viii, *of Saffron* gr. iv, *with a ſufficient quantity of the juice of Kermes make a Bolus, which let him take every ſixth hour, drinking after it ſix ſpoonfuls of the following Julap.*

Take Cardus-water compound, Scordium-water of each ℥iii, *Treacle-water* ℥ii, *Syrup of July-flowers* ℥ii, *mingle them and make a Julap.*

But if the Patient be troubl'd vvith vomiting, as he is very frequently in the Plague, and other Peſtilential Fevers, I defer the giving of Sudorifics ſo long

long as 'till he begins to ſweat, by means of the covering only, excepting that ſometimes I put part of the ſheet over the Face, to collect the vapors: for (which is indeed very well worth obſervation) when the rays of the Morbific matter extend themſelves to the circumference of the Body, the Looſneſs and Vomiting, that were occaſion'd by their being inwardly reflected and caſt upon the Stomac and Bowels, ceaſe preſently of their own accord. So that how great ſoever the preceding ſubverſion of the Stomac was, the Medicines that are taken afterwards are eaſily retain'd, and procure ſweat as well as can be wiſh'd.

I remember, that being once call'd by an Apothecary to viſit his Brother, that was very ill of a Peſtilential Fever, and ſpeaking of giving him a Sudorific, he told me that he had taken various and ſtrong Medicines to procure Sweat, but all in vain, for that he had Vomited them all up; to whom I anſwer'd, that he ſhou'd prepare the moſt loathſom and ungrateful of all, that before he had exhibited; and that I wou'd eaſily effect, that he ſhou'd not Vomit it up any more. The event confirm'd what I promis'd, for when the Patient had Sweat a little, only by the weight of Clothes, he ſwallow'd and retain'd a large Bolus of *Venice Treacle*, by which means, Sweating plentifully, he recover'd.

But to return to the buſineſs, I order that the Sweat ſhou'd be continu'd, for the ſpace of a natural day, by *Sage Poſſet-drink*, or *Mace-beer*, now and then taken; and I ſtrictly forbid that the Patient ſhou'd be any way cleans'd; neither indeed do I permit that the Shirt, how moiſt or foul ſoever

ever it be, ſhou'd be chang'd, within the ſpace of Twenty four hours, from the end of the Sweat, which I wou'd have obſerv'd with the greateſt caution. But if the Sweat be circumſcrib'd in a narrower compaſs of time, the violence of the Symptoms ſoon returns, and the Health of the Patient is left very uncertain, which a longer continuance of the Sweat wou'd have put out of danger.

And truly, I can't ſufficiently wonder at *Diemerbroek* and others, as often as I conſider upon how ſlight a pretence they are induc'd to break off the ſweat, to wit, that they may preſerve the ſtrength of the ſick. For, firſt, every one that is but very little converſant in the Cure of this Diſeaſe knows that the Patient while he Sweats is ſtronger than he vvas before. What uſe and experience have taught in this caſe, I vvill not fear to defend and declare openly. Many that have been Sweated, by my Advice, for the ſpace of Twenty four hours, have been ſo far from complaining of their being vveakn'd thereby, that they have profeſs'd that as much of the uſeleſs humour was carried off by the Sweat, ſo much new ſtrength they receiv'd: and towards the latter end I have oft, not without admiration, obſerv'd a Sweat break out more natural, genuine and copious than the former, which was expreſs'd by the force of the Medicine, and which brought much more relief, as if it were plainly and truly critical and eradicative of the whole Diſeaſe: moreover I don't perceive what inconvenience there wou'd be in refreſhing the Patient, when the Sweat is at height, with comfortable Soop and Broath; and then

then that Objection concerning want of ſtrength to bear long Sweats wou'd ſignifie nothing. Wherefore if any defection be perceiv'd, towards the latter end, I permit him to take a little Chicken Broath, the Yolk of an Egg or the like, which with Cordials and draughts commonly us'd, to keep up the Sweat, abundantly repair the ſtrength. But there's no need of many Arguments in a thing ſo obvious: for 'tis manifeſt, that as long as the Patient Sweats he thinks himſelf in a good condition, and in the opinion of the ſtanders by the worſt is over, which openly proclaims the utility of this practice; but aſſoon as the Sweat is ſtopt, and the Body begins to dry, he falls ill again, and there is as it were a relapſe.

I admoniſh that cold be carefully avoided, that the Clothes dry on the Body of their own accord, and that all Drinks are taken ſomewhat hot, and that the uſe of Sage Poſſet-drink be continued for the ſpace of Twenty four hours after the Sweat. The next morning I give a common Purge, to wit, *of the Infuſion of Tamarinds, of the Leaves of Senna, of Rhubarb, with Manna, and Syrrup of Roſes ſolutive.* And with this method, the next year after the Plague, I recover'd very many that were ſeiz'd with the Peſtilential Fever; ſo that not one died of this Diſeaſe, that was under my Care, after I began the uſe of the ſame.

But where the tumour has been out already, I have not hitherto dar'd to bleed, tho' in a Body unapt to Sweat, fearing leſt the ſudden Death of the Patient ſhou'd prevent the deſign'd Sweat, by reaſon of the Morbific matter flowing back to the empty Veins; yet perhaps Phlebotomy may be very

very safely administred, if Sweat be procur'd presently after it, without any manner of delay, which being prolong'd to the space above requir'd, may be able to dissipate and consume by little and little the whole bulk of the humour, and with much less danger, than when a legitimate maturation of the Impostume, (which is very uncertain and fallible in so very acute a Disease) is long waited for.

To conclude, if the Reader shall find that I have been any where mistaken about the Theory, I beg pardon; but as to practice, I declare that I have faithfully deliver'd all things, and that I never propos'd any thing before I had sufficiently try'd it. Truly when I come to dye, I trust, I shall have a chearful witness in my Breast, that I have not only with the greatest diligence and honesty endeavour'd the recovery of the health of all, of what condition soever they have been, that have committed themselves to my care (of whom none was otherwise treated by me, than I desire to be manag'd if I should happen to have the same Diseases) but that also I have labour'd to the utmost of my power, that the Cure of Diseaseases (if by any means it might be) may be administer'd with greater certainty after I am Dead. Esteeming any progress in this kind of Knowledg, how small so ever it be, tho' it teach no more than the Cure of the *Tooth-ach*, or of *Corns*, to be more valued than the vain pomp of nice Speculations, which perhaps are no more useful to a Physitian, in the Cure of Diseases, than Skill in Musick to a Carpenter in *Building*.

In

In the laſt place, I will add only this one ſhort Note, leſt perchance any one ſhou'd wreſt my Opinion by a ſiniſter Interpretation, or at leaſt not throughly underſtand it; to wit, that in the preceding Diſcourſe, I often uſe the word Nature, and attribute various effects to her, as if I would repreſent under this Title, ſome one thing ſubſiſting of it ſelf, and diffus'd every where through the whole Machin of the World, which being indow'd with Reaſon, governs all Bodies: ſuch a thing as ſome of the Philoſophers ſeem'd to think was the Soul of the World. But as I don't affect novelty of things, ſo neither of words: and therefore I uſe in theſe Pages, the Ancient word indeed, but in a ſenſe (unleſs I am deceiv'd) both ſober, and not only underſtood, but alſo us'd by the beſt Men. For as often as I mention Nature, I wou'd ſignifie a certain *complex of Natural Cauſes*, which tho' they are without Reaſon, and deſtitute of all Skill, yet are they govern'd by the beſt Counſel; whil'ſt all of them perform their Operations, and accompliſh their effects. To wit, the ſupream Deity, by whoſe Power all things are produc'd, and on whoſe pleaſure they depend, has ſo diſpos'd all things by his infinite Wiſdom, that they betake themſelves to their appointed Functions in a certain order and method, doing nothing that's in vain, but that which is beſt and fitteſt for the whole Fabric of things, and their own private Natures; and ſo are mov'd, like *Engines*, not by their own Skill but by that of the Artificer.

COL-

COLLECTIONS OF Acute Diſeaſes.

The Third Part:

CHAP. I.

Of the continual Fever of the Year 1661. 1662. 63. 64.

FIRST, I obſerve that the inordinate commotion of the Blood the Cauſe or Companion of this Fever, is ſtirr'd up by Nature, either that ſome Heterogenious matter contain'd in it and inimical to it ſhou'd be excluded, or that the Blood ſhou'd be chang'd into ſome new Diſpoſition.

And in this buſineſs the word *Commotion* pleaſes me beſt, becauſe 'tis more large and general than either

either *Fermentation* or *Ebullition*, for it prevents the occaſion of a vain Diſpute about Terms, that perhaps words of that kind may ſeem to countenance; tho' they may admit of an Explication that is not incommodious, yet are thought a little improper and harſh by ſome: for tho' the *Commotion* of the Blood may be ſometimes like the *Fermentation*, ſometimes like the *Ebullition* of Vegetable Liquors, yet there are ſome that think it very much differs from both, and they produce one or two inſtances of Fermentation. Firſt, tho' Liquids fermenting are wont to obtain a vinous nature, ſo that Diſtillation will draw a hot Spirit from them, and eaſily degenerate into Vineger, which is indow'd with a notable ſowerneſs, and by Diſtillation yeilds an Acid Spirit; yet they ſay that neither of theſe diſpoſitions has hitherto been obſerved in the Blood.

And they take notice that in vinous Liquors the *Fermentation* and *Depuration* are finiſh'd at the ſame time, and as it were keep pace together; but the Depuration of the Blood in Fevers does not accompany but follows its *Æſtuation*, which they think is manifeſt even to ſight, in a Febrile Paroxyſm carried off by Sweat.

But as to *Ebullition*, the Analogy ſeems more difficult to them, and which experience diſallows in many caſes, where the fury of the Blood is not ſo outragious as that it may deſerve the name of Ebullition: but however it be (for I will by no means ingage in theſe Controverſies) ſeeing the terms of *Ebullition* and *Fermentation* have very much prevail'd among Modern Phyſitians, I ſhall not refuſe to uſe them now and then, whil'ſt 'tis manifeſt

feſt from what has been ſaid, that theſe words ſerve only in this Treatiſe for the more clear explication of what is to be diſcours'd of.

Certainly all kind of Fevers that are accompanied with Eruptions, manifeſt that this Febrile commotion of the Blood, is ſtirr'd up for the Secretion of a certain Heterogeneous matter that is contrary to nature: for that in theſe, by the help of Ebullition, an Excrement of an ill quality is caſt forth to the skin that lay hid before in the Blood.

And 'tis not leſs probable in my Opinion, that the Febrile commotion of the Blood, ſhou'd often (not to ſay oftner) aim at no more than to be chang'd into a certain new ſtate and diſpoſition, and that a Man whoſe Blood continues pure and untainted may be ſeiz'd with a Fever, as by frequent obſervations we find it happens to healthy Bodies, in whom there is no Morbific furniture, either as to a *Plethora* or ill habit, no unhealthy diſpoſition of the Air, which may adminiſter occaſion for a Fever, and yet notwithſtanding by reaſon of ſome notable alteration of the Air preceding, or change of Diet, or of the reſt of the Non-naturals as they are term'd, ſuch Men are likewiſe ſeiz'd with a Fever; and the reaſon is, becauſe the Blood endeavours to gain a new ſtate or condition, ſuch as the Air and manner of Diet require; not that the irritation of vicious Particles lodg'd in the Blood, cauſe the Fever, tho' I don't at all doubt but that the matter that is ordinarily Excreted in the Deſpumation of the Blood, after the Febrile Commotion, is vicious, tho' the Blood before had a laudable Diatheſis, which is

no more to be wonder'd at than that ſome part of what we Eat ſhou'd turn to Corruption, and ſtink after it has been conſiderably alter'd in the Body and ſeperated from the reſt.

Secondly, I reckon that the true and natural indications that ariſe in this Diſeaſe, ſhew that the Commotion of the Blood muſt be kept to that degree which is agreeable to Natures purpoſe, that it don't riſe too high on the one Hand, from whence great Symptoms flow, nor be depreſs'd too low on the other; by which means the Protruſion of the Morbific matter may be hinder'd, or the endeavours of the Blood Affecting a new condition, fruſtrated; ſo that whether the Fever takes its riſe from ſome Heterogeneous matter provoking it, or from the Blood affecting a new ſtate; in either caſe the Indication is the ſame: theſe things being premis'd, I inſtitute the method of Cure after this manner.

When I am call'd to Patients whoſe Blood of it ſelf is weak (as 'tis moſt times in Children) or when it wants Spirits, as in old Age, and in young Men weaken'd by long Diſeaſes, I forbear Phlebotomy; for if I ſhou'd bleed ſuch, their Blood being already too weak, it wou'd be render'd altogether unfit to perform the buſineſs of Deſpumation, and by conſequence the whole maſs wou'd be perverted, and perchance the Life of the Patient hazarded (as when the Fermentation of Beer or any new Liquor is unſeaſonably ſtopt, 'tis moſt commonly ſpoil'd) for Nature can no more aſſociate with the Particles it has once begun to Exterminate, which tho' they were pure, whil'ſt they were equally mixt with the maſs of

Blood

Blood, yet now they are corrupt and apt to infect the other Humours. Indeed I know very well that thoſe that are injured by bleeding are ſometimes reſtor'd by proper Cordials, ſo that the Blood is inabled to purifie it ſelf, but 'tis better to prevent than Cure a Diſeaſe.

But when I have to do with thoſe whoſe Blood is of a contrary Nature, ſuch as is wont to be in young Men, of a Robuſt conſtitution and Sanguine complexion; I order bleeding in the firſt place, which can't be omitted here without hazard (beſide in ſome caſes to be mention'd hereafter) for otherwiſe not only Phrenſies, Pleuriſies, and ſuch like Inflammations may be fear'd, upon the account of too great Ebullition of the Blood, but alſo by reaſon of the ſuperfluity, a Stagnation of the whole maſs.

As to the quantity, I only take away ſo much Blood as I conceive will free the ſick from thoſe dangers, to which as we ſaid, the immoderate Commotion of the ſame is obnoxious. Furthermore, I regulate the Eſtuation by repeating Phlebotomy, or omitting it, by uſing or forbidding the uſe of hot Cordials; and laſtly, by keeping the Body looſe, or ſtoping it as I perceive that motion is high or low.

After bleeding (if it be neceſſary according to the caſes above mention'd) I diligently inquire whether the Patient was inclin'd to vomiting, or naſeouſneſs, at the beginning of the Fever, and if ſo, I preſently preſcribe a Vomit, unleſs the tender Age or ſome great Debility of the Sick forbid it. Truly a Vomit is ſo neceſſary, when an inclination to Vomiting has preceded, that

unleſs that Humour be expell'd, it will occaſion many difficult Symptoms, that will hinder the Phyſitian in performing the Cure, and will very much endanger the Patient; a *Diarrhœa* is the chief and moſt uſual of theſe, which moſt commonly follows in the declination of the Fever, as often as *Emetics* are indicated and yet omitted; for in the progreſs of the Fever, when Nature has ſomewhat ſubjugated the malign Humour in the Stomach, and thruſt it forth to the Guts, they are ſo corroded by a perpetual Flux of a ſharp Humour from this fountain in the Stomach, that a *Diarrhœa* muſt needs follow. But I have obſerv'd that in Inflammatory Fevers, that are commonly call'd Malignant, a *looſneſs* did not neceſſarily follow the omiſſion of a Vomit, as in this Fever, tho' ſuch a propenſity to Vomiting preceded.

This kind of *Diarrhœa* is more dangerous, because the Sick being ſufficiently weakn'd before is more Enervated; beſides (which is worſt) it happens at the declination of the Fever, at which time the Blood ſhou'd contract it ſelf, and exert its faculty, for the compleating its Deſpumation, but is hinder'd by this evacuation.

But that you may not doubt that this Humour lodg'd in the Stomach, unleſs it be ejected by Vomit, will in a ſhort time cauſe a *Diarrhœa*; by ſearch we almoſt always find, that when a *looſneſs* accompanies this Fever, the Sick was inclin'd to Vomit at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, but a *Vomit* was not preſcrib'd. Moreover you will obſerve, that tho' the inclination to vomiting were off long ago, yet the *Diarrhœa* will ceaſe for the moſt part upon taking a Vomit, if the Patient

able to bear it; but I have often obſerv'd, that when the *Diarrhœa* is once begun, Aſtringent Medicines ſignifie little or nothing, either inwardly taken or outwardly apply'd to ſtop it.

The Vomit I frequently uſe is this following,

Take of the Infuſion of Crocus Metall. ℥vi, *Oxymel of Squills and compound Syrup of Scabious of each* ℥ſſ. *Mingle them and make a Vomit.*

Which I order to be taken in the Afternoon, two Hours after a light Dinner; and that the Vomit may ſucceed the better, I appoint ſix or eight pints of *Poſſet-drink* to be provided, for theſe Medicines are dangerous, if they are not waſh'd off; and therfore as often as the Patient Vomits or goes to Stool, he muſt preſently take a draught of it, by which means the Gripes will be prevented, and he will Vomit eaſier.

After a nice view of the matter ejected by Vomit, which was neither much nor very ill, I have often wonder'd how it comes to paſs, that the ſick ſhou'd be ſo much reliv'd by it; for aſſoon as the Vomit had done Working, the cruel Symptoms, to wit, the Nauſeouſneſs, Anxiety, Reſtleſsneſs, Sighings and Blackneſs of the Tongue, *&c.* were commonly mitigated, which before tormented the Sick, and terrified the ſtanders by, ſo that the remainder of the Diſeaſe was very tolerable.

Tis to be noted, that if the condition of the Patient require Bleeding and Vomiting, 'tis ſafeſt to bleed firſt, for otherwiſe whil'ſt the Veſſels are diſtended with Blood, there is great danger leſt

by violent ſtraining to Vomit, the Veſſels of the Lungs ſhou'd be broken, and the Brain hurt, the Blood being impetuouſly pour'd in and out, and ſo the Patient may dye Apoplectic, of which I could produce ſome Examples if I thought it convenient; let it ſuffice that I warn you to uſe great caution in this caſe.

If any one ſhou'd ask at what time of the Fever I would give a Vomit? I ſay at the very beginning, if I had my choice, for by this means the Sick may be defended from thoſe horrid Symptoms that take their riſe from the filth of thoſe Humours that lurk in the Stomach and neighbouring parts, and perhaps we may cruſh the Diſeaſe in its beginning, which othewiſe wou'd increaſe to the hazard of the Patient; and prove tedious, being nouriſh'd by the foreſaid Humours, which either by reaſon of their ſubſtance paſs into the innermoſt parts of the Body, and are mingl'd with the Blood, or becauſe they are too long detain'd in the Body they wax worſe, and put on a venemous quality which they impart to the Blood, as it continually paſſes by their Neaſt; and of this (not to go far) the *Cholera Morbus* is a clear example, for it happens ſometimes, that when the Vomiting is unſeaſonably ſtopt in that Diſeaſe, whether it be by an Opiat, or Aſtringent Medicines, a worſe train of Symptoms follow; for the ſharp and corrupted Humours being repell'd upon this account, whoſe excluſion ought to have been permitted a while till they were ſufficiently evacuated, exert their fury and force upon the Blood, and kindle a Fever; which as tis wont to be irregular and accompanied with ill Symptoms, ſo it

can

can ſcarce be Cur'd without an *Emetic*, tho' the Patient do not then Vomit.

But if we are call'd in late, (as we are often) ſo that we can't aſſiſt the Patient at the beginning of the Fever by preſcribing a Vomit, yet I have thought it proper to order one at any time of the Diſeaſe, provided the Patient hath ſtrength enough to bear the operation of it. Truly I have given an *Emetic* with good ſucceſs, on the 12th day of the Fever, tho' the Patient had left off Vomiting before; and ſo I have ſtopt the *looſneſs* which hinder'd the Blood in finiſhing its Deſpumation; and I ſhou'd not doubt to preſcribe one later unleſs the weakneſs of the Patient forbid it.

The Evening after taking the Vomit, I always endeavour to quiet the tumult rais'd in the Humours by the *Emetic*, and therefore I preſcribe an Anodyne to be taken at Bed-time. For inſtance,

Take of Erratic Poppy-water ℥ii, *of Aq. Mirab.* ℥ii, *Syrup of white and Erratic Poppies of each* ℥ſſ. *Mingle them and make a draught.*

But if there be no fear of raiſing the Ebullition for the future, either by reaſon of a great loſs of Blood which was taken away in order to the Cure, or by frequent *Vomiting* and *Stools* occaſion'd by the *Emetic*, or by a preſent *Apurexy*, or Debility of the Fever, or its declining ſtate; then I boldly order a large doſe of *Diaſcordium*, either by it ſelf, or mixt with ſome Cordial Water inſtead of the Anodyne preſcrib'd above, and 'tis indeed an excellent Medicine if it be given in a due quantity.

And now before I leave off discoursing of *Emetics*, I must acquaint you that 'tis by no means safe (at least in this Fever) to give Vomits of the infusion of *Crocus Metallorum* to Children, or to any under fourteen, no not in the least quantity; 'twere to be wish'd, that in the room of this we had some safer Medicine that were as efficacious, which may eradicate the Humour, that almost always threatens a *Diarrhœa*, at the Declination of the Fever, at least that we had such a one as wou'd so change the corrosive matter, that it cou'd not cause a *looseness*; truly I have been often puzzel'd, when I have been call'd to Infants or Children in a Fever, and have beheld an indication which perswaded the use of a Medicine that wou'd have Cured them, and yet I did not dare to prescribe it for fear of the ill consequence; but in grown people I have hitherto observ'd no injury to proceed from the use of an *Emetic*, provided it be administer'd with the cautions above mention'd.

The fatigue of Vomiting being over, I further consider with my self, whether notwithstanding the preceding Evacuations, the Blood continues yet to rage so much, that 'tis still necessary to restrain its Effervescence, or whether it be so very Languid that it wants to be heigthen'd; or lastly, whether the Fermentation being reduc'd to a due degree, may be left to it self without danger to the Patient: Of each of these I shall say something.

First, Therefore if the Blood Ferments so violently that we may yet reasonably suspect that the Patient is either obnoxious to a Phrensie, or any other troublesom Symptom proceeding from

too

too great an Ebullition of the Blood; the day after taking the Vomit, I preſcribe a Clyſter. For inſtance,

Take of the common Decoction for a Clyſter ℔i,
Syrup of Violets and brown Suggar, of each ℥ii.
Mingle them and make a Clyſter.

And I order it ſhou'd be repeated upon occaſion, by which it often happens that the Blood being ſomewhat Ventilated and Cool, its Effervеſcence is ſufficiently bridl'd, but ſometimes 'tis neceſſary to repeat bleeding once and again, *viz.* in thoſe of a very Sanguine complexion, and in the flower of their Age, or in others who have imprinted on their Blood a certain inflammatory diſpoſition, by too frequent uſe of Wine. But for the moſt part there is no need of ſo great a Remedy (as is repeated Phlebotomy) and excepting the caſes above mention'd, that Effervеſcence may be ſufficiently ſuppreſs'd by the help of *Clyſters*; wherefore if the Blood Ferment too much, I order a *Clyſter* to be injected every day, or every other day, as the caſe requires, and that it be done to the tenth day of the Diſeaſe or thereabouts; but if much Blood has been take away, or the Patient is Ag'd, I order no *Clyſters* at that time, tho' the Blood be very hot; for in theſe caſes as there is no fear that by the omiſſion of *Clyſters* the Ebullition begun ſhou'd proceed ſo far as that there ſhou'd be eminent danger from ſome violent Symptom: So its moſt certain that by the uſe of them the ſtrength, and as I may ſay, tho' leſs properly, the Tone of the Blood is ſo much indeed relax'd, that eſpeci-

ally

ally in old Men, (for *Clyſters* are not uſed with ſo good ſucceſs in old Men as in young) Nature is obſtructed in her buſineſs; but if a Vein has been open'd, and not much Blood taken away, then as I ſaid, I order *Clyſters* to the tenth day more or leſs, and ſometimes to the twelfth, eſpecially for thoſe I did not dare bleed; for there are ſome that are ſeiz'd with continual Fevers, after Autumnal intermittents (whether they were Tertian or Quartan) by reaſon they were not purg'd after theſe Agues left them; and if you ſhou'd Bleed them there wou'd be danger leſt that Sediment, which the foregoing Fermentation put off, ſhou'd be Reſorb'd into the maſs of Blood, and ſo ſhou'd occaſion new Tumults; therefore in this caſe inſtead of Bleeding I uſe *Clyſters* to the twelfth day, if the Patient be young and the Fermentation too high.

But on the contrary, whether Bleeding be us'd or omitted if the Effervescence be too Languid, and wants to be ſtirr'd up to aſſiſt Nature; in this caſe I ſuppoſe we muſt wholly abſtain from the uſe of *Clyſters*, even before the tenth day, and much rather if it be paſt: for to what purpoſe ſhou'd we endeavour any further to ſuppreſs the Fermentation which is too Languid already? but if after that time, to wit, in the declination of the Diſeaſe we ſhou'd uſe *Clyſters*, it wou'd indeed be as abſurd, as if any one ſhou'd give too large vent to Beer when 'tis dying, for by means of this Evacuation Nature is hinder'd, ſo that ſhe can't attend the ſeparation of the Morbific matter with all her might; when therefore by means of fit Evacuations the Patient is out of danger as to

thoſe Symptoms which proceed from too great Ebullition, or the Diſeaſe is in its declination; the more I bind his Body, the farther he is out of danger, to wit the Febrile matter tending gently to its own Concoction. Wherefore if the foregoing Evacuations have induc'd as it were a Laxity of the maſs of Blood, or threaten the ſame, or if the Patient be freed from his Fever before the due time; or if the Fever has come to a full period, I do not only leave off the uſe of *Clyſters*, but think that Cordials are to be allow'd, and preſently endeavour to ſtop the Belly.

But as to *Cordials*, for I have found by Experience that the too early uſe of them has been very injurious, to wit (Bleeding having not been firſt us'd) there is danger leſt the crude matter ſhou'd fall upon the Membranes of the Brain or the like, or on the Pleura; and therefore I always take care that Cordials be not given, when no Blood or but very little has been taken away, and there has been no other conſiderable Evacuation, or when the Patient has not paſs'd the vigour of his Age: for I can't ſee to what purpoſe his Blood that is rich enough of it ſelf, ſhou'd be further Meliorated to his own ruine; but rich and opulent enough it is, neither wants it Reſtoratives, as long as conſiderable Evacuations have not vanquiſh'd its innate heat. Such Patients are ſufficiently furniſh'd with Cordials within themſelves, and as to thoſe which come from abroad, they are either needleſs or elſe are hurtful; wherefore I wou'd either wholly reject all, or at leaſt admit of only the ſmalleſt. But if the Patient be weaken'd by profuſe Evacuations, or be Ag'd, I uſe to give Cordials even at the beginning

ginning of the Fever, but on the twelfth day of the Diſeaſe, things then tending to Secretion, I ſuppoſe we ought freely to indulge the uſe of hotter Medicines, and indeed a little ſooner, if there be no danger of driving the Febrile matter upon the principal parts. For at this time the more I heat, ſo much the more I accelerate Concoction; neither truly can I imagine what Phyſitians wou'd be at, who ſo often inculcate their Precepts concerning the adminiſtring of Remedies to promote the Concoction of the Febrile matter, which they often do, being call'd in at the beginning of the Diſeaſe; and yet at the ſame time notwithſtanding they don't doubt to preſcribe ſuch kind of Medicines as attemperate the Fever; for indeed a Fever is Natures Inſtrument, by which ſhe ſeparates the impure parts from the pure: by this means utterly Imperceptible, ſhe proceeds from the beginning to the highth of the Diſeaſe, but performs the buſineſs more manifeſtly at its declination, which may be diſcern'd by the Urine. The *Concoction* of the Febrile matter denotes no more indeed than the ſeparation of the peccant matter from the good; now in the haſtenning of it you muſt not buſie your ſelf with I know not what attemperaters, but the Efferveſcence of the Fever is to be let alone, ſo long as the ſafety of the Patient will permit; but when it tends to the declination, Secretion being manifeſt, then we ſhou'd follow it with hotter Medicines to finiſh the buſineſs ſooner and ſafer; and this is indeed to promote the Concoction of the Febrile matter: whereas Evacuations and Coolers cauſe delays and hinder the Cure, and drive away approaching Health, as I have often obſerved.

If the Fermentation proceed well, the *Deſpumation* will be finiſhed about the fourteenth day, but if you uſe any Coolers too late, and ſo by their means ſuppreſs the Effervescence, 'tis not ſtrange if the Fever continue till the twenty firſt day, and in feeble Bodies ill manag'd much longer.

Moreover this is worth Obſervation, that it ſometimes happens that the Patient by the uſe of *Clyſters* and other Catharticks unſeaſonably preſcrib'd, about the declination of the Diſeaſe, ſeems a little reliev'd, and ſometimes is wholly freed from his Fever; but after a day or two you will perceive not ſo much that the old Fever has recover'd ſtrength as that a new one is broke out, *viz.* a ſhaking and horror preſently invade, which heat and a Fever preſently ſucceed, about to run the ſame courſe which was deſcrib'd above, unleſs perchance it change to an Intermittent. When the caſe is ſo, the Patient is to be treated as if he had no Fever before, and the ſame method is to be repeated, for *Deſpumation*, which ſhou'd follow the *Ebullition* now begun, will not be finiſh'd in leſs than the time before mention'd, how tedious ſoever it wou'd be to the Patient, much weakn'd by the former Diſeaſe, to wait ſo long for health.

The Cordials I preſcribe are ſuch as theſe, which I will mention by and by; thoſe that are more moderate I uſe at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, when the heat is very violent, always proceeding gradually to the uſe of hotter, according to the progreſs of the Diſeaſe and the degrees of *Ebullition*; always remembring that its lawful, if much Blood has been taken away, or if the Patient be Ag'd, to adminiſter ſtronger Cordials than when

Bleeding

Bleeding has not preceded, or when the Patient was in the flower of his Age.

Thoſe Cordials, I call moderate, are made of diſtilled Waters, for inſtance, of Borage, Citron, Strawberries, Treacle, compound Scordium water, mingled with the Syrup of Baulm, of Fernelius, of Julyflowers, of the juice of Citron, *&c.* but the ſtronger of Gaſcoins Powder, Bezoar, confection of Hyacinth, Venice Treacle, *&c.*

Theſe which follow are frequently us'd.

Take of the water of Borage, Citron, compound Scordium water, Black Cherries, each ℥ii, *Cinnamon water with Barly* ℥i, *Pearls prepar'd* ℥ii, *Cryſtalline Sugar a ſufficient quantity, mingle them. Take four ſpoonfuls often in a day eſpecially in the Fits.*

Take of the water of the whole Citron, of Strawberries each ℥iii, *of the cold Cordial water of Saxony* ℥i, *of Treacle water, of Syrup of Baulm, of Fernelius, of Julyflowers, and of the juice of Citron, each* ℥ſſ, *mingle them and make a Julap, of which take often.*

Take of Gaſcoins powder, of the Oriental and Occidental Bezoar-ſtone, of Contrayerva, each ℈i, *one leaf of Gold, mingle them and make a very fine Powder. Take to the quantity of twelve grains when there is occaſion, in the Syrup of the juice of Citron and Julyflowers, each* ℥ii, *drinking upon it a few ſpoonfuls of the Julap preſcrib'd*

Take of Treacle water ℥iv, *of the Seeds of Citron* ʒii, *beat them together and make an Emulſion: Add to the ſtrain'd liquor a ſufficient quantity of Pearl Sugar to make it grateful to the Taſte. Take two ſpoonfuls three times a day.*

I think 'tis needleſs to mention more forms, for they are innumerable or may be ſo, and they are to be varied in the courſe of the Diſeaſe, according to the various Seaſons and Symptoms.

But if the Fermentation be neither too high nor too low, I leave it in that ſtate and uſe no Remedies, unleſs I am forc'd to do ſomething by the importunity of the Sick or his Friends about him, that may pleaſe them, without obſtructing my deſign.

And now I muſt tell you, that when I was called to a poor Body who was not able to be at the charge of going through a long courſe of Phyſick, I did nothing elſe after Bleeding and Purging was over, (if they were indicated) but order them to keep their Beds, all the time of their Sickneſs, and to drink Oatmeal, and Barley Broath, *&c.* and that they ſhould drink ſmall Bear warm, moderately to quench their thirſt. I took care that they ſhou'd have a *Clyſter* of Milk and Sugar every day or every other day, till the tenth or eleventh day, and towards the end of the Fever, ſeparation being now begun, if it were ſlow, I permitted them now and then ſtronger drink to help it inſtead of a Cordial, and ſo without any more a do, except that I uſe to give a gentle Purge at the end of the Diſeaſe, I cur'd them.

But

But to return to the buſineſs, if the method before mention'd be carefully obſerv'd, I uſually perceive about the fifteenth day, both from the Signs of a laudable ſeparation in the Urine, as alſo from a manifeſt remiſſion of all the Symptoms, that 'tis then ſeaſonable to give a purging Potion which may carry off the Sediment, put off here and there by the foregoing Fermentation; and unleſs it is done timely there is danger leſt it ſhou'd return into the maſs of Blood, and ſo cauſe a relapſe, or by its abode in the Natural parts upon which 'tis thrown, occaſion hereafter a dreadful Minera of laſting ills in the Body, *viz.* Seperation being now finiſh'd the groſs and impure Humours ſent from the Arteries to the Blood, paſſing back into the Veins, eaſily hinder its return, from whence various kinds of Obſtructions and at length various Fermentations do ariſe.

But 'tis to be obſerv'd that Purging is not altogether ſo neceſſary, after Vernal Fevers as after Autumnal; and for this reaſon, bacauſe the Sediment put off by Autumnals is more, and of a more Terrene and Malignant quality, and which is alſo to be noted in the Small Pox, and many other Diſeaſes raging in the Spring, in which 'tis not ſo dangerous to omit Purging (which indeed I have obſerv'd) as in the caſe before mention'd.

And truly he wou'd not be much miſtaken who ſhou'd affirm that more Diſeaſes take their riſe from hence, (to wit, from the omiſſion of Purging after Autumnal Diſeaſes) than from any other cauſe whatever.

If the Patient be very weak, or if there be not a perfect Deſpumation, ſo that I can't boldly give a Purge on the fifteenth day, I defer it to the ſeventeenth, at which time I give the following or the like, according to the ſtrength of the Patient.

Take of Tamarinds ℥ſſ, *of the Leaves of Sennna* ʒii, *Rubarb* ʒiſſ, *boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of water, to three ounces of the ſtrained Liquor; add Syrup of Roſes, Solutive and Manna, of each one ounce; mingle them and make a potion to be taken in the Morning.*

Purging being over, I order the Patient to riſe, who has been hitherto kept abed by my preſcription, and to return gradually to his accuſtom'd diet; for that which I have hitherto preſcrib'd is in a manner the ſame with that which I have mention'd before, as Oaten and Barly broaths, and Panado made of Bread, and the Yolk of an Egg in water with Sugar, thin Chicken broath, ſmall Beer; and ſometimes when the Fever is high the juice of Orange newly expreſs'd, and a little boyld to take off the Crudity mixt with it, *&c.* tho' Oatmeal broath is as good as any; but to deny ſmall Bear to be taken now and then moderately, is a needleſs ſeverity, and indeed very often hurtful.

It happens often (eſpecially in old Men) that the Patient, tho' the Fever be Cur'd and the Body ſufficiently purg'd, is notwithſtanding very weak, and ſometimes expectorates by Cough, and ſometimes alſo hauks up a great quantity of

clammy Phlegm, which Symptom does not only afrighten the Patient, but alſo impoſes upon the Phyſitian, eſpecially if he be unwary, and induces him to believe that this effect will make way for a Conſumption, tho' I have obſerv'd that the thing is not ſo very dangerous. In this caſe I order the Patient to drink old Malago, or Muſcadine with a Toaſt, which (corroborating the Craſis of the Blood, much weakned by the foregoing Fever, and by conſequence unable to aſſimulate the juices of the meat lately eaten) takes off that Symptom in the ſpace of few days, as I have often experienc'd.

By this method which I have propos'd, the ſick will be ſecur'd from many affects and Symptoms which are wont to be attributed to Malignity; for nothing is more common with unskilful Phyſitians than to put the fault upon *malignity:* When by cooling Medicines, and the unſeaſonable uſe of Clyſters, they have ſo relax'd the Craſis of the Blood, and ſo weakn'd Nature in performing the Deſpumation of it, that Faintings and other Symptoms (which are indeed genuine effects of ſuch impediments occaſion'd by Art) happen. But if the Diſeaſe by its long continuance free it ſelf from this aſperſion, then what ever afterwards obſtructs the Cure, is attributed to the *Scurvy*; tho' in truth neither the Symptoms which happen'd while the Diſeaſe was in its vigor, were the effects of *Malignity*, nor thoſe which happen in its declination of the *Scurvy*, but both proceed from ill management, as I have often obſerv'd. Not that I or any other perſon who has been but little converſant in the Hiſtory of Diſeaſes can be ignorant, that there are Fevers which don't only con-

consist of an Intemperies or putrid heat, but also of a *malignant* quality, whose most evident Symptoms cannot but appear in the Sick; or that I deny that sometimes the *Scurvy*, and very many other Diseases may be complicated with a Fever, I say only that these affections are many times undeservedly blam'd.

If the Fermentation proceed well, there will be a perfect Despumation of the Morbific matter within the time aforesaid; but if cooling Remedies or Clysters have been given too late, the Fever will continue much longer, especially in very ancient Men ill manag'd by the Physitian. I have been sometimes call'd to such, after they have labour'd under a Fever forty days or more, and have try'd all things to induce Despumation to the Blood, but it was so much weaken'd, partly by old Age, and partly by Clysters and cooling Medicines, that I cou'd not attain my end either by Cordials or any other Corroborating Medicines; but either their Fever stood its ground, or if otherwise it seem'd to cease, the Patients strength was very low and in a manner gone.

But other Remedies being unsuccessfully us'd, I have been often forc'd to take this course, and indeed with very good success, *viz.* I have apply'd the brisk heat of young People to the Sick. Neither is there any reason why any one shou'd much wonder that the Patient is so mightily strengthen'd, and weak Nature reliev'd by this method, tho' it be unusual, as that it can deliver it self from the reliques of the matter to be Eliminated, seeing 'tis easie to conceive a Transfusion of a great quantity of vigorous Effluvias, from the sound and strong

Body, into the wither'd one of the Sick, neither have I ever found that the repeated application of hot clothes cou'd at all do that which the now mention'd method has perform'd, where both the heat apply'd is more agreeable to the humane Body, and gentle, moiſt, equal and laſting; and tho' this way of immitting Balſamic Spirits into the Body of the Patient might ſeem abſurd at the time when I preſcrib'd it, yet it has been us'd by others with happy ſucceſs; neither truly am I aſham'd to mention this remedy, tho' perhaps ſome impertinent Men ſuperciliouſly contemning all things Vulgar may ridicule me for it. For I think the Health and Good of my Neighbour is very much to be preferr'd before their vain Opinions.

He that prudently and with due conſideration hath obſerv'd the method hitherto deliver'd, will free the Patient, if not from all, yet at leaſt from moſt of thoſe Symptoms which are either wont to accompany the Fever or to come after it, and which render the Phyſitian doubtful and at a loſs in the courſe of the Cure, and often deſtroy his Patient, tho' the nature of the Diſeaſe does not ſeem deadly. But for as much as ſuch accidents often happen, either becauſe the Sick neglected to call the Phyſitian in time, or by reaſon of the unskilfulneſs or careleſſneſs of the Phyſitian. I think it not amiſs to treat briefly of their peculiar Cure, but will only confine my ſelf to thoſe Symptoms, which tho' they might often have been prevented, if the foreſaid method had been us'd, yet when they happen they require a different Cure proper to themſelves.

A Phrenſie.

And to begin from hence, if the Sick either upon the account of taking hot Medicines unſeaſonably, or by being naturally of too hot a conſtitution fall into a Phrenſie, or (which is next to it) if he does not ſleep at all, often calls out or uſes incoherent Speeches; if he looks and talks fierce, if he takes Medicines and common Drink greedily and as it were ſnatches it; and laſtly has a ſuppreſſion of Urine: In this caſe I ſay I bleed more freely than before, and uſe Clyſters and cooling Medicines oftner, eſpecially in the Spring; and tho' this Symptom do not appear in young People, and in thoſe whoſe Blood is brisk, they admit of theſe Remedies without much hazard; and by the uſe of ſuch Remedies I endeavour to keep up the Patient, till the Diſeaſe has laſted a while, and then 'tis not very difficult to free him at once of the Symptom and the Diſeaſe too; and this may be done by giving ſome *Narcotick* Medicine in a large doſe; for tho' when the Fever is at the height thoſe things that are of a Narcotic quality do no good, nor anſwer the Phyſitians end, yet being given ſeaſonably at the declination of the Diſeaſe are very beneficial; but before they can do no good, partly becauſe they can't ſtop the force of Fermentation, tho' they are given in the largeſt doſe; and partly, which truly is moſt conſiderable, becauſe the Peccant matter at that time equally mixt with the Blood, and not yet tending to ſeparation is reſtrained by ſuch a Medicine, and ſo the deſpumation ſo much to be deſir'd is hinder'd; but whether this be the reaſon of this Phænomenon, or ſome other more obſtruſe, let thoſe judge who have a mind and

leasure to think of such things. But I declare that 'tis most certain, from a faithful and due collection of many observations, that *Laudanum* or any other Narcotics in the beginning, increase, or state of this Fever does no good for the quelling of this Symptom, but as it often happens does harm; but in the declination of the Disease, 'tis us'd successfully in a moderate Dose. I once us'd a Narcotic on the twelfth day of the Disease not in vain, but I never knew it given sooner with any success; but if the use of it be deferr'd till the fourteenth day, 'twill do the better, separation then being more perfect, neither indeed does this delay (tho' this dreadful Symptom does very much afrighten the by-standers) presently kill, for I have often observ'd, that it cou'd and was wont to bear a truce, till 'twas seasonable to use Narcotics, if care was taken that the Intemperies begun, was not heighthen'd too much by *Cordials* and hot Medicines; in which case the Patient dies suddenly. The Narcotics which I am wont to use, are either *London Laudanum*, from one Grain to one Grain and a half, or the following,

Take of Cowslip flowers M i, *boyle them in a sufficient quantity of Black-Cherry water, dissolve* ʒ ss, *of Diacodium, and half a spoonful of juice of Lemons, in* ʒ iii *of the strain'd Liquor, mingle them. Or take of Black-Cherry water* ʒ iss, *Epidemic water* ʒ ii, *Liquid Laudanum* Gutt. xvi, *Syrup of July flowers* ʒ i, *mingle them.*

I will only add this, which I think is worth observation, to wit, that if this Symptom will grant

a truce so long, and the Fever continues a long space, so that the Patient may be safely purg'd before the taking of the *Anodyne*, 'twill prove more effectual, wherefore I us'd to order ℈ii, of the Pill *Coch. major.* dissolv'd in Betony water ten or twelve hours before the taking of the Narcotic, neither is there any danger from the Tumult, which that hot Pill wou'd otherwise occasion; for the vertue of the following Narcotic, will appease those commotions and establish most gentle and sweet peace.

But if the watchings continue after the Fever is gone off, all the other Symptoms being likewise ceas'd, I have observ'd that a rag dipt in Rose-water, and apply'd cold to the fore part of the Head and Temples, is more beneficial than any Narcotic whatever.

A Cough.

It often happens that the Sick is vext with a Cough, through the whole course of the Disease, to wit, the mass of Blood being in a commotion, and raging violently; all things now tending to Sedition, it comes to pass that the Humors let loose and flowing from the mass of Blood, by the vessels of the Lungs, or also by an Apertion of them, are cast upon the inner Membrane of the *Aspera Arteria*, to wit, the thinner, being of exquisite sense; and hence the Cough arises, which is first dry, because the matter being yet thin, frustrates the expulsive faculty, presently it grows thick, and is difficultly Expectorated, because by degrees 'tis baked by the Febrile heat, and hence it comes to pass that the Patient is discouraged by fear of choaking, because he wants strength to Cough up this viscid matter. In this

caſe I rarely uſe any other Medicines than *Oyl of Almonds* freſh drawn, unleſs it happen (and ſometime 'tis ſo) that the Patient has wholly an averſion to Oyl, and then we muſt uſe the common Pectorals; but I think Oyl of Almonds, if the Patient can bear it, is to be preferr'd before other Pectorals, for this reaſon chiefly, for that 'tis neceſſary they are given in a larger quantity if we do any thing to the purpoſe; and by this means we overcharge the Stomach which was too weak before, and inclined to be nauſeous; and ſometimes alſo we are hindred upon the ſame account, ſo that we can't mind thoſe things which are to be diſpatch'd at the ſame time; neither can I underſtand, nor learn by experience, why we ſhou'd abſtain from the uſe of this Oyl (which we have now mention'd) in Fevers, to wit, becauſe 'tis inflamable, and therefore to be fear'd leſt it ſhou'd increaſe the Fever; for ſuppoſe it naturally hot, yet certainly its heat is not ſo great, but that the advantage of it upon another account may compenſate for it, for 'tis manifeſtly more Pectoral than other things, and opens and Lubricates the paſſages and promotes Expectoration, by which (eſpecially if it happen to be large) the Blood is both freed from a troubleſom Humor, now conveniently evacuated and alſo ſomewhat cool'd. And therefore I am not much concern'd when at any time I perceive this Symptom intervenes, for by it the Patient is not a little relieved. I only admoniſh that 'tis not ſafe to give it at firſt by whole ſpoonfuls, for there is danger leſt it make the Stomach nauſeous and cauſe a looſneſs, and therefore 'tis to be given ſparingly and frequently

Night

Night and Day, by which, Expectoration being made, the Cough is not only leſſen'd, but alſo which is of ſome moment, the Patients ſtrength worn out, is ſomewhat renewed with a gentle nouriſhment.

An Hæmorrhage of the Noſe.

Sometimes it happens that an *Hæmorrhage of the Noſe* ſupervenes, either for that too hot Medicines were given at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, or that the Ebullition was not ſufficiently reſtrain'd, when the Patient was either in the flower of his Age, or the ſeaſon of the Year further'd it: If it happen ſo, thoſe things will do no great good, that are commonly us'd to ſtop the motion of the Blood, as Bleeding, Ligatures, Aſtringent and Agglutinative Medicines, or thoſe things that attemperate the Acrimony of the Blood, and the like. For tho' theſe and other ſuch things may be us'd according to the prudence and advice of Phyſitians, yet the main buſineſs is to bridle the Ebullition of the Blood, with ſome fit Medicine that may ſtop the force of it ruſhing upon every precipice. Indeed if the Symptom be conſider'd apart, thoſe things which we have mention'd before, eſpecially Bleeding, are proper enough; neither wou'd I doubt to uſe them, but truly they don't ſufficiently anſwer the cauſe of this Symptom, at leaſt if you except Bleeding; and really 'tis as rational to endeavour with a Sword to put out Fire, as to take off this Symptom by the things above mention'd. Therefore having try'd in vain other things in this caſe, I us'd to preſcribe ſome ſuch thing as follows.

Take

Take of Purſlain and Erratic Poppy water of each ℥iſſ, *of Diacodium* ℥vi, *Syrup of Cowſlips* ℥ſſ. *mingle them for a draught.*

I wou'd not have theſe things ſo underſtood, as if I wou'd preſently ſtop every *Hæmorrhage*, for 'tis often rather to be permitted, for it may much relieve the patient, partly by ſuppreſſing too great an Ebullition, and ſometimes partly alſo by carrying off the Diſeaſe critically; and indeed 'tis to little purpoſe to uſe the foreſai'd remedy, for this Symptom before it has continued ſometime, or before a Vein has been open'd in the Arm. This is carefully to be noted, that this and all other immoderate *Hæmorrhages* have this peculiar to themſelves, that aſſoon as they are ſtopt, by what means ſoever it be, the Patient is in danger of a relapſe, if ſome lenitive Purge be not given; and therefore we muſt Purge, tho' (with reſpect to the ſeaſon of the Fever) it is wont and ought to be put off ſomewhat longer unleſs this Symptom happen.

The Hickock. This Symptom for the moſt part happens to old Men, after large Evacuations, either by a Looſneſs, or eſpecially by Vomiting, it very often portends that death is near at hand. I ingenuouſly confeſs, that I can't ſatisfie my ſelf in my ſearch after the Cauſe of the *Hickocks*; yet I have often obſerv'd they take their riſe from a diſturbance in the Stomach or neighbouring parts, rais'd by rough Medicines, for the quelling and reducing of which to priſtine peace when the ſtrength of Nature is not ſufficient, there is great imminent Danger; and there-

fore

fore I have thought it reasonable to provide for it, that what Nature cou'd not do of her self, she shou'd do by the assistance of Art. Therefore having given a large dose, (to wit two Drams) of *Diascordium*, it has done the business, when I cou'd do no good with the Seeds of Dill, and other things that are cry'd up as Specifics.

A Diarrhœa.

If in the course of this Disease a looseness arise, which (as we have noted above) us'd to happen, when a Vomit was indicated at the beginning of the Disease, and was not taken. In this case I say a Vomit may be given at any time of the Disease, if the Strength does not Contraindicat, tho' the inclination to Vomiting be long since pass'd. But because I think I have Treated sufficiently of this thing in the former Pages, I will only add this now, to wit, what is to be done if a looseness come, tho' a Vomit has been given, which indeed is very rare unless in an Inflammatory Fever, where a Vomit does not only hinder this Symptom, but sometimes occasion it, which must be observ'd; therefore when things are so I have found a Clyster of this kind more beneficial than any other Astringent whatever.

Take of the Bark of Pomegranates ℥ss, *of Red Roses* Pii, *boyle them in a sufficient quantity of Cows Milk, dissolve* ℥ss *of Diascordium in half a pound of the strain'd Liquor, mingle them and make a Clyster.*

I would not advise that a Clyster shou'd be injected in a greater quantity, for tho' it may be naturally Astringent, yet there is danger lest it shou'd

ſhou'd weary the Inteſtines by its bulk, and ſo provoke more the flux which we endeavour to ſtop.

But perhaps ſome one will object that it ſeems more proper, eſpecially at the declination of the Diſeaſe, that the *Diarrhæa* if it happen, ſhou'd rather be permitted than ſtopt, for as much as that Flux is ſometimes critical, and carries off the Diſeaſe: I anſwer, that I don't deny, but that ſometimes the Fever is carried off this way, but this ſo ſeldom happens that we may not depend upon it, and that account (in which having ſpoke generally of the Cure of all Fevers, we endeavoured to prove the neceſſity of the ſtopping this Flux) is alſo here much to the purpoſe; and now this is to be added, and in my Opinion 'tis worth obſerving, to wit, that for a genuine Depuration of the Blood, 'tis not only neceſſary that there be a Secretion of ſome parts by the *Fæces*, but it is requiſite alſo that others like *Flowers* be ſeparated, which is daily perceiv'd in other Rich and Heterogenious Liquors; wherefore if we too much indulge the *Diarrhæa*, the Depuration ſo much deſir'd wou'd be only imperfect, and perchance that which ſhou'd be caſt out laſt wou'd be Secreted firſt. Truly I confeſs that ſeparation by Flowers being made (which by the by is perform'd gradually and inſenſibly, and more commonly by large perſpiration rather than by manifeſt ſweat) the *Diarrhæa* if it ſhou'd chance to happen will not be very dangerous; but 'tis to be noted that then it happens upon no other account, but becauſe purging to carry off the *Fæces* was not opportunely preſcrib'd, which *Fæces* indeed by their continuance growing malignant,

provoke

provoke now the Inteſtines to Excretion; to ſay nothing that that Liquid conſiſtence of the Excrements, (for ſo they are moſt commonly) ſufficiently indicates, that 'tis not to be accounted a critical Solution of the Diſeaſe.

The Iliac Paſſion.

And perchance the *Iliac Paſſion* may be reckon'd among the Symptoms that come upon Fevers, becauſe violent Vomitings, which are wont to appear at the beginning of Fevers, ſometimes occaſion it.

This dreadful Diſeaſe, being hitherto almoſt in the opinion of all mortal, takes its riſe from the inverted, and prepoſterous motion of the Inteſtines. To wit, the Fibres of the Inteſtines, which ought to be contracted from the Superior towards the Inferiour, are drawn to the Superior; and whatſoever is contained in the Inteſtines, is not protruded to the Belly, but towards the Stomach, and is violently regurgitated to the mouth; ſo that Clyſters, how ſharp ſoever, become vomitive; and alſo Cathartics, taken by the mouth, are ſuddenly caſt up by Vomit: And in my opinion, the exquiſit and intollerable pain coming upon this Diſeaſe, is only occaſioned by the foreſaid prepoſterous motion of the Inteſtines. For whereas thoſe Folds which the many circumvolutions of the Inteſtines make, are ſo form'd by Nature, that they ſhould moſt fitly conduce to the carrying down of the Fæces, when they, I ſay, are forc'd to give way to a motion contrary to their Fibres, the aforeſaid pain is occaſion'd from thence, which is fixed to one part, and is like the boring of an Auger, when either the Valve, which is placed at the beginning of the Colon, hinders the

going

going back of the Excrements to the Ileon, or any other Membrane belonging to the *Sinus*, ſuſtains alone the force of this prepoſterous Impulſe.

We may aſſign a two-fold cauſe of this Inververſion, from whence that pain ariſes, *viz.* Obſtruction and Irritation.

Firſt therefore, whatever violently obſtructs the Inteſtines, ſo that nothing can paſs downwards, neceſſarily produces this contrary motion in them. Among theſe, Authors are wont to reckon the Excrements harden'd, groſs wind collected in a great quantity, and tying up as it were the Inteſtines, the conſtriction of them in a Rupture; and laſtly, an Inflammation, and other great Tumours which ſtop up the internal Cavity of the Inteſtine. In the mean time we muſt not deny, that this contrary motion, owing its riſe to theſe cauſes, is rather to be accounted the motion of the things taken in, than of the Inteſtines: Neither is this an inverſion of the whole duct of the Inteſtines, but only of thoſe which are ſituated above the ſeat of that obſtruction; wherefore I call an *Iliac Paſſion* proceeding hence, *Spurious*.

Secondly, I think that in the *Iliac Paſſion* the cauſe of the inverſion of the *periſtaltic* motion of the Inteſtines, is moſt commonly after this manner, *viz.* Sharp and malignant humours are caſt upon the Stomach, and the Guts that are next to it, by the Blood raging on the account of the Fever begun of late, by which the motion of the Stomach is firſt inverted, and forc'd violently to caſt up what is contained in it; at length the ſmall guts that are join'd to the Stomach being weakned, yield to the violent motion of it, and

with

with them at last the greater follow by consent, the Stomach vomiting, leading as it were the Dance. This I call the true *Iliac Passion*, and which is treatad of now: The Method of curing, it has been hitherto in a manner unknown, whatever some boast of the use of *Quick-silver* and *Bullets*, which besides that they do little good, are oft very injurious. I have successfully us'd this method.

When it appears by Clysters cast up by the mouth, and other signs, that 'tis a true *Iliac Passion*, I endeavour these three things: First, That the contrary motion of the Stomach, which causes the like motion of the Guts, may be hindred. Secondly, That the Intestines being weakned by the sharp humour, may be corroborated. Thirdly, That the Stomach and Guts be freed from those Humours; and that I may answer these Indications, I institute the Cure after this manner: First, I prescribe one Scruple of *Salt* of *Wormwood* in a spoonful of *Juice of Lemons* to be taken morning and evening: But at other times of the day I order some spoonfuls of Mint-water without Sugar, or any thing else to be taken twice in an hour, by the repeated use of which alone, the vomiting, and the pain arising from thence will soon vanish. At the same time I order a live Kitling to lie continually upon the naked Belly: But after the pain and vomiting has wholly ceas'd for the space of two or three days, *I give one Dram of the Pill Coch. Maj. dissolved in Mint-water*, which I also order to be us'd very often all the time of the working of the Pills, that I may the more certainly hinder the return of the vomiting: Neither is the Kitling to be remov'd before the Patient has taken the Pills.

I have obſerv'd that 'tis to no purpoſe to give theſe Pills, or any other Cathartics, how ſtrong ſoever, until the Stomach is ſtrengthned, and reduced to its natural motion, and the Guts alſo to that which is proper to them: For otherwiſe all Cathartics taken inwardly would prove *emetic*, and ſo do more hurt than good; and therefore I don't uſe purging Medicines, until for ſome time I have us'd thoſe Medicines which reſpect the Stomach.

I preſcribe a very thin Diet, for I allow only ſome ſpoonfuls of Chicken broath to be taken twice or thrice a day; in the mean while I order the Patient to keep his bed all the time of the Sickneſs, till the ſigns of perfect health appear; and when he is well I appoint him to perſiſt in the uſe of the foreſaid water, for a long time, and to keep his Belly warm with Flannels doubl'd, that there may not be a relapſe, to which this Diſeaſe is more obnoxious than any other.

My whole method of Curing this Diſeaſe, conſiſts of theſe few things, which I truſt will not be deſpis'd by any Judicious Perſon, by reaſon of its ſimplicity, and want of Rhetorick, and pomp of Medicines. And theſe are the Symptoms that are wont to happen in this Fever, there are ſome others which I will not now mention, partly becauſe they are of leſs moment, and partly becauſe they don't require a peculiar way of Cure, for the Fever being well treated they go off of themſelves. And ſo much for the continual Fever of this Conſtitution and of its Symptoms.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the New Fever.

THO my old Age, worn out almoſt by long Sickneſs, may well require on that account a Writ of Eaſe, and a ceſſation from deep thought, the labour of the Brain; yet I cou'd not forbear, but I muſt be buſi'd in the procuring the Health of others, tho even by the loſs of my own, when my acquaintance inform'd me of the entrance of a new Conſtitution, from whence proceeded a new ſort of Fever, much unlike thoſe that reign'd of late.

We muſt remember that in *Autumn* 1677. Intermittent Fevers firſt advanc'd and increas'd dayly, and were Epidemic till they came to their ſtate; afterwards they gradually decreas'd and ſo rarely appear'd the laſt Years of this Conſtitution, that they cou'd not be 'counted Epidemical; and on this account we muſt likewiſe take notice that the two laſt Years of the Conſtitution now going off, had two very ſevere Winters, eſpecially the laſt ſave one, *viz.* the Year 1683, in which the ſeaſon was ſo extreamly cold, that no Man living ever ſaw the like, as to the intenſe degree of cold, and the long time it held. For the Noble River of *Thames* was ſo froze that it eaſily ſuſtain'd, like a ſolid pavement, Coaches running about upon it, and Shops well ſtock'd, in the manner of Streets, and great crowds of People. Tho the following Year 84, did not equal the preceding, either as to

the extremity of cold or obſtinate duration of it, yet it did not come much behind it as to either; but as ſoon as it thaw'd in *February*, in the Year 84. this Fever, began that I now treat of, which I take to be a new ſort of Fever, and wholly different from that which has prevail'd for theſe eight Years laſt paſt.

I can't certainly ſay whether the change of this Conſtitution is to be attributed to the alteration of the manifeſt qualities of the Air, which ſucceeded for thoſe two Winters; for I have obſerv'd that alterations as to the ſenſible qualities of Years how different ſoever, have not produc'd ſpecies of Epidemic Diſeaſes; and that a certain ſeries of Years (tho one Year has differ'd from another, as to outward appearance and temperament) have notwithſtanding all agreed in the production of the ſame ſpecies of ſtationary Fevers; which when I had ſeriouſly conſider'd, I was of the Opinion, as I have mention'd in another place, that the change of a Conſtitution chiefly depends on ſome ſecret and hidden alteration in the Bowels of the Earth paſſing through the whole Atmoſphære, or from ſome influence of the Cœleſtial Bodies. Tho 'tis to be noted here, that when the Depuratory Fever heretofore went off, a very dry and violent Froſt from the beginning of Winter 64, froze up all things, nor did it at all abate till the beginning of *March*, at which time, aſſoon as the Froſt went off, and a Peſtilential Fever, ſoon after the Plague began to rage. But however this be, the Fever which we now Treat of, began at the time aforeſaid, to wit in *Feb.* 84. and was more ſpread through all the parts of *England*, and more Epidemic

demic in other places than here in *London*, the Year before and this Year.

When I was first call'd to this Fever, I verily believ'd 'twas not of that kind of Fevers which I call Stationary, but rather of the Family of Intercurrents, which come promiscuously almost in all Years; to wit, that 'twas nothing else than that Bastard *Peripneumonia*, which I have heretofore describ'd in my Book of Acute Diseases, only with this difference, that in this Fever the Symptoms did not appear now and then, which were more Pathognomonic in the *Peripneumonia*; such are a violent Cough, a violent Head-ach in Coughing, cleaving as it were the Head, a Giddiness upon any motion, and a great difficulty in Breathing, all which did most commonly accompany the Bastard *Peripneumonia.* When therefore the Bookseller desir'd a new Edition of my Works at that time, I Publish'd my conjecture in the Postscript, in which I perceive I was mistaken; and truly I was led into this Error by the great and manifest agreement which was between this Fever and the foresaid *Peripneumonia*, which comes now and then every Winter; but the Summer coming on, which was wont to vanquish these *Peripneumonic* Fevers, and this notwithstanding continuing, I was soon convinc'd of my error, and was wholly persuaded that 'twas to be reduc'd to a new Constitution.

After as diligent a search as I cou'd make, the *Symptoms* I observ'd are, and were for the most part these, the Sick is Cold and Hot by turns, and often complains of Pain of his Head and Limbs; the Pulse are like the Pulse of those that are well; Blood taken away is most commonly like the

Blood of Pleuritics; the Patient for the most part is troubl'd with a Cough, which together with other Symptoms accompanying a gentle *Peripneumonia* goes off so much the sooner, by how much longer the Disease invades from Winter. A pain seizes the Neck and Jaws, sometimes at the beginning of the Disease, but 'tis less than in a Quinsey; tho the Fever be Continual, yet it has often violent Exacerbations towards Evening, as if 'twere a double Tertian or Quotidian. The Patient is much endanger'd by keeping his Bed continually, tho he has but very little clothes on, for by that means the Fever being turn'd upon the Brain he soon falls into a *Coma* or Frensie; and to speak the truth, the inclination in this Disease to a Frensie is so great that it often creeps on of a sudden of its own accord, without any such occasion. But the Frensie does not rise with so great a fury in this Fever, as in that with which those that have the Small Pox and other Fevers are seiz'd; for the Sick rather doats, muttering now and then some odd words. Petechiæ very often break out by reason of the unseasonable use of Cordials, and too a hot Regimen; and in young People of a hot constitution, Purple Spots the certain signs of a high Inflammation, as well in this as in any other kind of Acute Diseases; and sometimes Eruptions which they call Miliares, sprinkle themselves over the Superficies of the Body, and are not much unlike the Measles, only they are Redder, and when they go off they don't leave behind them those Branny Scales which are seen in the Measles; tho they come sometimes of their own accord, yet most commonly they are forc'd out by the heat

heat of the Bed and Cordials. The Patients Tongue is either moiſt or dry according to the Method which has been us'd; when its dry 'tis of a Duskiſh Colour in the middle, which is hemm'd round with a whitiſh Fringe; but when 'tis moiſt 'tis all White, cover'd alſo with a White and filthy Skin; for if the Patient be too much heated by the Method us'd, the Tongue is moſt commonly Dusky and Dry, but if not 'tis Moiſt and White. The ſame is to be affirm'd of Sweat, which flows according to the different Method aforeſaid; for if the Patient be treated with too much Heat, 'tis in a manner Viſcous, eſpecially about the Head; and tho it flow freely, and from all parts, yet the Sick has little relief by it: ſo that 'tis manifeſt that ſuch Sweats are only Symptomatical, not Critical. Sweat forc'd by Art at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, us'd to put off the Morbific matter, if not on the Head, at leaſt upon the Limbs. But when the Fever has poſſeſs'd the Head, and the Frenſie has once prevail'd, then no ſigns of the Fever remain, only the Pulſe is ſometimes quicker ſometimes ſlower: but at length, when by ill management, the Spirits are driven into a Confuſion, the Pulſe is inordinate, with a *Subſultus* of the Members, and Death ſoon follows.

As to the Cure, thoſe Signs of the Peripneumonia which accompanied this Fever laſt Year in *February*, in which it firſt began, made me believe preſently after Winter, as I ſaid before, that it ought to be reckon'd with the Family of Peripneumonics; and therefore I preſently betook my ſelf to that Method which I have heretofore commend-

ed in the Cure of the Baſtard *Peripneumonia*, which indeed was very ſucceſful to me, in thoſe few, I was ſcarce able to take care of by reaſon of my Sickneſs, and to others who were pleas'd to try it upon my commendation. What ever it was that perſuaded me to uſe this Method, I am now fully ſatisfied, having weigh'd the *Phænomena* of the Diſeaſe, and the Temperateneſs of the laſt Year, which follow'd the two cold Winters (eſpecially of the Winter, if it cou'd be call'd ſo, for it brought with it no conſiderable cold) I ſay 'tis manifeſt to me that this Fever is nothing elſe than a ſimple Inflammation of the Blood, and that therefore the Curative Indications are wholly to be directed to the ſuppreſſing of the ſaid Inflammation by proper Remedies and Methods.

Therfore I proceed after this manner, firſt I order ten ounces of Blood to be taken from the Arm; and truly this Fever (how like ſoever the Blood be moſt commonly to that of Pleuritics) does not eaſily bear repeated Bleeding; but if a difficulty of Breathing, a lancing pain of the Head in Coughing and the like, ſignifie that this Diſeaſe tends to a Baſtard *Peripneumonia*, then Bleeding and Purging are to be repeated, until all the Symptoms wholly vaniſh, as I have ſaid in the Chapter of a *Peripneumonia*, and I deſire this may be ſeriouſly minded.

In the Evening I apply a Bliſter to the Pole, and next Morning give this lenitive Portion.

Take of Tamarinds ℥ſſ, *leaves of Senna* ʒii, *Rubarb* ʒiſſ, *boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of water to* ℥iii, *in the ſtrain'd Liquor, diſſolve of*

of Manna and Syrup of Roſes Solutive each ℥i, *mingle them and make a Potion to be taken early in the Morning.*

Which I order to be repeated every other day for thrice, and this or the like Paregoric to be taken at Bed-time after every Purge.

Take of Cowſlip water ℥ii, *of Diacodium* ℥i, *of juice of Lemons freſhdrawn* 2 *ſpoonfuls, mingle them and make a draught.*

viz. To prevent the Patients being Comatoſe, by reaſon of the confuſion of the Animal Spirits, which Purges often occaſion, by the Tumult they raiſe in the Blood and Humours of thoſe that have Fevers; which Symptom is Cur'd by Hypnotic Medicines, tho they ſeem to promote it; for which reaſon not daring to give a Purge, in the Comatoſe Fever of the Year 73. I perſiſted in the uſe of Clyſters; for I knew very well that Purging Medicines, us'ed at that time, preſently occaſion'd a Coma, which perhaps wou'd have happen'd otherwiſe, if I had thought of giving a Paregonic after ſuch a Purge. But when the Patient does not Purge, we muſt not give an Anodyne at bed-time, leſt it hinder the operation of the Cathartic, which is to be taken the next day (which is uſual, tho it be taken late) but if it don't wholly ſtop it, it will render it leſs efficacious. 'Tis a Rule with me, in this and other Epidemic Fevers, not to Purge either in the beginning or ſtate of the Diſeaſe, unleſs Bleeding hath firſt been us'd: which indeed by being either neglected or violated has occaſion'd the Death of

many, especially of Children, as I have in another place admonish'd by way of caution.

But we must take notice, that tho for the most part the 'foresaid Evacuations ought to be us'd in the Cure of this Fever, yet often the Sick, especially if he be a young Man or Infant, presently recovers after Bleeding and being once Purg'd: and there is no occasion for more, the Fever being vanquish'd by the first; but on the contrary 'tis sometimes necessary that Purges shou'd be us'd oftner than we said before. For it sometimes happens, tho rarely, that the Patient being freed by this Method, relapses in a few days after by reason of the Febrile matter growing Crude again; but 'tis presently Eliminated by the Purge repeated the fourth time, tho this Fever seldom happens under this Method, unless it be occasion'd by *Aphthæ*, coming at the latter end of the preceding Fever, and now being at their heigth, recall it; which Fever is indeed only Symptomatical, and the Hickocks returning by intervals often follow it, which also remain for some days after the Fever is gone off; but at length vanish of their own accord, as the Patient gets strength, which is diligently to be noted; for as much as there is no danger from the *Hickocks* coming at the latter end of this Fever, unless many Medicines are over officiously and unprofitably cramm'd in, and then Death is instead of the Physitian; but both the *Aphthæ* and *Hickocks*, or either of them, if they don't go off of their own accord, but continue a long while, may be easily Cur'd by the Peruvian Bark, *viz.* an ounce with a sufficient quantity of Erratic Poppies, either in the form of an Electu-

ary,

ary, or Pills taken after the manner I set down heretofore in my Epistle to Dr. *Brady*, drinking upon it a draught of Posset-drink. Which Remedy I have found by experience in this case more certain than any other whatever, if its vertue be not spoyl'd (as commonly 'tis) by the Patient keeping his Bed continually.

I sometimes prescribe the following or the like, on the days the Purges are not taken.

Take of the Conserve of Wood-sorrel, of Cynosbal. $\overline{aa}$ ℥i, *Conserve of Barberies* ℥ss, *Cream of Tartar* ℥i, *with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Lemons, make an Electuary, of which take the quantity of a Nutmeg thrice aday, drinking upon it four spoonfuls of the following Julap.*

Take of the water of Purslain, Lettice and Cowslips $\overline{aa}$ ℥iii, *of Syrup of Lemons* ℥iss, *of Syrup of Violets* ℥i, *mingle them and make a Julap.*

Or take of Fountain waters ℔i, *of Rose water, of the juice of Lemons, of White Sugar* $\overline{aa}$ ℥iv, *boyl them over a gentle fire, till all the scum be risen, take* ℥iii *at pleasure.*

But in all these things I forbear the use of *Spirit* of *Vitriol*, tho it be very refrigerating, because 'tis not proper in any Diseases that are Cur'd by Purging, by reason 'tis so very Styptick, not to mention now the Mineral nature of this Spirit.

It often happens, especially towards the end of this Fever, that the Sick when he is mannag'd after this manner, Sweats now and then of his own

own accord in the Night, by which all the Symptoms of the Diſeaſe are very much mitigated; but notwithſtanding ſeeing we can't truſt in ſuch Sweats, we muſt by no means intermit the 'foreſaid method, becauſe if the Sick ſhou'd indulge thoſe Sweats for a longer time, the Fever which the preceding Purges had in ſome ſort ſubjugated wou'd again revive; for if the Sweat be protracted beyond that time, in which the Febrile particles repair'd by due coction are wholly carried off, the Sweats that follow do nothing elſe but kindle the flame afreſh; wherfore tho thoſe Sweats which flowed Spontaneouſly were perchance critical, with reſpect to the caſting out of the Febrile matter, which is fit for Expulſion, yet the others that follow them may be only Symptomatical, and ſo do more hurt than good. In a word, the gentle heat of the Bed at Nights opportunely favours ſuch Sweats as flow of their own accord in the Night; wherefore the Sick ſhou'd have no more nor thicker clothes on, than he uſe to have when he was well, nor ſhou'd any hot Medicines be given. Let him only keep his Bed a little longer than he is wont, in the Morning following, and afterwards let him perſiſt in the method of Cure above preſcrib'd.

His diet is to be Oatmeal and Barly broaths, and now and then a roaſted Apple, and after the ſecond Purge Chicken broath. I order ſmall Beer cold for his ordinary drink, and the white Decoction made of one ounce of Harts-horn calcind, and boyl'd in three pints of common water, and afterwards ſweeten'd with white Sugar.

'Tis not neceſſary, as I have mention'd in another place, after the taking of two Purges, to for-

bid

bid the Eating of Chickens, and the like of eaſie concoction; for this way of Cure by Purging indulges the ſame, which cou'd not be allow'd if we proceeded in another way; moreover after the laſt Purge, if the Fever has a little ſpent it ſelf, and is not yet turn'd to an Ague, three or four ſpoonfuls of Canary Wine may be taken Night and Morning, and after Dinner for ſome Days, by which the Strength may be the ſooner reſtor'd and the Febrile fits averted.

But for as much as this kind of Fever is more prone, than any other I ever yet ſaw, to aſſault the Head, neither can it be remov'd from thence without great difficulty: I ſeriouſly admoniſh my Patients that they lye a Bed naked only a Nights, but if they are ſo very much weaken'd that they can't ſit upright, I permit that they ſhou'd lye upon the Bed or Couch with their clothes on, with their Heads a little elevated; neither do I allow that they ſhou'd have any more fire in their Chambers than when they were well.

And as this Regimen is to be obſerv'd from the beginning, in all that are ſeiz'd with this Fever, (excepting Women taken on the firſt days of Childbed) ſo is it neceſſarily enjoin'd, when the Phyſitian is call'd to a Patient, who by reaſon of too hot a Regimen, has been ſeiz'd with a Phrenſie, Petechiæ or Purple ſpots, or any other ſigns of a violent inflammation; for in this caſe tho Blood be taken away, tho the Body be lightly cover'd, and whatever cooling Liquors are drunk, yet the Fever will not ceaſe till the Patient keeps from bed adays, for as much as the heat of the Ambient Air, kept in by the coverings, too much exagi-

tate

tates the Blood, and the lying posture of the Body forces the same with violence on the Head; but when the Phrensie hath once prevail'd, by reason of an ill Method, it can't presently be tamed, neither is it safe to endeavour the Cure by repeating Bleeding and purging beyond the limits prescrib'd; but at length 'twill go off at its own time and of its own accord, by the help of the Method aforesaid. But nothing so much conduces to the removal of it as shaving the Head, and therefore I always order it without applying a Plaister, only a Cap so thick as may compensate the loss of the Hair, or at least defend the Head from external cold; by this means the Brain is very much cool'd and refresh'd, so that by degrees it may be able to overcome the hot impressions that occasion the Phrensie.

And what has been said of a Phrensie may likewise be affirm'd of the Coma that comes upon this Fever, in which and in the said Phrensie the Febrile matter is carried up to the Head, and so if you except the whiteness of the Tongue there are no signs of a Fever; for the Patient seems to be wholly freed from it. In this Sympton as in the other, Cathartics, Sudorifics, Blisters, and the like, are not us'd only unsuccessfully, but do a great deal of hurt; for such Evacuation procure death, sooner than the Cure of this Symptom: wherefore after general Evacuations, by Bleeding and Purging, the business is to be committed to Nature and time, tho this Symptom terrifie the by-standers; for tho the Sick be stupid for a long time, yet he will recover his Health after many days, if he be not continually kept a Bed; but is taken out of it a

days

days and laid upon a Couch, or on the Bed with his Clothes on ; in the mean time his Head may be ſhav'd, and at the latter end of this Symptom three or four ſpoonfuls of Canary Wine may be given twice a day. But I have Treated largely of this in the fifth Section, and ſecond Chapter, of my Book of Acute Diſeaſes, where I diſcours'd of a certain notable *Coma* that accompanied that Conſtitution.

But as to the Fever the Phyſitian is not to be deterr'd, from making the 'foreſaid Evacuations, if upon feeling the Pulſe, he ſhou'd perceive a twitching of the Members or a Convulſive motion of the Body ; for as much as in ſome kind of Diſeaſes of the Nerves, both Bleeding and Purging don't only not do hurt but are neceſſarily preſcrib'd ; of which I will produce an experiment I made in a certain kind of Convulſion, which is commonly call'd *Chorea Sancti Viti*, of which Diſeaſe I have ſeen and Cur'd no leſs than Five by Bleeding and Purging preſcrib'd by intervals ; of which ſort of Diſeaſe I will ſpeak ſomewhat ſeeing it occurs opportunely, and clearly confirms the truth of what I now aſſert. *Chorea Sancti Viti*, is a ſort of Convulſion which cheifly invades Boyes and Girles from ten Years of age to Puberity : Firſt it ſhews it ſelf by a certain Lameneſs, or rather inſtability of one of the Legs, which the Patient drags after him like a Fool, afterwards 'tis perceiv'd in the Hand of the ſame ſide, which he that has this Diſeaſe can in no wiſe keep in the ſame poſture for a moment, if it be brought to the Breaſt or any other part, but 'twill be diſtorted to another poſition or place by a certain Convulſion, do the Patient

tient what he can: if a cup of Drink be put in his Hand he repreſents a thouſand geſtures, like Juglers, before he brings it to his Mouth; for whereas he can't carry it to his Mouth in a right line, his Hand being drawn hither and thither by the Convulſion, he turns it often about for ſome time, till at length happily reaching his Lips he flings it ſuddenly into his Mouth, and drinks it greedily as if the poor wretch deſign'd only to make ſport. For as much as this Diſeaſe ſeems to me to proceed from ſome Humour ruſhing in upon the Nerves, which provokes ſuch preternatural motions; I think the Curative indications are firſt to be directed to the leſſening thoſe Humours by Bleeding and Purging, and then to the ſtrengthening the *genus nervoſum*, in order to which I uſe this Method: I take ſeven ounces of Blood from the Arm, more or leſs according to the age of the Patient; the next day I preſcribe half or ſomething more (according to the age, or the more or leſs diſpoſition of the Body to bear Purging) of the common Purging Potion above deſcrib'd, of Tamarinds, and Senna, *&c.* in the Evening I give the following draught.

Take of Black-Cherry water ℥i, *of Langius's Epileptic water* ʒiii, *of old Venice Treacle* ℈i, *of liquid Laudanum* Gutt. viii, *make a draught.*

I order the Purging Potion to be repeated thrice, once every other day, and a Paregoric draught the ſame nights; afterwards I preſcribe Bleeding and Purging as before, and ſo Alternately I Bleed and Purge till the Patient has Bled three or four times,

times, and after every Bleeding Purge ſo often as his ſtrength will bear; only it muſt be diligently obſerv'd that there muſt be ſo much ſpace between the Evacuations that the Patient receives no damage from thence; if the days Purging is not us'd, I preſcribe as follows.

Take of Conſerve of Roman Wormwood, of the Yellow rinde of Orranges ā ℥i, *Conſerve of Roſemary Flowers* ℥ſſ, *of old Venice Treacle and Nutmegs Candid* ā ℥iii, *of Ginger Candid* ℥i, *Syrup of the juice of Citrons a ſufficient quantity, make an Electuary, of which take the quantity of a Nutmeg in the Morning, and at five of the Clock in the Evening; drinking upon it five ſpoonfuls of the following Wine.*

Take of the Roots of Pæony, Elicampane, Maſterwort, Angelica ā ℥i, *of the Leaves of Rue, Sage, Betony, Germander, white Whore-Hound, and the tops of the leſſer Centaury* ā Mi, *of Juniper Berries* ℥vi, *the rinds of two Oranges; let them be cut and infus'd cold, in ſix pints of Canary wine; ſtrain it as you uſe it.*

Take of Rue water ℥iv, *of Langius's Epileptic water, and compound Briony water* ā ℥i, *Syrup of Pæony* ℥vi, *mingle them and make a Julap, take four ſpoonfuls at bed-time, with eight drops of Spirit of Harts-horn. Let a Plaiſter of Gum Caranna be apply'd to the Soles of the Feet.*

The more the Patient recovers, the leſs he drags his Foot, and the Hand is ſteddier, ſo that he can bring

bring the cup to his Mouth more directly; which are certain ſigns how much better he is: but tho to perfect the Cure, I wou'd not adviſe that he ſhou'd be Bled more than three or four times, yet Cathartic, and Alterative Medicines are to be us'd till he is quite well. And becauſe he that has once this Diſeaſe may eaſily relapſe, I think it expedient that he be Blooded and Purg'd for ſome days the next year about the ſame time, or a little before the Diſeaſe firſt invaded. And truly I ſuppoſe that the *Epilepſie of the adult*, may go nigh to be Cur'd by this Method, if the Remedies preſcribed were well proportion'd to their Age, tho by reaſon I have ſeldom met with this Diſeaſe, I have not yet try'd it; but this by the by.

It ſometimes happens in Women ſubject to Hyſteric fits, that when the Cure has been managed by the 'foreſaid Evacuations, the Fever continues after Bleeding and Purging, tho repeated; in this caſe the Fever that now prevails is plainly continu'd by the commotion of the Spirits occaſion'd by the Evacuations; and therefore all other things being omitted, the Curative indications are only to be directed to the appeaſing the fury of the Spirits, if there be no ſigns of a Peripneumonia, or Inflammation about the vital parts. In order to which a Paregoric, that is ſufficient to cauſe ſleep, ought to be preſcrib'd every night; and alſo Hyſteric Medicines properly ſo call'd, twice or thrice a day, ſuch are Pills made of Galbanum, Aſſafetida, Caſtor and the like, and Julaps of the ſame nature, deſcrib'd in my Treatiſe of Hyſteric Fits. Moreover that meat and drink which is moſt agreeable to the appetite of the Patient ought to be allow'd to

recover

recover the ſtrength, and to ſuppreſs the vapours, as they call them.

We have ſaid already, that this Fever had both the laſt year, and eſpecially this, a certain Exacerbation dayly about night, not much unlike the fit of an intermittent Fever. Wherefore thoſe Phyſicians that had found by experience that all thoſe Fevers which did any whit intermit (and oft thoſe that did not intermit at all) through that ſeries of years from 77 to the beginning of 85, were certainly Cur'd by the Peruvian Bark, treated this Fever with the ſame Remedy: but tho 'twas rational, yet moſt commonly 'twas not ſo ſucceſsful, as in the former years. For upon a diligent ſearch I found that tho a great quantity of the Bark was given, yet it rarely Cur'd the Patient, and ſo very rarely, that I rather imputed the recovery of the Sick to ſome lucky event of the Diſeaſe, than to the vertue of the Bark, ſo that it wholly loſt that Sanative vertue and certainty it had in the 'foreſaid years. I mean (the Fever we Treat of now, which is ſomething like a Quotidian; but when there is the type of a genuine Tertian, or of one invading every other day, the Bark is as prevalent now as ever; ſo that 'tis very manifeſt that this Fever was quite different from that of the former Conſtitution, for as much as the uſe of the Bark does now no good, and this is heighthen'd by Wine, Cordials, and other hot things; all which well enough agreed with the uſe of the Bark and alſo with that Fever.

Moreover we muſt take notice that this Fever raging all the Summer, eſpecially that of this year, the Diſeaſe did often ſhew it ſelf, not ſo much by the

Pathognomonic ſigns of a Fever, to wit by reſtleſsneſs and inquietude, as by Gripes ſometimes dry and ſometimes looſe, yet notwithſtanding the Fever of this ſeaſon lurk'd under this diſguiſe, in which the inflammatory exhalations of the Blood were not as is uſual protruded to the habit of the Body, but put off inwardly by the Meſenteric Arteries, upon the Viſcera of the lower Belly, and ſometimes upon the Stomach by the branches of the Cœliac Arteries, which exhalations are wont to provoke Vomiting, eſpecially preſently after taking Drink or any more ſolid nouriſhment: yet tho this Fever lurk'd under the form of the 'foreſaid Symptoms, yet 'twas to be Cur'd by the genuine Method we deliver'd above, in the ſame manner as if it had appear'd in its own Colours; to wit, by Bleeding and repeated Cathartics; only 'tis to be noted, that when the Fever does ſo much moleſt the Stomach, that it can't retain a Potion, then the Pill *Coch. Major* (of which 2 Scruples preſcrib'd do always paſs through the Body) may be ſubſtituted in the room of a gentle purging Potion; but the Pills muſt be taken at four in the Morning, that the Patient may ſleep after them, and then an Hypnotic in a large doſe is to be allow'd; to wit, a Grain and a half of *Solid London Laudanum*, with the like quantity of Maſtic made into two Pills, to be taken the ſame Night; or eighteen or twenty drops of *Liquid Laudanum* in an Ounce of *Cinnamon water hordeated* or any other generous Vehicle, by which means the Stomach being both Corroborated, and not Irritated by the ſmall quantity, may not caſt up the Medicine: But if the Purging Potion and Diacodium can poſſibly be retain'd in the Stomach,

they

they are wholly to be preferr'd before the 'foresaid Pills and *Laudanum*, for they perform their business without heating the Body so much as the Pills.

But seeing I have made mention of the Gripes, I will admonish my acqaintance with how much danger, as I have frequently observ'd, Mineral waters are wont to be prescrib'd in any Gripes whatever, or Looseness, or Vomiting, or any other Disease whatever, that takes its rise from a Fever, for as much as in so subtile and spiritual kind of Disease, as 'tis manifest a Fever is, Mineral Medicines do so confound all things, that instead of the Symptoms which were wont to accompany a Fever, they introduce accidents altogether irregular, yet in the mean while don't at all assist towards the extirpation of the Fever, which I have long and often observ'd.

But this must be seriously minded, for as much as it may serve to deliver many from the Jaws of Death; to wit, that notwithstanding what we have said before, when the 'foresaid Gripes rise to a confirm'd Dissentery, in which besides the Gripes some Mucous matter together with Blood is excreted by Stool; 'tis manifestly very dangerous to treat the Disease with that tedious Method which orders evacuations first, and afterwards those things that attemperate the sharp Humours (to say nothing of Astringent Medicines of various kinds and forms, taken inwardly, and Clysters sometimes Astringent, sometimes Consolidating now and then injected) for I have found by experience that a Dysentery is most certainly and most speedily Cur'd, if without any more ado the Flux be stopt presently with *Laudanum*; for this Disease

is so very violent and fierce, that if you persist in Purging, when the Dysentery is confirm'd, there is great danger, lest it being heigthen'd by this means shou'd by reason of its incredible Ferment torment the Patient the longer, do afterwards what you can, or perhaps kill him. Therefore being call'd, I presently give about twenty two drops of Liquid *Laudanum* in Epidemic water, or in *aq. Mirab.* or the like, to be repeated twice in the space of twenty four hours, or oftner at set times, if the Dose prescrib'd to be us'd only Morning and Evening, be not sufficient to quell the Gripes and the Bloody Stools; the Excrements being a little thicken'd, or of a better consistence (which is the first sign of recovery) and the Symptoms being subdued, I suppose its safest for the Patient to continue a while in the use of the 'foresaid remedy Morning and Evening, taking some drops dayly till there be no farther occasion. But 'tis to be noted that I order the Patient to keep his Bed longer after the use of a Paregoric, for any Erect posture soon disturbs the Head unless the Patient sleep long enough after it. As to Diet, if the Patient has been accustom'd before to Wine, I allow him Canary, but well diluted with water, in which a crust of Bread has been boyld, which I order to be kept cold for this use in a stone bottle, that it may be in readiness when the Wine is to be attemperated; also the white decoction of burnt Harts-horn in Fountain water, drank freely is good; Barly or Chicken-broth, or a poach'd Egg, or any thing else of easie digestion may suffice for food on the first days; but afterwards we must rise by degrees to more generous liquors,

and

and to a more plentiful and solid nourishment, lest too great a vacuity should produce again the same Disease the Patient recover'd of, or some other Symptoms that are occasion'd by emptiness. But we must note this, that tho' Laudanum alone did subjugate Dysentries of this constitution, yet in those years in which they are epedimic, and exceed other Diseases, 'twill not be improper to use those evacuations first, which I have heretofore described in the Chapter of a Dysentery.

And as in that confirm'd Dysentery now spoke of, so in this case that follows, it can't be that the Cure should be presently expedited by that method which is proper for the Fever, from whence it first took its rise. For instance, sometimes 'tis so that the Patient being seiz'd with a horror and rigor (heat and cold succeeding one another by turns, which are the certain signs of an imminent Fever) is of a sudden miserably afflicted with the Gripes, by reason of an eruption of the febrile matter; and whereas he ought to be purg'd and blooded as directed above: Presently he betakes himself to hot Medicines taken inwardly, and outwardly apply'd, to the intent he may expel the Wind, which he supposes is the cause of his Misery, till at length the pain increasing, and being as it were impacted into the Bowels by long continuance, the peristaltic motion (by which according to the Law of Nature, all things shou'd be convey'd downwards) begins to be inverted, and all things tend upwards, and the Patient is grievously tormented, and provok'd to vomit, the Disease now ending in an *Iliac Passion*. In this case the Physician can proceed no further in the

method of Cure, which the Fever, the antecedent cauſe of this Symptom, requir'd, than to order bleeding in the Arm for once: For how many, and whatſoever Cathartics you preſcribe, will preſently become emetic, and ſo the more promote the inverted motion of the Bowels; for as much as the ſtrongeſt purging Medicines, or indeed the leaſt part of them, can ſcarce paſs the Guts, and cauſe a Stool. In this caſe I think 'tis moſt adviſable, firſt to bleed in the Arm, and an hour or two after to inject a ſtrong Clyſter. I account the ſmoak of Tobacco, ſtrongly blown up through a large Bladder into the Inteſtines by a Pipe inverted, to be the beſt and moſt efficacious Clyſter I know, which may be repeated a little while after, unleſs the former, by giving a Stool, open the paſſages downwards. But this Symptom being not wholly conquer'd by this Remedy, 'tis neceſſary that a Cathartic, ſomewhat ſtronger, be us'd, how difficult ſoever it be to make way.

Take of the Pill ex Duobus *gr.* XXXV. *Mercurius Dulc. one Scruple, make four Pills with a ſufficient quantity of Balſom of* Peru, *take them in a Spoonful of Syrup of Violets.*

Drink no Liquor upon them, leſt they ſhould not be retain'd; but if the Patient ſhould vomit this Remedy, we muſt proceed in this manner: Let him take preſently 25 drops of Liquid Laudanum in half an ounce of ſtrong Cinnamon-water, and after a few hours let it be repeated; but when the vomiting and pain of the Belly are abated by the uſe of theſe, then the foreſaid Cathar-

tic:

tic may be repeated again; for at this time 'twill be retained under the protection of the Laudanum, and will at length perform its buſineſs; but if the vomiting and pain ſhould again return, by reaſon the vertue of the Anodyne is wholly decay'd, and the Purge ſhould ſtop in the Body, in this caſe, all hopes from Stools being at preſent laid aſide, we muſt return to the uſe of the Paregoric before deſcrib'd, which muſt be repeated every fourth or ſixth hour, till the Guts be wholly quiet, and the natural motion downwards be reſtor'd, at which time the Cathartic, which has hitherto been ſtopt in the Body, by reaſon of the contrary motion of the Guts, will now operate by Stool; tho' becauſe of the Narcotic ſo often repeated, a quite contrary effect might ſeem to follow, which I have juſt now experienced in a Gentlewoman tormented with a very ſevere *Iliac Paſſion*, who had afterwards *Aphthæ* by reaſon of too long retenſion of the humours that occaſion'd the Diſeaſe, and of ſharp Purges; but they were eaſily cur'd by the uſe of the Peruvian Bark above deſcrib'd, and by waſhing the mouth often with the following Gargariſm.

Take of Verjuice ℔ ſſ. *Syrup of Rasberries* ℥i, *make a Gargariſm.*

But when theſe paſſages are open again as much as they ſhould be, the Patient may forbear purging for ſome days, till the Tumult rais'd of late in the Bowels be wholly ceas'd, which ſpace of time may conveniently enough be allow'd for diluting and attemperating the heat and acrimony

of the humours, which being done, he must purge every other day as before, if the least footsteps of the Fever remain: But enough of this.

If a Child has this Fever, two Leaches must be apply'd behind each Ear, and a Elister to the Neck, and it must be purged with Beer, wherein Rubarb has been infus'd; if after purging the Fever seem to remit, then the Julap must be given of the *Cortex Peru*, set down for Infants in the Chapter of an intermitting Fever.

Moreover 'tis to be noted, that Children are equally obnoxious to this kind of Fever with the Adult, and that therefore they are to be cured by the same method, only the quantity of Blood to be taken away, ought to be lessen'd, with respect to their Age, and purging ought to be accomodated to it, and perchance not so often to be us'd; for the Diseases of Infants, and young People will be often tam'd by the first or second Purge: Yet we must seriously consider, whether the Fever treated after this manner, certainly belong to this Constitution, or to another kind, which ought seriously to be minded in those Fevers that seize Infants in all constitutions of years; for 'tis commonly known, that Children are often seiz'd with Fevers, arising from their breeding Teeth, which are not easily distinguish'd from Fevers of another kind. I have been in great doubt a long time about the Cure of these, neither could I be certainly perswaded but of late, that any committed to my Care, were recover'd so much by Art as by chance; till at length, being frequently admonish'd of the happy success of a Medicine, that is not very famous, yea indeed very contemptible,

up-

upon the account of the common use of it; I had also prescrib'd it, which answer'd my desire better than any I know; 'tis three or four drops of Spirit of Hartshorn, given in a spoonful or two of Black cherry-water, or of any other proper Julap, four or six times, once every fourth hour

There is another Symptom that very much infests Infants, which is very different from the Fevers, of various constitutions of the years, and from that last mentioned: 'Tis a sort of Hectic, that afflicts Children a long time, and those that are troubled with it, languish without any considerable heat, with a loss of Appetite, and a wasting every where, both of the Members and Trunk of the Body. I use this Simple Method following. Take of choice *Rubarb* slic'd ʒii, let it be put into a glass Bottle, containing a Quart of Small Beer, well stopt, or any other Liquor the Child usually drinks of, which medicated Beer I order to be taken both in the day and night, and at meals; which being drank up, I order a quart more to be put upon the same *Rubarb*, which also being drunk off, a quart more is to be put upon it as before, after which the Rubarb commonly loses its vertue, and the Child recovers; but lest the Beer first put on should be too much impregnated with the cathartic quality of the Rubarb, and so purge too much, 'twill be better to add another pint presently after the first is drunk; but afterwards fresh Beer must not be added, till the whole Bottle be taken.

But to return to the Fever we now treat of, to wit, of the present Constitution; We must diligently observe, that in this sort of Fever (as in a Rheu-

Rheumatism, and many other Diseases, whose Cure is perform'd only by evacuations) if we obstinately insist on the foresaid evacuations, till all the Symptoms wholly cease, the Sick will often be destroy'd; for 'tis not very unusual that some slight Symptoms, as it were the reliques of the feeble Fever, remain a while after the Disease is gon off; yet there is no fear of a relapse from thence, they retiring gradually, as health returns; for these Symptoms are commonly nothing else but the true Progeny of those evacuations, by which the Physician endeavour'd to cure the Disease: If this at least be added, as partly the Cause, to wit, the emptiness, that the abstinence of the Sick from his wonted Meals and Drink has occasion'd: all which, when they fall upon Bodies weakned, and almost worn out by the Disease, raise Vapours, as they say, as in Women; and for the same reason, on the account of the weakned, dissected, and broken System of the Animal Spirits: Wherefore having made these evacuations, that are sufficient for taking off the Disease, 'tis the Duty of a prudent Physician to forbear the unseasonable administration of them, and to wait a while on Time, often the best and most successful Physician, for the taking off those light Symptoms, which indeed, as I have often observ'd, go off at the latter end of such a Disease, without any more a-do, by a Paregorick taken at Bed-time two or three nights.

The method now deliver'd much excells all I have try'd in the cure of this Fever; and if at any time it does not take it off, yet it forces it to intermit, and then 'tis always cur'd by the Peruvi-

an

an Bark: But whereas purging, order'd for the cure of this Fever, may perchance ſeem injurious to ſome, I affirm, that upon tryal, nothing ſo certainly and ſo powerfully cools the Patient, as purging preſcrib'd after bleeding, which muſt be always uſed firſt: For tho' a purging does for the preſent raiſe a greater tumult in the Blood, and other humours on the day 'tis taken, and in the operation, than was before, yet that injury will be ſufficiently made up by the advantage that preſently follows; for 'tis found by experience, that purging after bleeding quells a Fever ſooner and better than any other Remedy whatever, both as it expels that filthy humour from the Body, by which, as the antecedent Cauſe, the Fever was occaſion'd; and if they were not peccant before, yet at length being heated, concocted, and thickned by the Fever, do much to render it more laſting: And alſo, as it makes way for an Anodyne, which performs its buſineſs ſafer, and much ſooner, than if the peccant humours, which might otherwiſe hinder the force of the Paregoric, were not eliminated by purging.

But on the contrary, as that method which is buſied in eliminating the febrile matter through the pores of the skin be leſs certain, ſo is it more troubleſom and tedious; for by it the Diſeaſe is very often protracted many Weeks, and the Patient is brought by this means to the brink of the Grave; and if he chance at length to eſcape Death, he is plagued with a croud of Medicines all the long courſe of the Diſeaſe, to take off thoſe Symptoms, which the ill management of the Diſeaſe brought on, when the Cure of it is attempted

by

by the hotteſt method and medicines, which according to its own Genius wholly requires the coldeſt of both; and ſo while brain-ſick men inſlave themſelves to Rules of Art, falſly ſo call'd, and deſpiſe the judgment of their very Senſes, informing them better, they learnedly convert a Diſeaſe, of its own nature ſhort and eaſie, into a laſting and difficult one, confounding all things through tumult and fear, and raiſing, as they ſay, Waves in a Cup; upon which account there is no more need of them, than of a Pilate, who when he may ſail in the open Sea, ſteers the Ship among Rocks and Shelves; from whence, tho' he may gain an opportunity of acquiring Fame by his great skill in preſerving the Veſſel in ſo great danger, yet certainly he will be reckon'd an imprudent man.

And for theſe Reaſons I can, I truſt, affirm upon good grounds, that the 'foreſaid method of Cure, by bleeding and purging, is more powerful than any other, for the ſubduing of Fevers of moſt kinds; for tho' ſweating, to ſpeak properly, is natures own method, by which ſhe caſts out the febrile matter, and is more genuine and commodious than the reſt, when Nature left to it ſelf, firſt digeſts the 'foreſaid matter, and then when 'tis well concocted, gently expells it through the habit of the Body; which happy event of Nature, of curing Fevers by ſweating, when practical Phyſicians had often obſerv'd, the Dogmatical took occaſion from hence of making this Rule, That all Fevers may, and ought to be cured by this method alone, and no other: But if we ſhould grant this, yet Art, how much ſoever it may ſeem to imitate

Nature,

Nature, yet it can't arrogate to it ſelf this privilege, that 'tis able to Cure Fevers certainly by Sweating. For firſt Art knows not by what means the peccant matter ſhou'd be fitly prepar'd to undergo Expulſion, and if it ſhou'd know this, yet it has no certain ſigns by which it may be admoniſh'd of the due preparation of it: ſo that alſo 'tis unavoidably ignorant of the fit time of provoking Sweat: and I ſuppoſe no one if he be not very obſtinate, will deny that 'tis very dangerous to raiſe Sweat raſhly, before a due Concoction, for by forcing the crude matter upon the Brain, it adds Oyl to the Flame; and as I have hinted in another place, that that wholeſom advice of *Hippocrates* (to wit, that things Concocted, not Crude, are to be Medicated) does not ſeem to reſpect ſo much Purging, as Sweat forced by Art. For no one that is but indifferently acquainted with the practice of Phyſick can be ignorant, how many are dangerouſly injur'd by old Women and Quacks, by this prepoſterous uſe of Sudorifics, for 'tis cuſtomary with theſe, if any one complains of Shivering, and a Pain of the Head and Bones, which are moſt commonly the forerunners of a Fever; preſently to put them to Bed, and do all they can to force them to ſweat: by which unſeaſonable endeavours they are ſo far from preventing the Fever, which perchance wou'd go off of its own accord, or by taking away ſome Blood; that on the contrary its the more heigthen'd, and becomes a confirm'd and radicated Diſeaſe. This is moreover to be noted, to ſay no more of old Women, that as thoſe Sweats that come at the beginning of the Fever are wholly Symptoma-

tical

tical not Critical, ſo thoſe that are forc'd at the beginning of the Fever by Diaphoretics, moſt commonly conduce no more to the Cure of it than the other Symptomatical Sweats that flow ſo early of their own accord are wont to do, that is, moſt commonly not all; and then as Art is ignorant of the due time for promoting Sweat, ſo likewiſe knows not how long it ſhou'd perſevere in forcing them: for if Sweats are continued beyond the due time by which, to wit, the matter occaſioning the Diſeaſe is wholly expell'd, a Conſumption of thoſe humid Particles, with which the Blood ſhou'd be diluted and attemperated, will make the Fever continue longer and heighten it. 'Tis manifeſt therefore how uncertain this method is, whereas on the contrary 'tis in the Phyſicians power to moderate the other as he pleaſe, in which the Febrile matter is Eliminated by Bleeding and Purging. Moreover this is to be preferr'd before the other for this reaſon; to wit, that if the Phyſician ſhou'd miſs his aim in Curing the Patient, yet he will not injure him, which is otherwiſe in the uſe of Diaphoretics, unleſs he recover; for the heat of one that is kept continually in Bed, to which he has addicted himſelf for ſome time, contrary to his cuſtom (to ſay nothing of Cordials which are always us'd in this way of Cure) confounds the Economy of Nature, and occaſions Convulſions of the Members; and other irregular Symptoms, which can't therefore be deſcrib'd, becauſe they don't belong to the Hiſtory of the Diſeaſe, (which is common in many Symptoms reſpecting all Diſeaſes) but take their riſe from the Confuſion and Tumult that are unneceſſarily occaſion'd; by which

Nature

Nature is often oppreſs'd when we carry on the Cure of the Diſeaſe by this Method; all which are commonly wont to be imputed to I know not what Malignity.

The invention of which Opinion concerning malignity, either as to the Nameor Notion of it, has been much more deſtructive to mankind than even that of Gunpowder: for as much as thoſe Fevers are chiefly ſaid to be Malignant, in which the inflammation is higher than in others; and therefore Phyſicians have betook themſelves to Cordials and Alexipharmacs, to the end they may expel through the Pores of the Skin the Poyſon they dream of, (for ſo it muſt be call'd, unleſs they had rather trifle about words, than propoſe ſeriouſly that which may be underſtood) upon which account they have preſcrib'd the hotteſt Medicines and Method for thoſe Diſeaſes, which required above others the coldeſt Remedies and Regimen, which is manifeſt enough both in the Small Pox, (which is one of the hotteſt Diſeaſes in Nature) and in the Cure of other Fevers: into which Error perchance they were led, by beholding the Petechiæ and purple ſpots, and other Phænomena of the ſame kind, all which owe their riſe in moſt Subjects to an Inflammation ſuperinduc'd upon the Blood of the Patient, too much fired by the Fever already; for as much as they rarely happen, except at the beginning of the Plague, and of thoſe Flux-Small Pox that participate of the higheſt Inflammation: for in this kind of Diſeaſe the Livid Spots appear in various parts of the Body, together with the Puſtules, when they firſt come out, and the Patient will be

be troubled with an Excretion of Blood, either by the Urinary paſſages, or by the Lungs, with a Cough, when the Blood rages with ſuch a violent motion and fury occaſion'd by the Inflammation, that having broke through all, it ruſhes into the Cavities of the Body. And tho the Purple Spots in this Fever don't take their riſe from ſuch an intenſe heat of the Blood, as that is which cauſes ſuch Hæmorrhages, yet notwithſtanding they are produced by the ſame Inflammation, tho in a leſs degree; and when there is not that Execretion of Blood they are eaſily taken off by a cooling Regimen. But if they conjecture there is Malignity in the caſe, not only from the Purple Spots, but alſo becauſe they have obſerv'd that the Symptoms of the Fever have been ſometimes milder than may ſeem to agree with the Nature of it, and yet that the Patient was more weaken'd than cou'd be expected in the time he has been ill: I anſwer, that all theſe things proceed only from hence, *viz.* for that Nature being as it were oppreſs'd and conquer'd by the firſt aſſault of the Diſeaſe, is not able to raiſe regular Symptoms, and ſuch as are agreeable to the greatneſs of the Diſeaſe, but all the *Phænomena* are wholly irregular; for the Animal Economy being diſturb'd, and as it were dejected, the Fever on that account is depreſs'd, which according to the genuine courſe of Nature us'd to be high. Of which, I remember, I ſaw a notable experiment many years ago, in a young Man to whom I was call'd; for tho he ſeem'd almoſt dying, yet the heat in the external parts of the Body felt ſo temperate upon touching, that the ſtanders by wou'd not believe me

when

when I affirm'd that he had a Fever, which by reaſon of the oppreſſion of the Blood (by whoſe bulk it was kept in and as it were choak'd) cou'd not extricate and ſhew it ſelf openly: but that if they let him Blood they ſhou'd preſently perceive the Fever high enough, a Vein being open'd and a pretty deal of Blood taken away, the Fever broke out, which was as violent as I ever ſaw any, and did not go off till bleeding had been us'd three or four times.

But if the Arguments I have brought are not ſo conſiderable as to prove the thing certainly to be, as I ſay, yet if I find by experience that this Fever does not go off eaſily by Evacuations, made by Sweat, I have what I ſeek for: For no Man can tell by arguing, but by experience, what kind of Fever can and ought to be Cur'd by Sweats, and what by other Evacuations. And truly no wiſe Man, who has ſufficiently weigh'd the nature of Men and things, can implicitly believe the Opinion of any Man, how great ſoever he be, concerning thoſe things that are meer Speculations, and can't be determin'd by any certain Experiment; for he ought to conſider that the moments of reaſon are ſo very various and ſubtile, that when any one has propos'd a Speculation, ſo eſtabliſhed by firm Reaſons, that he forces the aſſent of all that are near him; preſently another ſucceeds him, endow'd perchance with better Parts, who confutes that Opinion which was ſo fairly ſettl'd, and clearly proves by a ſtronger force of Argument, that that was nothing but a fiction of the Brain, for as much as not the leaſt Footſteps of it

are to be found in Nature; and in the room of it ſubſtitutes a certain new Hypotheſis more probable than the former and more neatly contriv'd, yet this latter Fiction undergoes the ſame fate with the former, when ſome third perſon oppoſes, who as much exceeds the ſecond in Ingenuity as he did the firſt; and ſo there will be no end till at length we come to him that is arriv'd at the top of humane Ingenuity; and how difficult it is to find this Man, and to know him from others, any one will preſently perceive who is not ſo very mad as to arrogate this praiſe to himſelf. For as we may conjecture that there are almoſt infinite Natures in the illuſtrious Orbs, here and there ſcatter'd through the Firmament of the Univerſe, endow'd with far more excellent Intellects than weak Man; ſo we don't certainly know whether mankinds Brain, the Shop of the Thoughts, be not ſo form'd by Nature, that they can't find ſo well what is abſolutely true, as what is moſt convenient and ſuitable to their Natures. And ſo much may ſuffice to be ſpoken to thoſe, who in Phyſick truſt more to vain Speculations than to Experience, built upon the ſolid teſtimony of the Senſes.

But if any one ſhou'd here object, and ſay, don't we ſee *de facto* that this Fever is very often Cur'd by a method quite contrary to this you deliver? I Anſwer, That the Cure of the Diſeaſe, which only the recovery of a Patient now and then witneſſes for, wholly differs from the Cure of the ſame, by that Method of Practiſe which is confirm'd by more frequent recoveries of the Sick, and all other Practical *Phænomena* that happen in the Cure of it.

For

For instance in the Small Pox, many who have been tormented with the cruel use of a hot Regimen, and Medicines have yet recover'd; and on the contrary they have done very well, whose Cure has been perform'd by a Method quite contrary. Now how shall we end this strife, which Method is to be preferr'd? Why truly by this means we shall certainly judge: namely, if I have found in the former Method, that the more I have heated the Patient, the more I have rais'd and promoted the Fever, restlessness, the Delirium, and other Symptoms: and on the contrary, if it appears, that when he has been moderately cool'd, his temperament is so much the more Sedate, and he is the less vex'd with the Fever and other Symptoms. Moreover that by keeping that due temper of the Muscular parts, which best suits with the increase and maturation of the Pistules, they are bigger and more fill'd than if the Patient were suffocated with too much heat. The case being thus put, I suppose 'tis manifest enough which Method of Practise we ought rather to follow. In like manner if I find in the Fever I now Treat of, that the more the Patient is heated, the more he is inclin'd not only to a Phrensie, Purple Spots, *Petechiæ* and the like; but that 'tis moreover on that account encompass'd with irregular and anomalous Symptoms of all sorts; and on the other Hand, if I observe another Patient treated by the Method we now propose, wholly freed from these Symptoms, Reason dictates that the latter Method of Practise, is much to be preferr'd before the other, tho both Patients recover by such

different means; but if more escape Death by this way than the other, the intricasie of the Controversie is so much the easier found out; but I must not judge of this, lest I should favour too much my own Opinion.

THE

The CONTENTS of the Third Part.

CHAP. I.

THE Febrile commotion of the Blood is intended for the Secretion of ſome Heterogeneous matter, or for changing the diſpoſition of the Blood, Page 31. *In both caſes 'tis chiefly indicated, that the Blood be contained within the bounds that are agreeable to Natures purpoſs,* p. 34. *To whom Bleeding is hurtful,* ib. *For whom 'tis uſeful,* p. 35. *Who ought to take a Vomit, who ought not,* ibid. *If it be omitted when 'tis indicated a Looſneſs follows,* p. 36. *But not always in Malignant Fevers,* ibid. *Why this Looſneſs is ſo dangerous,* ibid. *'Tis preſently ſtopt by a Vomit not by Aſtringent Medicines,* p. 36. 37. *Antimonial Vomits are dangerous unleſs they are well waſh'd off,* ibid. *Where Bleeding and Vomiting are both requir'd, Bleeding is to precede,* ibid. *After the Vomit an Anodine muſt be given at bed time,* p. 39. *'Tis not ſafe to give a Vomit of* Crocus Metallorum *to any under fourteen,* p. 40. *The heat of the Blood is ſometimes to be bridled by Bleeding, ſometimes by Clyſters injected every other day,* p. 41. *For whom Cordials are proper, and at what time of the Diſeaſe,* p. 43. 44. *Cooling Medicines given after the fourteenth day do hurt,* ibid. *Moderate Cordials are to be given at the beginning, and hotter according to the progreſs of the Diſeaſe,* p. 45. *Forms of Cordials,* p. 46. *Purging Potion is to be given on the fifteenth day,* p. 48. *The omiſſion of Purg-*

The Contents of the Third Part.

Purging after Autumnal Diſeaſes has occaſion'd many others, ibid. *Sometimes the Purge is to be put off till the ſeventeenth day*, p. 49. *The Diet and Regimen of thoſe that are recovering*, ibid. *Old Malago or the like is proper for old People at the end of the Diſeaſe, to Expectorate the viſcous Phlegm*, p. 50. *Cooling Medicines and Clyſters given too late, eſpecially in old People, retarde the Deſpumation of the Morbific matters*, p. 51. *How a Phrenſie and Watchings are to be manag'd*, p. 53. *Anodynes are not proper when the Fever is at height, but are us'd ſucceſsfully at the latter end of the Diſeaſe*, ibid. *If it can be, the Patient ſhou'd be purg'd before he uſe the Anodyne*, p. 55. *Oyl of Almonds is beſt in the Cough*, p. 56. *An Hæmorrhage of the Noſe is ſometimes to be permitted*, p. 58. *The Patient muſt be Purg'd after an immoderate Hæmorrhage*, ibid. *A large doſe of Diaſcordium is better for ſtoping the Hickocks than any Specific whatever*, p. 59. *If a Looſneſs come, tho a Vomit has been given, an aſtringent Clyſter muſt be injected*, ibid. *The cauſe of the Iliac paſſion*, p. 62. *The uſe of Quickſilver and Bullets do little good in the Iliac Paſſion, and often hurt*, p. 63. *The Cure of it*, ibid.

CHAP. II.

The new Fever began in February, 84. *'twas more Epidemic in other places than in* London, page 66. 67. *The Symptoms of this Fever*, ibid. *The Inclination in this Fever to a Frenſie is very great*, p. 68. *Petechiæ very often break out by reaſon of the unſeaſonable uſe of Cordials and too hot a Regimen*, ibid. *Sweat forc'd by art at the beginning of the Diſeaſe us'd to put off the Morbific matter either on the*

Head

The Contents of the Third Part.

Head or Limbs, p. 69. *The Method of Cure*, p. 70, 71, 72, 73. *Spirit of Vitriol is not proper in any Diseases that are Cur'd by Purging*, ibid. *The gentle heat of the bed a nights opportunely favours such Sweats as flow of their own accord in the night*, p. 74. *The Diet*, ibid. *'Tis not necessary to forbid the eating of Chickens and the like of easie Concoction after the taking of two Purges*, p. 74, 75. *Three or four spoonfuls of Canary Wine may be taken night and morning, and after dinner for some days after the last Purge if the Fever has a little spent it self and is not yet turn'd to an Ague*, ibid. *The Patient must lye a bed only a nights*, ibid. *Of the Coma that comes upon this Fever*, p. 76. *If there be Convulsive motions of the Body the Physitian must not be deterr'd from making the 'foresaid evacuations*, p. 77. *Of the Convulsion call'd* Chorea Sancti Viti, ibid. *The Cure of it*, p. 78. *How Hysterical Women that have this Fever are to be treated*, p. 80. *This Fever had an Exacerbation daily about night, not much unlike the fit of an Ague*, p. 81. *The Fever lurk'd under the form of the Gripes*, p. 82. *The Method of Cure in this case*, ibid. *Mineral Waters are not proper in any Disease that takes its rise from a Fever*, p. 83. *How the Patient must be manag'd if the Gripes turn to a Dysentery*, p. 83, 84. *How the Patient is to be manag'd when the Gripes turn to an Iliac Passion*, p. 85, 86, 87. *The Cure of the Aphthæ*, ibid. *How Infants are to be manag'd in this Fever*, ibid. *The Cure of the Fever arising from breeding of Teeth*, p. 88, 89. *Of the Cure of the Hectic peculiar to Children*, ibid. *The slight Symptoms that remain after the Disease is gone off will be Cur'd by time*, p. 90.

FINIS.

COLLECTIONS OF Acute Diſeaſes,

PART IV.

CHAP. I.

Of the Agues *of the Year* 1661, 62, 63, 64.

IN the firſt place that we may make at leaſt ſome gueſs about the Nature and Genius of Agues, it's to be noted that theſe three Seaſons ought to be conſidered in the Fits. 1. The time of Shaking. 2. Of Ebullition. 3. Of Deſpumation. As to the Shaking, (to ſpeak briefly of theſe things) I think it ariſes hence: Becauſe the febrile matter not as yet turgent, was after a ſort aſſimilated by the maſs of Blood; and being at length not only uſeleſs, but become an

Enemy to Nature, does in a manner exagitate and provoke it; whence it comes to paſs that being ſtirr'd up by a certain natural ſenſe, and as it were endeavouring to eſcape, it raiſes a ſhivering and ſhaking in the Body, a true witneſs of its averſion; juſt as purging Potions taken by ſqueamiſh Perſons, or Poiſons taken unawares, uſe preſently to cauſe a ſhivering, and other Symptoms of that nature. Nature therefore being irritated in this manner (that I may now come to the time of Ebullition) that ſhe may the more eaſily keep this Enemy from her Throat, falls upon Fermentation, namely, the uſual Engine which 'tis accuſtom'd to make uſe of in Fevers, and ſome other acute Diſeaſes, when it endeavours to free the Blood from inteſtine Enemies: For the disjoyn'd parts of this peccant Matter, which were equally mixt with the Blood, do by the benefit of this Effervescence, begin in ſome ſort to be gather'd together, and ſo may the more eaſily be wrought upon, ſo as to become fit for Deſpumation. And truly that this may be, ſeems very probable on this account; becauſe they which die of Agues, if they die in the Fit, go off at firſt with the Shaking; for if they reach the hot Fit, they eſcape, at leaſt for that time: And the Patient is worſt at the time of Shaking and Ebullition, which being over, Deſpumation follows, and then all the Symptoms firſt abate, and at length wholly ceaſe. By the name of Deſpumation I would have nothing elſe underſtood, than the expulſion or ſeparation of the febrile matter, now brought under, and as it were conquer'd; and what is ſeparated has the

nature

nature partly of Yeaſt, and partly of Lees, as we may obſerve in other Liquors.

Theſe things being premiſed, let us conſider how it comes to paſs that the Fit returns, ſeeing that the Patient at preſent ſeems to be in a good condition: Truly the Febrile matter is not yet wholly gone, but as young Bees grow up leaſurely at ſet times, ſo this latent matter, according to the nature of the Fits, ſhews it ſelf again, and creates Nature a new trouble, running over the ſame courſe, which we have ſhewed before. But now if any one ſhould ask me the reaſon why the hidden *Fomes*, being not ſufficiently ſubdued by the foregoing Effervescence, and therefore not expell'd with the reſt of the peccant matter, and ſo about to occaſion new troubles, ſhould not proceed alike in all Agues (for ſometimes it requires one day, ſometimes three before it comes to maturity, and makes a new Fit;) I ſay, if any one ſhould trouble me about this thing, I would plainly confeſs I knew not. Nor indeed has any other, that I know of, done ſo conſiderably in this matter, that he may be reckoned to have ſufficiently explicated this hidden work of Nature. I do not covet the name of a Philoſopher, and I admoniſh thoſe that think they have deſerv'd that Title, and perchance think me blameable on this account, becauſe I have not endeavoured to dive into the Secrets of Nature, to try their Faculties in other Works of Nature, which are every where to be ſeen, before they cenſure others: For I would willingly know why a Horſe comes to his perfection in the ſpace of Seven Years, and a Man at Twenty One? Why

among Plants, ſome flower in *May*, and ſome in *June*; to ſay nothing of many other things. And if the moſt learn'd Men are not aſham'd to confeſs openly their Ignorance of theſe things, I don't ſee why I ſhould be blam'd, if I forbear reaſoning about a thing fully as difficult, and perhaps altogether inexplicable. Truly I am perſwaded that the Progreſs of Nature is as regular and certain in this caſe, as in any other. For the matter of a Quartern and Tertian Ague is as ſubject to Natures Laws, and is govern'd by them, as well as any other Bodies whatever.

All Agues in general begin with a ſhivering and ſhaking, to which Heat preſently ſucceeds, and then Sweat; the Patient moſt commonly vomits both in the cold and hot Fit, is very ſick, dry and thirſty, and his Tongue is dry, and the like; all which Symptoms go off by degrees as the Sweat comes on; and when 'tis very plentiful, the Fit ſeems to be at an end; and he that was juſt now ſick, ſeems to be very well, until the Fit returns at its wonted time; namely, a Quotidian once every natural day, a Tertian every other day, a Quartern every third day, reckoning from the beginning of one Fit to the beginning of the next; tho' often the two laſt are doubled, ſo that a Tertian invades daily; The Quartern for two whole days, the third being free from a Fit; and ſometimes alſo it comes for three days together, when 'tis a triple Quartern, the Ague taking its Name from the ſhape it firſt aſſum'd; which doubling of the Fits, ſometime proceeds from the exceſs and too great activity of the febrile matter; in which caſe the adventitious Fit comes

comes before the first, sometimes also from the loss of Strength, the Patient being much infeebled, and the vigour of the Fit broken, either by cooling too much, or by evacuations above measure: In this case the adventitious Fit follows the first, and does not last so long. In the former instance, the turgency or fury of the matter does not wait for the return of the slow period due to it, and finishes its Despumation somewhat sooner: In the later the Blood being not vigorous enough to put off the Febrile matter at once, presently substitutes another afresh, whereby it may expel the Relicks of it. And perhaps from these two Causes opposing one another, depends as well the Anticipation of the Fits, as the slow access of them, in an ordinary and regular Ague; of which either frequently happens in Agues that run through all the Night and Day, either by coming before the usual time of the Fit, or after it.

Of Agues some belong to the Spring, and others to the Autumn; for though some come betwixt these two Seasons, yet because they are not so frequent, they may be reduc'd to the two former (to those namely which they are neares:) I shall therefore comprehend them under these two kinds. The Seasons to which they are for the most part to be particularly referr'd, are the Months of *January* and *August*; tho sometimes they come sooner, and sometimes later, as there is a greater or lesser disposition in the Air to produce them, and by consequence they are more or less Epidemical: Of which we have a clear Instance in the Agues of the Year 1661. at

which time I remember, there was a Woman my Neighbour, that had the first Fit of a Quartern on St. *John*'s day, and many others were taken very early with Agues about that time, which afterwards were very Epidemical; which is an Argument, that there was a great disposition of the Air at that time to those Diseases, and moreover they were more numerous as the year increas'd.

And indeed this distinction of Agues is so necessary, that unless in our practice we take notice carefully of it, we can neither make our prognostick aright, how long they will last, nor keep our Patient's Bodies under a right Regimen, with respect to the different nature both of the Seasons and Agues. It is true indeed, the Agues of each Season have their Nature not altogether unlike, whether you consider the manner of their first coming, which first begins with shivering, by and by bursts out into Heat, and at last ends in a Sweat: Or the difference of their Types, in respect whereof there are some Tertians both Spring and Fall; yet I do not doubt but they are very different in their nature or Essence.

And that I may speak first of Vernal Agues, they are all either Quotidians or Tertians, and they come either sooner or later, according to the various disposition of the Season; for in the Winter time the Spirits are concentrated, and in their recess gather Strength to themselves, which being now brisk, the heat of the approaching Sun draws out, and being mixt with the viscid humours, (yet they are not so viscid as those the heat of the foregoing Autumn has boyl'd and roasted

roſted) which Nature, during Winter, had gather'd in the Maſs of Blood, while they endeavour to fly away, are as it were intangled, and ſo cauſe the vernal Ebullition. After the very ſame manner as Veſſels full of Beer, and ſet long in a cold Sellar, if they be ſet near the Fire, preſently begin to work, and the Liquor is apt to fly. The Blood being in this manner affected, endeavours the purging of it ſelf, and by the help of Volatil Spirits does the buſineſs ſoon enough; unleſs it chance to be too full of viſcid Juices, which may hinder the Fermentation begun; and tho this happen, yet the vernal Effervescence is ſeldom continual and conſtant, but is uſually parted into ſeveral Fits: For the Blood being now turgid with theſe rich Spirits, Nature falls to her Work, as it were in haſt, and makes a Secretion of ſome parts by particular Paroxiſms, after the manner of perfect Solution, before ſhe finiſhes univerſal Separation. And this ſeems no improper reaſon, why in Spring time, (eſpecially that part of it which is neareſt Summer) we meet with few continual Fevers, unleſs the Conſtitution chance to be Epidemic: For the Fermentations that then ariſe, are either quickly laid, or haſten to an intermiſſion. Or laſtly, the parts of the Humours being more prone to Separation, are too haſtily, and with ſome violence tranſlated to another place, from whence preſently Quinſeys, Peripneumonies, Pluriſies, and Diſeaſes of that kind do proceed, ſhewing their heads eſpecially at the latter end of Spring.

I have taken notice that vernal Agues have

been ſeldom laſting, and always beneficial; ſo that the oldeſt Man, or any weak Perſon can ſcarce be kill'd, even by the over-officiouſneſs and deſtructive nicety of the moſt unskilful, if he be but honeſt. Yet I have ſeen Vernal Tertians protracted to the time in which Autumnal Agues uſe to invade, by reaſon of bleeding and purging unduly us'd, together with a Regimen diſagreeable to the Diſeaſe; but that Seaſon being very contrary to the nature of it, preſently extinguiſhes it; the Patient in the mean while being almoſt ruined by the frequent doublings of the Fits, and the longer duration of them, ſo that he ſeems to be in a great deal of danger; yet ſo far as I have ſeen, he has always recover'd; neither could I ever perceive thoſe grievous Symptoms in thoſe that recover of this Diſeaſe, which follow long Autumnal Agues, as ſhall be mention'd by and by; I mean, a deadly inflammation of the Almonds of the Ears, an hard Belly, hydropical Swellings, and the like. But I have more than once obſerv'd, that when the ſick have been extreamly weakned by the length of the Diſeaſe, and doublings of the fits, together with miſchievous Evacuations repeated, they have fallen into a Mania, when they firſt began to recover, which gradually went off as their ſtrength increas'd.

But Autumnal Agues are very different; for firſt, a Tertian, tho 'it ſometimes ſoon goes off, and is not accompanied with more Symptoms than Vernal Tertians us'd to be, in thoſe years it is not Epidemical, and ceaſes ſound People; yet when 'tis Epidemical, and falls on thoſe that are

in

in Years, and of an ill habit of Body; it is dangerous, and tyrannizes two or three months, and perchance till the beginning of the following Spring. But Quarterns are much more dangerous and obſtinate, than thoſe we treated laſt of; for when they ſeize ancient People, they ſometimes kill them, after they have endured a few Fits, in which caſe the Patient moſt commonly dies in the cold Fit: But if the Patient be not very old, there is not that danger of his being diſpatch'd at firſt, yet he will hardly recover till the next year, and that time approaches, wherein he was firſt ſeized; and ſometimes alſo it leaves ſome dreadful mark behind it, which can't be obliterated by any thing but Death alone. A Quartern ſometimes varies its Type, and occaſions many Symptoms: For inſtance, the Scurvy, a hard Belly, the Dropſie and the like. But younger People are able to bear this Diſeaſe, and ſometimes get rid of it about the Winter Solſtice, yet it holds them moſt commonly till the approach of the Vernal Equinox, and ſometimes till the next Autumn, when they have been blooded and purg'd. I have ſeen Infants bear up to Admiration for the ſpace of ſix Months, and have alſo recover'd.

'Tis here to be noted, That of what Age or Temperament ſoever he be that is ſeized with a Quartern, if ever he had it before, tho it be long ago, it will not laſt long upon him the ſecond time, but will go off of its own accord after a few Fits; which is worth notice.

As to the Cure of Vernal Agues, though I always thought they were to be left to themſelves

ſelves without doing any thing; becauſe I never knew any one die of them: And on the contrary, that thoſe that endeavoured to cure them, eſpecially by Evacuations, did only make them more obſtinate and laſting. Yet if the ſick importunately deſire the aſſiſtance of a Phyſician, they may be ſucceſsfully treated by various methods, as I have frequently obſerv'd.

Sometimes a Vomit given ſeaſonably, ſo that it might have done working before the Fit, has ſucceeded well; eſpecially if a moderate Doſe of Diacodium, or of any other Narcotic, has been given after the Operation of it, juſt before the Fit comes.

Sometimes Health is reſtored by Diaphoreticks, which promote the Sweat coming at the end of the Fit, the Patient being well cover'd with Cloaths, which is to be continued as long as he can bear it: And this does the buſineſs often in Spring Agues, eſpecially in Quotidians; for the Humours being not very thick at this time, the Diſeaſe goes quite off, which otherwiſe would return again; but this never happens in Autumn. I have ſometimes cur'd Tertians, by Clyſters given three or four days of the well days.

But if by reaſon of bleeding too freely us'd, (to which the Seaſon of the year eaſily inclines the unwary) or through the foregoing weakneſs of the Patient, the Spirits that ſhould ſuddenly betake themſelves to Deſpumation, are ſomewhat impoveriſhed, ſo that they can't well perform it, it may chance that theſe Vernal Agues, notwithſtanding all that can be done, may vie

in

in length with the Autumnal, tho they are not wont to laſt ſo long; for either they go off of themſelves, or are eaſily cur'd with gentle Remedies. But Autumnal Agues are not ſo eaſily removed, and therefore I ſhall ſay ſomething of them: If the Autumnal Conſtitution be Epidemical, they us'd to invade about *June*; if not, they tarry til *Auguſt*, and the beginning of *September*; but they rarely occur in the Months next following.

When a great many of them invade together, you may obſerve that they come for the moſt part in the ſame day, and at the ſame hour of the day; the Fits coming ſometimes ſooner, ſometimes later in the ſame way and manner, unleſs it chance that that order by perverted, or chang'd by Medicines that have a faculty of haſtning or retarding them in ſome Bodies.

We muſt take notice that 'tis difficult at the beginning of Agues (eſpecially of thoſe that are Epidemical in the Autumn) to diſtinguiſh rightly the Type, in the firſt days of their Invaſion, for they are at firſt accompanied with a continual Fever; neither is it eaſie for ſome time afterwards, (unleſs you diligently obſerve) to perceive any thing more than a kind of remiſſion of the Diſeaſe, but by degrees it ends in a perfect intermiſſion and type exactly agreeable to the Seaſon of the year.

In reſpect of their Types, they are either Tertians or Quarterns; and it may be well ſaid of Quarterns, that they are the genuine Offspring of Autumn. Indeed they are ſo allied to one another, that they often change from one

to

to the other, and ſometimes preſently again as they were. But Vernal Tertians never aſſume the ſhape of Quarterns, for they are as different as poſſibly can be imagined. Moreover I never obſerv'd a Quotidian in this Seaſon, unleſs any one will have a double Tertian, or a treble Quartern in acurate ſpeaking ſo call'd.

I ſuppoſe theſe Agues take their riſe for the moſt part in the manner we ſhall now briefly mention, *viz.* according to the progreſs of the year, the Blood is proportionably exalted, (juſt as Vegetables by their growth and decay ſhew the courſe of the year) till it comes to its height and utmoſt vigour; and then again keeping pace with the declining Seaſon of the year, it declines alſo, and more eſpecially when puſh'd down by ſome accidental Cauſe, as by immoderate loſs of Blood, by taking cold, by crude and excrementitious Meats, by the unſeaſonable uſe of bathing, and the like. And when the Blood is in this ebbing ſtate, it eaſily receives every morbifick impreſſion, that any Conſtitution of the Air will make upon it, which is Epidemical at this time for Agues, and the Ebullition preſently begun tends hither; which ſeizing the Blood ſometimes very degenerate, the Fever ariſing from thence, uſes to be untoward, and full of malignant and dreadful Symptoms; however this comes to paſs, the Blood being ſpoil'd of great part of its Spirits, and much burnt by the foregoing Summer, performs its Ebullition but by ſlow Motions, and requires a very long Period for its Deſpumation.

Now

Now that it may manifeſtly appear how difficultly theſe Agues admit a Cure, (I mean Autumnal) we muſt conſider in this place, that the difference between them and continual Fevers in this Seaſon conſiſts eſpecially in this, That continual Fevers conſtantly carry on the Efferveſcence in one and the ſame order, when once 'tis begun, and Agues perform the ſame at ſeveral turns and divers times: In the mean time Fermentation is perform'd in both by Nature's Guidance in the ſpace of 336 hours, or thereabouts: For the maſs of Blood in an Humane Body is not uſually purg'd ſooner or later than ſo, if you leave the buſineſs to Nature; juſt as Cyder, Wine and Beer, have each of them their peculiar Period wherein they are depurated: And tho in Agues the Blood ſometimes (as it happens in a Quartern) endeavours its Deſpumation in the ſpace of ſix months, and at length perfects it; yet if you calculate right, there is not more time ſpent in performing it, than what naturally uſes to be ſpent in continual Fevers; for fourteen times 24 hours, or fourteen natural days, make 336 hours, allowing namely five hours and an half to every Fit of a Quartern, you will have in a Quartern the value of 14 days, that is, 336 hours: Now if any one ſhould ſay a Quartern, for example, (for the like account is to be underſtood of other Agues) ſometimes runs out beyond the ſpace of ſix Months before it finiſhes its Period; I anſwer, That the ſame thing is uſually ſeen in continual Fevers of this Conſtitution, which are often protracted beyond fourteen days; and in either caſe, if you have a care that the Efferveſcence (eſpe-

cially

cially towards the end of Fevers) go on well and in good order, and be kept up brisk, Deſpumation will be finiſhed within the ſpace of the time aforeſaid, that is, in fourteen days, or 336 hours; but if at that time, that is, towards the declination of the Fever, you unſeaſonably hinder the Effervescence, either by Medicines that cool the Fermentation, or by uſe of Clyſters, and give a check to it, no wonder if they laſt long, becauſe the order of Nature is diſturb'd; for by this means the Tone of the Blood is in a manner relaxed, ſo that it can't betake it ſelf to Deſpumation with effect; yea, and ſometimes in weak and ſpent Bodies the ſame happens ſpontaneouſly, unleſs you aſſiſt Nature languiſhing in them by the help of Cordials, that it may be ſufficient for the Deſpumation of the Blood.

But 'tis to be noted here, that thoſe things which we have deliver'd above concerning the ſpace and continuation of the Fermentation, are only to be underſtood of thoſe Fevers that have arriv'd at a ſetled ſtate and habit: For I know very well that there are ſome Fevers both continual and intermittent, which are of a tranſient and uncertain nature, and do not reach the deſtin'd period in their Effervescencies: Of this kind are thoſe that ſometimes take their riſe from ſome ſmall Error in the ſix Nonnaturals, as they are term'd; as from a diſorder in eating and drinking, or of the Air, and the like; they that are ſeized with theſe Diſeaſes often ſoon recover; and the ſame ſometimes happens in young Men, whoſe Blood is pure, and ſtock'd with

many

many Spirits; for their Fevers depending on a Spiritual and thin Matter that eaſily flies away, ſoon finiſh their Fermentation; and having ſwiftly run their race, vaniſh away. For this is principally neceſſary to fermentation, that the Matter to be fermented, whether it be Blood or Wine, or any other kind of Liquor, ſhould be ſo clammy and tenacious, as to be able to detain the intangl'd Spirits in ſuch a manner, as that they may be ſtirr'd and mov'd in the Maſs of Liquor, even as Birds catch'd in Bird-lime, and Flies in Hony, may indeed ſtruggle and buz, but can't fly away: But by the by, the foreſaid Liquors ought not to be ſo tenacious, as to overwhelm and wholly oppreſs the Spirits, ſo that they can't move at all.

Theſe Things being laid down, (which in my Opinion are rational enough, however they ſeem to others) 'tis no wonder if I propoſe no other Method of Cure, than that which ſeems proper to perfect the deſpumation in continual Fevers, for that they don't at all differ from them, if you conſider the order in which Nature is wont to expel the matter of them, namely by effervescence contain'd in a certain Period; tho I confeſs, with reſpect to the kind of them, and the propriety of their Nature, they differ from continual Fevers, and very much among themſelves. Therefore we muſt take an indication, either by cautiouſly and ſolicitouſly obſerving the method, whereby Nature uſes to rid her ſelf of this Diſeaſe, that we may quicken Fermentation when ariſen, and ſo recover our Patients; or by ſearching into the Specific Cauſe, we muſt

do

do our endeavour to meet with the Diſeaſe, by effectual and ſpecific Remedies: Indications muſt be taken from one of theſe two. I have at one time or other gon both ways to work, and I can modeſtly ſay, not without great Care and intention of Mind; but yet I am not arriv'd to that Happineſs, as to be able to remove Autumnal Agues, by any certain Practice or method of Cure, before they have finiſhed the ſtated Fermentations (of which we have ſpoke before) how troubleſome ſoever this may ſeem to thoſe that have Agues, who are ſo long againſt their will compell'd to wait for their Health; but indeed if a Man can be found, who knows not only ſuddenly to ſtop the career of theſe Agues, but wholly to break it off, either by uſing ſome certain method, or ſome Specific or other; I think him oblig'd in Conſcience to diſcover a thing ſo much to be deſir'd by Man-kind; and if he does not do it, I count him neither a good Citizen, nor a prudent Man; for 'tis not the part of a good Citizen, to keep that to himſelf, which may be ſo great a Benefit to Man-kind; neither is it the part of a prudent Man, to deprive himſelf of that Bleſſing he may reaſonably expect from Heaven, if he makes it his buſineſs to promote the publick Good; and indeed Virtue and Wiſdom are more eſteem'd by Good Men, than either Riches or Honour.

But tho' it be difficult to cure theſe Autumnal Agues, yet I will ſet down what I have found moſt ſucceſsful in the treating of them.

I have

The Cure of Autumnal Agues.

I have long ago found by frequent Experience, that 'tis very hazardous to endeavour the Cure of Autumnal Agues by Purging, (unleſs we proceed in the way to be mention'd by and by,) but eſpecially by Bleeding; for in Tertians (eſpecially if the Conſtitution be very epidemical) if Bleeding don't inſtantly take away the Diſeaſe, 'tis prolong'd thereby, even in Young People, and in thoſe that are of a ſtrong Conſtitution; but in Old People after they have been a long while tormented with the Ague, Death ſucceeds, and the deadly inflammation of the Almonds, as we have ſaid, is often the fore-runner of it. Moreover, Bleeding haſtens thoſe other Symptoms, which we ſaid accompanied Autumnal Agues at their later end, or follow'd preſently after them. But Bleeding is ſo very injurious in Quartans, that by reaſon of it, they continue upon Young People a Year, whereas otherwiſe they would go off in half the time; and whereas Ancient People may be rid of them within a Year, if they don't Bleed, there is danger if they do, of their continuance beyond the appointed time, and of their being deſtroy'd by it. That which has been ſaid of Bleeding, may eaſily ſuit with Purging; only 'tis not ſo very dangerous, except it be often repeated.

I begin with Autumnal Tertian intermittents after this manner, The Patient being put to Bed, and well cover'd with Cloths, I force Sweat with Sage Poſſet-Drink, about four Hours before the Fit comes, and as ſoon as the Sweat begins, I preſently order that he take ℈ ij of the Pill. Coch.

Maj. dissolv'd in one Ounce of the following Mixture;

Take of Aq. Vitæ ℔ j. *of Venice Treacle* ℥ iij. *of English Saffron* ʒ j. *Mingle them, and keep them for Use.*

When he has taken these Things, let the Sweat be carried on 'till some hours be pass'd, from that time in which the Fits should come, taking great care of those interruptions of Sweat, which perchance Stools may cause by reason of the Purge. This Medicine has oftner succeeded well with me in the Cure of Tertians, than the common decoction of the Roots of Gentian, and the Tops of Centaury, and the like with a little Senna and Agaric, which aims at the same thing; for seeing it stirs up those two contrary Motions at the same time of Sweating, and going to Stool, it has the same effect as the other, by confounding and interrupting the ordinary course of the Fit, and indeed is more effectual, and full as safe: And truly I have Cur'd a great many Autumnal Tertian intermittents with this Method, neither in these Years could find a better.

In a double Tertian which hath varied its type by reason the Sick was weakn'd by Evacuations, or any other way, the Sweat must be rais'd in like manner, and at the same distance of time from the Fit that is to come, either by the Medicine before commended, (but the Pill.Coch. must be omitted, for 'tis neither safe, nor to any purpose to weaken the Sick more by Purging, when he has been weaken'd by it already; and so

by

by it to help on the doublings of the Fits) or by some other powerful Sudorific, which may be also repeated in the genuine Fit next following. When the Patient is extreamly weaken'd by the doublings of the Fits, I prescribe the following Electuary,

Take of the Conserve of Borage and Bugloss Flowers, each ℥ j. *of the Conserve of Rose-Mary-Flowers* ℥ *ss. of Candied Citron-peel, of Candied Nutmegs, of Venice Treacle each* ʒ iij. *of the Confection of Alkermes* ʒ ij. *Mingle them, and make an Electuary.*

Of which let him take the quantity of a small Nut Morning and Evening, drinking upon it six Spoonfuls of the following Julap;

Take of Meadow Sweet Water, of Treacle Water, each ℥ iij. *of Syrup of July-Flowers* ℥ j. *mingle them.*

Or instead of this, I give some simple Epidemic Water, sweetn'd with Sugar. I forbid the use of Clysters, and allow the Sick to eat Oatmeal, and Chicken Broath, and the like.

As to the Cure of Quartans, there is no one I suppose who is indifferently skill'd in this Art, is ignorant, how little success all the Methods have hiterto had, which were design'd for the taking off this Scandal of Physicians, if he except the Jesuits Power, and which indeed oftner makes a Truce with the Disease, than conquers it; for when it has lurk'd a Fort-night or three

Weeks, to the great advantage of the Patient, who having been dreadfully handled by it, has a little breathing time, it begins again afresh, tormenting him as bad as ever; and for the most part how often soever the Medicine be repeated, it requires a long time before it can be vanquish'd; yet I will relate what I have observ'd concerning the Method of giving it.

But great care must be taken, that the Bark be not given too soon, namely, before the Disease has somewhat wasted it self, (unless the weakness of the Patient requires it should be given sooner) for 'tis not only to be fear'd, that it should be render'd ineffectual by the too early use of it; but also lest it should endanger the Patients Life, if a Stop should suddenly be put to the Blood, whilst 'tis endeavouring its despumation, with all its might. In the next place no part of the Febrile Matter is to be drawn away by Purging, much less by Bleeding, that the Bark may perform its Business the better; for by either of them, the OEconomy of the Body is weaken'd, and so the Fits may more readily and certainly return; the Virtue of the Powder vanishing at once. It seems to me more beneficial to tincture the Blood leasurely with the aforesaid Medicine, and a good while before the Fit, than to endeavour at once to hinder the Fit just approaching; for by this means the Remedy has more time to perform its Business throughly, and then the Patient is freed from the danger, that might happen by a sudden and unseasonable stop, by which we endeavour to oppress the Fit that is now about to exert it self with all its might.

might. Laſtly, The Powder is to be repeated in ſuch ſhort intervals of time, that the vertue of the former Doſe be not wholly ſpent, before the other be given; for by the frequent repetition, a good habit of Body will be recover'd, and the Diſeaſe wholly vanquiſhed. And for theſe reaſons I like this Method more than any other;

Take of the Jeſuits Powder ℥i, *of the Syrup of* Red Roſes ℥ii; *Mingle them.*

Let the Patient take the quantity of a Large Nutmeg, Morning and Evening daily, of thoſe days the Genuine Fit does not come, till he has taken all the Confection, and let it be repeated once a Fortnight for Thrice.

And perhaps the Bark may be as ſucceſsfully us'd in Tertians, as well Vernal as Autumnal; but to ſpeak the truth, and not to boaſt abſurdly of Art, if the Patient ſeiz'd with any of theſe Agues, be either an Infant or Young, it's beſt (as far as I yet underſtand) to uſe no Medicine at all, nor to change the Air or Diet; for I never found hitherto any ill from hence, if the buſineſs be wholly left to Nature, which I have often obſerv'd with admiration, eſpecially in Infants; for the Blood having perform'd its depuration, theſe Agues go off of themſelves. But on the contrary, if a ſtrict courſe of Diet be ordered, or Purging Medicines given, (for they us'd to be preſcrib'd forſooth, to open obſtructions, and to carry off the Humours lodg'd in the firſt Paſſages;) or if eſpecially Bleeding be us'd in an Epidemical Conſtitution, it comes to

paſs that the Diſeaſe is much prolonged, and the Patient is expos'd to a Thouſand dangerous Symptoms. But if the Patient be Ancient, there is great danger in both Diſeaſes, (I mean Autumnal Tertians and Quartans) not only of their Diuturnity, but even of Death itſelf. Therefore here the Phyſician ought to act ſo, as that if he cann't take off the Diſeaſe, neither by the Bark, nor any other Method, he may at leaſt ſuccour Nature, and give her ſuch aſſiſtance, as may enable her to perform her own work. For certainly in weak Bodies, unleſs the Fermentation be kept up by the help of Cordials and a ſtrengthening Diet, as with Wormwood-wine, and the like, it will happen that the Patient will be weakened and moleſted with uncertain and fruitleſs Fits; and the Diſeaſe continue ſo long, that Nature being very languid, and ſeiz'd with a grievous Fit, cann't reach the time of Ebullition; ſo he dyes in the cold Fit: And this often happens in Old Men that have been weaken'd by a long courſe of Cathartics; and ſometimes it happens, that they dye in the ſhaking of the Firſt Fits, whereas they might have been ſuſtained at leaſt for ſome time by ſome ſtrong Cordial.

When the Blood has paſs'd the time that is requir'd for the perfecting its deſpumation, 'tis neceſſary that Ancient Patients ſhould remove at that time to another Air very different, or which is better, into ſome warmer Region; or at leaſt ſhould leave the Place where they were firſt ſeiz'd with the Diſeaſe. Truly 'tis very ſtrange how much the change of Air prevails

for

for the total Extirpation of this Diſeaſe; but the change of Air before this point of time is not only not neceſſary, but inconvenient for the recovery of Health; for though any one ſhould remove into a hot and Southerly Region, yet 'tis neceſſary that the Blood ſetled in this Morbid Motion, ſhould finiſh its depuration; and 'twill be in vain to expect any benefit from an unuſual and new Air, till the motion of the Blood proceeding and growing perfect, is capable of recovering Health. Therefore a conſiderable alteration of the Air, is then to be appointed when the Sick can firſt be freed from the Fit. For inſtance, In a Quartan which firſt began in Autumn, the Air is not to be chang'd till the beginning of *February*; but if the Patient will not or cann't conveniently change his Habitation, he ought at this time to uſe ſome ſtrong Medicine, ſo powerful, as may be able at once to promote the Languid Depuration, and if it may, to perfect it. I would preſcribe as follows:

Take of the Electuary of the Egg, *or of* Venice Treacle ℥iſs, *Diſſolv'd in* ℥ii *of* Aqua Cœleſtis, *or a common* Aqua Vitæ.

Give it Two Hours before the Fit; I have uſed this with good ſucceſs in the Declination of ſuch Diſeaſes; though I confeſs, that hot things given ſooner, have either doubled the Fit, or changed it into a continual Fever, as was long ago obſerved by *Galen*: The ſame may be given with caution to young People in this Diſeaſe, but

but I have long ago found them injurious to Children.

Before I leave this Argument, I must admonish that those things which have been spoken of the duration of Autumnal intermittents, and of the time requisite for the despumation of the Blood, are so to be understood, that we respect now only that which Nature is wont to perform by the assistance only of common Medicines; for we have by no means designedly discoursed so of these things to discourage Learned and Diligent Physicians from searching for better Methods of Cure, and more effectual Remedies, by which they may hasten the cure of Diseases of this kind; for truly I am so far from thinking so, that I don't despair of finding one day such a method or remedy.

The Disease being removed, care must be taken that the Patient be purged, for 'tis incredible how many Diseases are occasioned by the omission of Purging after Autumnal Agues; and I wonder this is taken so little notice of, and no more provided for by Physicians; for whenever I have seen either of these Diseases happen to People somewhat in Years, and Purging was neglected, I could certainly foretell that some dangerous Disease would befall them, though they had not the least thought of it, being as it were perfectly recover'd.

But care must be taken that the Patient be not purged before the Disease is wholly vanquished; for though the Natural Parts seem by this means to be freed from the Filth, which the Ague had cast upon them, yet fresh matter

will

will ſuddenly ſpring up, the Fever returning by reaſon of the force of Cathartics, and the Agitation of the Humours, and ſupplying the ſame. And ſo all we gain by Purging, is the rendering the Diſeaſe more ſtubborn: and we find this daily, by examples of thoſe who yielding to that Theory which places all the hope of Cure in opening Obſtructions, and in evacuating the Melancholy humour, which is vulgarly accounted the cauſe of this Diſeaſe, are miſerably puniſhed with Purging repeated in the declination of the Diſeaſe. And truly whatever that humour be, which is evacuated by them, 'tis moſt apparent to me, that the Fever is more rooted thereby, and more obſtinately maintains its ground for being provok'd. Wherefore I by no means give a Purge before that time, in which the Perceptible Fits are quite gone, and alſo that alteration how little ſoever it be that is felt of thoſe days in which the Fit ought to come, and moreover till a Month be paſt. After which, I preſcribe ſome Lenitive Potion, and I order it ſhould be repeated once a Week, for Two or Three Months following; and after every Purge, an Anodyne at Bed-time, the Medicine having done working, to the end I may hinder the coming of the Fit afreſh, which perhaps might otherwiſe be occaſion'd by the tumult that gentleſt Cathartics raiſe.

Therefore I Purge at ſuch a diſtance of time, that the Patient may be free'd from the fear of a Relapſe, which indeed may eaſily be occaſioned by the agitation of the Humours, and too frequent Bleeding; but when this danger

is

is passed, the following Apozem may be frequently used.

Take of Monk's Rubarb ℥ii, *of the Roots of* Spagrass, Butchers-Broom, Parsley, Polipody *of the* Oak, *each* ℥i, *of the middle Rind of an* Ash, *and of* Tamarise *each* ℥ss, *of the Leaves of* Agrimony, Ceterach, Maidenhair, *each* M i, *of* Senna *cleansed* ℥is, *and bedew'd with* ℥iii *of* White-wine, Epithimum ℥ss, *of* Agarick *Trochiscated* ℥ii, *of* Fennel-Seed ℈iiii; *let them be Boyled in a Pint and a half of Fountain Water, towards the end add* ℥iii *of the Juice of* Oranges, *dissolve in the straining* ℥iss *of Syrup of* Chichory *with* Rubarb, *and of the* Magisterial Syrup *for Melancholy, make an Apozem, of which let him take half a Pint every Morning for Three Days, and let it be repeated as often as there is occasion.*

And now at length, that we may treat of those Symptoms which accompany Agues in their Declination, we must take notice, that very few compared with Autumnal, belong to Vernal Agues; for that they are not so lasting, and because they don't consist of such Terrene and Malignant Humours.

A Dropsy. A Dropsy now and then accurring, is the chiefest, in which the Legs swell first, and then the Belly, which takes its rise from the Blood, wasting a great many Spirits by reason of frequent Fermentations, which the diuturnity of the Disease occasions, especially in Old People; so that being extreamly weaken-

weakened, it cann't any more assimulate the Juices taken in with the nourishment, of which a crude and indigested heap is at length put off upon the Legs, and when they are distended so, that they can receive no more, upon the Belly also, and so it becomes a true Dropsy. But this Disease seldom befalls Young Men, unless it has been foolishly brought upon them by Cathartics frequently repeated in the course of the Ague.

But a Dropsy coming from the cause above mentioned, is easily cur'd at first by Cathartics, and opening Medicines; neither am I concerned at the event, when I hear of this Disease proceeding from hence, for then I think all will go well. I have cured some with the Apozem above prescribed, without the mixture of any thing more appropriated to the Dropsy.

But truly I have observed, that 'tis in vain to endeavour the cure of a Dropsy of this kind, by Purging Medicines, while the Ague continues; for by this means the Ague is more firmly rooted, and besides the Dropsy will not be taken off; therefore we must wait till the Ague is cured, and then we may successfully undertake the business.

But indeed if this Symptom be so very violent, that the cure of it cann't be deferr'd, till the recess of the Ague permits the use of Cathartics, it must be wholly managed with the infusion of Horse-Radish Roots, the tops of Wormwood, and of the lesser Centaury, of Juniper Berries, Broom-Ashes, and the like made in Wine, which not only resists this Symptom, by restoring the

Feeble

Feeble Blood, but alſo helps Nature juſt about to triumph over the Diſeaſe.

The Rickets. Infants are ſometimes Hectic after Autumnal Feavers, both continual and intermittent, their Bellies are puft up, ſwell'd, and hard, and they have often a Cough, and other Symptoms which accompany Conſumptive People, which plainly reſemble the Rickets; I would have theſe to be treated after the following manner. Let the Purging Potion be prepared which I have preſcribed to be taken at the end of continual Fevers; of which let the Infant take One or Two Spoonfuls more or leſs according to its age, in the Morning, for Nine days, omitting a Day or Two if there be occaſion, the Purge being ſo moderated, either by increaſing or decreaſing the Doſe, that it don't exceed Five or Six Stools a day. After Purging, let the Belly be anointed with ſome Aperitive Liniment for ſome days: I uſe the following,

Take of Oyl of Lillies, and Tamariſe, each ℥*ii, of the Juice of Briony Roots, and Smallage, each* ℥*i.*

Let them boil to the Conſumption of the Juices, add of the Ointment of Marſh-mallows, and of Freſh Butter each one Ounce, of Gum Ammoniacum diſſolv'd in Vinegar ℥*ſs*, of Yellow Wax a ſufficient quantity, make a Liniment. Truly I have cured a great many Children of the true Rickets with this Method.

But

But as I ſaid before, great care muſt be taken that we don't enter upon Purging, till the Ague be quite gone; for though by this means ſome part of the Humour caſt upon the Natural Parts may probably ſeem to be evacuated, yet ſometimes a freſh quantity of ill matter is ſupplied by the Fever, which does not only render Purging ineffectual, but makes the Diſeaſe more laſting, for the Reaſons above mentioned.

'Tis worth noting, that when theſe Autumnal Agues have a long time moleſted the tender Aged, there is no hope of Recovery, till the Region of the Belly, eſpecially about the Spleen, begins to be hardened and to ſwell, for the Ague goes gradually off in like manner as this Symptom comes on; neither perhaps can you any other way better prognoſticate the going off of the Diſeaſe in a ſhort time, than by the taking notice of this Symptom, and of the Swelling of the Legs which is ſometimes ſeen in the adult.

The Swelling of the Belly which happens to Infants after theſe Agues in thoſe Years, the conſtitution of the Air is epidemically determined to the propagation of Autumnal Intermittents, feels to the Finger touching it, as if the Bowels contained ſome matter hardened to a Scirrhus; whereas that which comes in other Years, in like appearance affects the touch ſo as if there were only a Tenſity of the Hypocondries by Wind under them. And which is worth obſervation, the true Rickets don't often occur, unleſs in thoſe Years, in which Autumnal Intermittents prevail.

The

The Pain and Inflammation of the Tonſils after either continual or intermittent Fevers, firſt with a difficulty of ſwallowing, and afterwards alſo with Hoarſeneſs, and Hollow Eyes, and a Hippocratical Face, certainly betoken that Death is at hand, all hope of recovery being plainly fruſtrated; and I have obſerved that too large Evacuations in Patients almoſt worn out with the Diſeaſe, and alſo the long continuance of it, have mutually contributed to the Production of this fatal Symptom.

A certain kind of Madneſs.

There are many other accidents which uſed to follow upon theſe Diſeaſes, by reaſon of Purging not uſed at all, or not rightly uſed, which at preſent we will ſay nothing of, ſeeing the way of cure in all, is almoſt the ſame; namely, the Purging off of the Sediment depoſited by the preceding effervescence, for that it has occaſioned theſe ills by its continuance. But it may be convenient here to diſcourſe of a kind of Symptom no way contemptible, which will yield neither to Purging, nor to any other Evacuation, eſpecially to Bleeding, but is heightened by them. 'Tis a certain peculiar Madneſs of its own kind, which follows long Agues, eſpecially Quartans. The common Methods of Cure are no way beneficial in this caſe, for by ſtrong Evacuations, the Patient becomes a Changling, and continues ſo all his life long; I have oftentimes wondered that Authors have made no mention of this, ſeeing I have taken notice of it ſeveral times. Whereas other ſorts of Madneſs are moſt commonly cured by Copious Evacuations, both by Bleeding;

Bleeding and Purging, this can bear neither; for when the Patient is in a manner recovered, if a Clyſter only of Sugar and Milk be but once given, 'twill preſently begin again afreſh: And if we proceed with Purging repeated and Bleeding, ſuch Evacuations may indeed quell the fury of the Diſeaſe, but they will certainly make the Patient a Fool, and render him wholly incurable; and 'tis not to be wondered at, if it be conſidered, that the other kind of Madneſs is occaſioned by the too vivid and exalted craſis of the Blood, but that this proceeds from the weakneſs of the ſame, becoming vapid by too long a Fermentation carried on by the Feaver; ſo that the Spirits are quite incapable of performing the Animal Functions.

I uſe to treat this Diſeaſe in this manner; I preſcribe a large Doſe of ſome generous Cordial to be taken Thrice a Day: For inſtance, Venice Treacle, the Electuary of the Egg, the Counteſſes Powder, Sir *Walter Rawleigh*'s Powder, or the like, in Epidemic or Treacle Water, or in ſome other Cordial. Medicines may be alſo given in any other form; the Patient is likewiſe to be comforted with ſtrengthening and generous Liquors, he muſt keep within, and lye much a Bed; the Belly by this means will be bound, ſo that a Fever may be feared by ſome, eſpecially by reaſon of Hot Medicines taken; but there is really no danger of it, for the Spirits worn out by the foregoing diſeaſe, are not able to kindle a new Fever. After ſome Weeks, the Patient will grow better by little and little, at which time Cordials may be omitted for ſome days, but

the

the Strengthening Diet must be constantly used, and the use of Cordials must be again repeated after a short intermission, and continued till he is quite well.

The foresaid Method has sometimes cured Madness that has not come upon these Agues in those of a cold and infirm temperament. Last Year I was called to *Salisbury*, to consult with the Learned and Sagacious Physician, Dr. *Thomas* my very good Friend, about a Gentlewoman who was distempered in Mind, and she was perfectly cured by the Remedies above prescribed, though she was then with Child.

But the common Madness which used to befall Brisk People, without any Fever going before, is indeed of another kind, and therefore to be treated with a quite contrary Method, as to Evacuations, though in this sort also those things that corroborate the Brain, and the Animal Spirits are not to be omitted: I will add the cure of this by the by to the foresaid kind, though it don't properly belong to this place, lest any one should be deceived by the likeness of Diseases.

In Young People of a Sanguine Constitution, let Eight or Nine Ounces of Blood be taken from the Arm Twice or Thrice, Three Days being between each Bleeding; afterwards Bleed once in the Neck; Bleeding oftner, rather makes the Patient a Changling than Cures him: Then let the Patient take ℥*ss* or ℈*ii* of the Pill *ex duobus* once a Week, according as it works of a set day. For instance, if the Patient takes the Pills first of a *Monday*, let the same be repeated exactly the same

same day, and not oftner, in the following weeks for a long time, till he is perfectly recover'd. By this Method the humours which in this Disease used to seize the Head, fall by degrees upon the lower parts, their course being turned.

When the Patient don't Purge, let him take of the following Electuary, or another Medicine of the same vertue through the whole course.

Take of the Conserve of Roman Wormwood, of Rosemary Flowers, and of Venice *Treacle, each* ℥*i, of the Conserve of the Yellow Peel of Oranges, of Candied Angelica, of Nutmegs preserv'd Ana* ℥*ss, make an Electuary, with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of July-Flowers.*

Let him take the quantity of a Nutmeg, and drink a small draught of Canary after it, in which Cowslip Flowers have been infused cold.

CHAP. II.

Of the Agues of the Year 1678.

IN the Year 1678, the conſtitution of the Air did ſo favour Agues, that they became again Epidemical; whereas they had in a manner wholly left the City for the Space of Thirteen Years, from 1664, and they will not continue as they are, but will increaſe till the diſpoſition of the Air comes to its height on which they depend; for though there were few of them in the Spring, yet they did ſo rage above all other Diſeaſes at the latter end of Summer and in Autumn, that they were alone Epidemical: But in the Winter they gave way to the Small Pox, and to other Epidemical Diſeaſes, till a Fit Seaſon for Agues returned.

But now that I may deliver what I have carefully obſerved concerning the nature and cauſes of theſe Agues, it muſt be firſt noted, that though Quartan Agues were heretofore moſt frequent, now they were either Tertians or Quotidians (unleſs any one will call the laſt Double Tertians;) and likewiſe that though theſe Tertians and Quotidians ſometimes invading with ſhaking and ſhivering, and then Heat firſt following, and preſently Sweat, end in a perfect Apyrexy, and return again afreſh after a ſtated Period; yet they did not keep this order above Three or Four Fits, eſpecially if the

Patient

Patient was kept a Bed, and took hot Cordials, which add Oyl to the Fire, as they ſay; for then the Diſeaſe was ſo heightened, even contrary to its nature, that inſtead of an intermiſſion, there was only a remiſſion, and coming daily nearer to the ſpecies of continual Fevers, at length having ſeiz'd the Head, deſtroyed many.

As to the cure, it has now been well known to me for many Years, how dangerous a thing it is in Tertians and Quotidians (which when they are new, and have put on no Type, are ſtill next door to continual Fevers) to attempt the removal of them by Sudorificks; for though 'tis very well known, that as ſoon as Sweat breaks out, reſtleſſneſs and other Symptoms vaniſh immediately, and an Apyrexy ſucceeds, and therefore of conſequence it muſt be indulged a little, at leaſt not hindered when the Fit is going off; yet 'tis very evident, that if Sweat be forced more than it ſhould, the Fever which intermitted, will prove continual, and the Patient's life is in a hazardous condition; this Man is ſaved, and the other periſhes; the reaſon is this, unleſs my conjecture fails me, namely, that this profuſe Sweat, when it exceeds the degree of the Febrile matter, exalted ſo far by the heat of the Fit, as that part of it anſwering to one Paroxyſm, may be exterminated, waſtes the reſt of it, in inflaming the Blood. Therefore whilſt I conſidered with my ſelf the ineffectualneſs of this method, and of other Evacuations, that is, of Bleeding and Purging, both of which by relaxing the tone of the Blood, protract the Diſeaſe, the Peruvian Bark gave me the moſt cer-

tain hope; concerning which, I can ſafely ſay, notwithſtanding the prejudice as well of the Vulgar, as of ſome of the Learned, I never ſaw nor could rationally ſo much as ſuſpect any miſchief befall the Sick from the uſe of it; only that they who have uſed it a long while, and ſeveral times (as I ſhall ſhew in the Chapter of a Rheumatiſm) are ſometimes ſubject to a Rheumatical Scurvy; but this very rarely happens on this account, and when it does happen, it is eaſily cured by the Remedies there deſcribed. And indeed if I were as well aſſured of the duration of its effects, as I am of its innocence, I ſhould make no ſcruple to give it the firſt place among all Medicines thet are yet extant; for 'tis not only found to be of excellent vertue in this Diſeaſe, but alſo in the Diſeaſes of the Womb and Stomach ſo little reaſon has any man to complain of the unwholſomneſs of it.

But the ſaid Bark has got an ill name for theſe Reaſons eſpecially, if I am not miſtaken; Firſt, Becauſe all theſe horrible Symptoms that attend an Ague, when it has tormented a Man a long time, are imputed to the Bark, when indeed he has not at all taſted of it, or taken it but once. Secondly, Becauſe many reckon, ſeeing it drives away the Diſeaſe by an occult vertue, and not by ſenſible evacuation, that the matter cauſing the Diſeaſe which ſhould have been driven out, lies ſhut up by the Aſtringent vertue of the Bark, like an Enemy within the Walls, ready to give new diſturbance, and that the Patient is not quite eſcaped, when he ſtill drags his Chain. But theſe Men don't conſider that the Sweats which

end

end the Fit, have caſt off all that was gathered in the Lucid intervals of it, there remaining only the Seminary of the Diſeaſe to be ripened in time; and that the Bark purſuing the flying Fit at the Heels, (when all the Proviſion or Suſtenance of the Diſeaſe which ſhould have been ſent in, is intercepted,) can't be ſaid to retain that in the Blood, which can't be found there unleſs as *in Embrio*; and therefore muſt not be held guilty, either of thoſe Fits, or obſtructions which are commonly objected.

But by what means do we find that the Bark drives away Agues by its Aſtringent faculty? He that would prove this, muſt of neceſſity firſt produce other Aſtringents endued with the like vertue; truly I have tryed the ſtrongeſt of them, and I could never yet obtain my end: Yea, it cures ſome who after the taking of it, go as often to Stool, as if they had taken a ſtrong Purge. But when all is ſaid, 'tis the trueſt wiſdom for every one to contain himſelf within his due bounds; but if any one will deceive himſelf, and think he is endued with other faculties than what are ſubſervient either to Natural Theology, that is, That due veneration may be given to God the Architect and Moderator of all things, with the profoundeſt proſtration of Mind (which of right he deſerves;) or to Moral Philoſophy, (that he may exerciſe vertue, and accommodate his manners, both to the publick and private good of Humane Society.) Or Laſtly, to the Art Medical, Mathematical, or to ſome Mechanic Trade, (which are beneficial to Mankind,) let this Man firſt draw an Hypotheſis from the Na-

tural Philoſophy School, by which he can explicate but only one ſpecific difference of things in nature. For example, let him render a reaſon why all Graſs is every where found to be green, and never otherwiſe, and the like; if he can do this, I will with all my heart ſubſcribe to his judgment; but if not, I will not fear to ſay, that all a Phyſicians care and induſtry ſhould be beſtowed in ſearching out the Hiſtory of Diſeaſes, and in uſing thoſe Remedies which Experience being his Guide and Miſtriſs, are able to cure them; yet ever obſerving that Method of cure, which right reaſon founded, not on ſpeculative imaginations, but upon the right and naturall way of thinking, ſhall dictate. I will therefore briefly declare what I have learned by Practice concerning the Method wherein we muſt give the Bark.

The *Peruvian* Bark, which is vulgarly called the Jeſuits Powder, about Twenty Five Years agoe, if I remember well, firſt became Famous at *London* for curing of Agues, and eſpecially Quartans; and indeed for very good reaſon, ſeeing theſe Diſeaſes were ſeldom cur'd before, by any other Medicine or Method; wherefore they were called *Opprobria Medicorum*, and truly were a reproach to Phyſicians. But not very long after, it was damn'd for Two Reaſons, and thoſe no ſmall ones, and ſo was wholly diſus'd; Firſt, becauſe it being given a few Hours before the Fit, according to the received cuſtom of that time, ſometimes kill'd the Patient. Thus I remember it happened to a Citizen of *London*, one Alderman *Underwood*, and to one Captain *Potter* an Apothecary

Apothecary in *Black-Friers.* This Tragical Effect of the Powder, tho very rare, did yet deservedly withdraw the best Physicians from the use of it. Secondly, Because tho the Patient was rid of his Fit by it, which would otherwise have come, and it seldom fail'd; yet within fourteen days he relaps'd, that is, when the Disease was new, and had not spent it self by length of time. Most Men being sway'd by these Reasons, did utterly cast off the hope they had conceiv'd formerly of this Powder, neither did they value the keeping off a Fit for a few days at such a rate, that upon such a Score they would endanger their Lives by taking the Powder. But for several Years since seriously considering with my self, and revolving in my Mind, that the Vertue of this Bark was not common; I was confident Agues could better be cur'd by no other Medicine than by this Herculian one, if what care and diligence was necessary were taken. Therefore I contriv'd a long time with my self, how I might prevent the danger impending from the Powder, and the relapse which follow'd in a few days, which were the two inconveniences to be avoided, and by the help of it to promote the Patient to a degree of perfect Health.

First of all, I suppos'd the Danger that was threaten'd, did not so much proceed from the Bark, as from the unseasonable giving it to the Patient: For when great store of Febrile Matter is gather'd in the Body on the intermission days, the foresaid Powder if it be taken immediately before the Fit, hinders the Morbific Matter from

being eliminated in Natures Method, that is, by the force of the Fit, which therefore being contrary to all reaſon ſhut up, uſually brings the Patient into danger of his Life. Now I reckon'd I could keep off this Miſchief, and alſo put a ſtop to the breeding of Febrile Matter a new, if as ſoon as one Fit is off I ſhould preſently give the Powder, that the following might be ſtopt; and if on the intermiſſion days, at ſet times, now and then I repeated the ſame till a new Fit were coming, and ſo I might gradually, and therefore ſafely, throughly tinge the Maſs of Blood, with the Salutiferous Vertue of the Bark.

Secondly, Since the Relapſe which uſually happen'd within fourteen days, did appear to me to ariſe from thence, that the Blood was not ſufficiently ſaturated with the Vertue of the Febrifuge, which how efficacious ſoever, yet was not ſufficient; therefore I gueſs'd nothing would be ſo good for preventing the Fit, as a method of repeating the Powder, even when the Diſeaſe was conquer'd for the preſent, always at juſt Intervals, that is, before the Vertue of the preceeding Doſe were wholly ſpent.

My Mind therefore ſway'd by the weight of theſe Reaſons, dictated to me the method that I now uſe, being call'd to one ill of a Quartan Ague, ſuppoſe of a *Monday*; if the Fit were to come on the ſame day, I meddle not, but only put him in hopes that he ſhall be free from the next, and therefore the two intermiſſion days, that is, *Tueſday* and *Wedneſday*, I give the Bark after this manner;

Take

Take of the Peruvian Bark finely pouder'd ℥ j. make an Electuary with a ſ. q. of Syrup of July-Flowers, or of dry'd Roſes, divide it into 12 Parts.

Of which let him take one every fourth hour, beginning immediately after the Fit, drinking a Glaſs of Wine after it: Or if the Patient like Pills better,

Take of the Peruvian Bark finely Powder'd ℥ j. make Pills of a moderate bigneſs, with a ſ. q. of Syrup of July-Flowers;

Of which let him take ſix every fourth hour: But one Ounce of the Powder may be mingl'd with a Quart of Claret, with the ſame ſucceſs, and leſs trouble, and eight or nine Spoonfuls may be given at the ſame diſtance of time we mention'd before. On *Thurſday*, at which time the Fit is fear'd, I order nothing, becauſe uſually none comes; the Reliques of the Febrile Matter being deſpumated and ejected out of the Blood by the uſual Sweats, which compleated the preceding Fit, and the gathering a new *Minera*, *Fomes*, or Matter being prevented by the repeated uſe of the Powder, of the days between the Fits.

And however, leſt the Diſeaſe ſhould return, which was one of the foreſaid inconveniences on the ſeventh day after the Patient had taken his laſt Doſe, I certainly give him the ſame quantity of the ſaid Powder, that is, one Ounce divided into twelve parts, in the ſame method I gave the former;

former; but tho' the Bark once in this manner repeated, often makes an end of the Diſeaſe; yet the Patient is not wholly out of harms-way, unleſs he vouchſaf's to obſerve his Phyſician, when he preſcribes him the ſame method, at the ſame diſtance of time, a third or a fourth time, eſpecially when the Blood has been weaken'd with ſome preceding Evacuation, or the Patient has unadviſedly expos'd himſelf to the cold Air.

But tho' this Medicine have no purgative Vertue in it, yet through the peculiar Temper and Idioſyncraſie of ſome Bodies, it ſometimes happens that the Patient is violently purg'd after the taking of it, as if he had taken a ſtrong Cathartic; in this caſe 'tis altogether neceſſary to give Laudanum with it, that it may not be able to perform this Operation ſo plainly contrary both to its own Nature, and to the Diſeaſe, that the Powder be not carried off too ſoon by Stools, before it has perform'd its Buſineſs: Therefore in this caſe I order ten Drops of Laudanum to be dropt into Wine, and to be taken after every other Doſe of the Powder, if the Looſneſs continue.

I take the ſame method in other Agues, whether Tertians or Quotidians; for upon the ending of the Fit, I immediately fall upon both, and I follow and preſs them as much as their Nature will bear by the repetition of the Medicine, in the but now mention'd interſtices of the Fit; yet withthis difference, that whereas a Quartan can very rarely be got off under an Ounce, divided into Doſes; the other may be ſo ſubdued with

with six Drams, that they will grant some Truce at least.

But tho Tertians and Quotidians, after a Fit or two may seem to intermit; yet oftentimes they afterwards turn into a kind of continual Fever, (as I have noted before) and come only to a Remission, even on those days they promis'd an intermission; especially when the Patient has been kept too hot in Bed, or has been punish'd with Medicines to carry off his Ague by Sweat; in this case taking an opportunity from the Remission, be it never so little, for that is all is left me, I give the Powder just after the Fit, as near as I can guess, *viz.* every fourth hour, as I said, making no matter of the Fit; because otherwise in too short an Interval, the alexiteric Virtue of the Bark can't be communicated to the Blood.

And tho' the Agues which are now rife among us, after one or two Fits incline to continual Fevers, yet since they must be referr'd to intermittents, I make no scruple to give the Bark, even in those that are most contiunal of this kind, which being repeated in the manner aforesaid, will certainly bring the Patient to an Apyrexy, if the constant heat of the Bed, and the unseasonable use of Cordials, have not made it a contiunal Fever; in which case I have more than once observ'd the Bark will do no good. I never found that Wine in which the Bark is given (which one might well suspect) did any harm to one in an Ague; but on the contrary Heat, Thirst, and other Symptons of the Ague, did presently vanish after taking a sufficient quantity of

of this remedy, notwithſtanding the Wine. But here 'tis to be noted, that the nearer the Ague comes to a continual Fever, either of its own accord,or by reaſon of too hot a Regimen, ſo much the more need is there of a greater quantity of the Bark; ſo that ſometimes I have found it neceſſary to give an Ounce and an half, and ſometimes two Ounces before the Diſeaſe would go off.

And whereas there are ſome that can't bear this Bark in Form, neither of a Powder, nor of an Electuary, nor yet of Pills, I give them an infuſion made in cold; that is, I infuſe for ſome while two Ounces of the Bark groſly powder'd in a Quart of Rheniſh Wine, this Liquor being ſeveral times paſs'd through *Hippocrates*'s Sleeve, is of a clear Colour, and not ſo offenſive, but that it may pleaſe the moſt delicate Palate; four Ounces of the ſaid Infuſion, having ſtood ſeveral days, ſeem to contain the Vertue of one Dram of the Bark given in Powder, which, becauſe 'tis neither ingrateful, nor burdens the Stomach, may be taken twice as often as any Form of that Medicine, namely, till the Fits are gon.

And ſometimes it happens that when this Diſeaſe is ill form'd, and is not come to a regular Type, the Patient by reaſon of Vomiting almoſt continually, can't retain the Bark in the Stomach, in what form ſoever it be given; in this caſe the Vomiting is firſt to be ſtopt before the Bark be given; to which end I order that he take a Scruple of Salt of Worm-wood, in a Spoonful of the freſh Juice of Lemons, ſix or eight times

in

in the ſpace of two hours, and afterwards ſixteen Drops of Liquid Laudanum in one Spoonful of ſtrong Cinnamon-Water, and ſoon after if the Vomiting ceaſe, let him begin the uſe of the Jeſuits Powder.

For Children whoſe tender Age can ſcarce bear, that this Remedy be taken in any other form, at leaſt in ſuch a quantity as may be ſufficient to cure the Diſeaſe, I uſed to preſcribe the following Julap;

Take of Black-Cherry-Water and Rheniſh-Wine, each ℥ ij. of the Peruvian Bark finely Powder'd ℥ iij. of Syrup of July-Flowers ℥ j. mingle them and make a Julap.

Let them take a Spoonful or two according to their Age every fourth hour till the Fits go off; drop into every other Doſe, if there be a Looſeneſs, one or two Drops of Liquid Laudanum.

It muſt be obſerv'd moreover, that becauſe the ſhort Interſtices between the Fits in Tertians and Quotidians, don't allow time ſufficient fully to ſaturate the Blood with the Febrifuge Vertue of the Bark, it can't be expected that the Patient ſhould certainly miſs the next Fit after his taking it, as it uſually happens in a Quartan; for in theſe the Medicine often will not perform the promis'd Cure under two days.

And we muſt take notice, that if the Patient, notwithſtanding the abundant Caution above deliver'd, do nevertheleſs relapſe, which ſeldomer happens in a Quartan, than in Tertians or Quotidians; yet 'twill be the part of a Prudent Phyſician

ſician not to inſiſt too pertinaciouſly upon the method of giving the Bark at the ſaid intervals; but according to his Judgment, to attempt the Cure by ſome other means, to which above the reſt the bitter Decoction is generally held greatly to conduce.

As to Diet and other Regiment, the Patient muſt neither be kept from Meat nor Drink, of what kind ſoever it be, which gratifie his Stomach, hortary Fruits and cold Liquors only excepted, for they weaken the Maſs of Blood, and are apt to occaſion the return of the Ague. Let him therefore eat Fleſh of eaſie Concoction, and of good Juice; and let him uſe a little Wine for his ordinary Drink, by which alone I have ſometimes reſtor'd ſick Perſons, even thoſe whoſe Bodies being weaken'd with the frequent return of the Ague, have eluded the Virtue of the Bark.

Nor ought the Patient unadviſedly to commit himſelf to the Cold Air, 'till the Blood hath obtain'd its priſtine Vigor again.

But 'tis to be noted here, that when heretofore treating of Agues, we admoniſh'd that the Patient was to be well purg'd after the Diſeaſe went off; this is to be underſtood only of thoſe Agues that either went off of their own accord, or were cur'd by ſome other Medicine or Method, and not by the Peruvian Bark; for when the Cure was perform'd by this Remedy of which we now ſpeak, there was no need of purging, nor indeed would it bear it; ſo powerfully does the ſaid Bark reſiſt the Fits, and that ill diſpoſition which they bring upon the Body; therefore

therefore all ſorts of Evacuations are by all means to be avoided; for the gentleſt Purge, yea a Clyſter of Milk and Sugar will certainly put the Patient in danger of the return of the Diſeaſe, and perchance of Death it ſelf.

And here 'tis to be remembred that a certain great Symptom ſometimes came upon theſe Agues the firſt Years of this Conſtitution, namely, their Fits did not come with ſhaking and ſhivering, and afterwards the Fever following; but the Sick had plainly the Symptoms of an Apoplexy, tho indeed 'twere nothing elſe how like ſoever to this Diſeaſe, than the Fever falling on the Head, as was ſufficiently evident by other ſigns, as well as by the Colour of the Urin, which in Agues is moſt commonly of a deep red, as is the Urin of People in the Jaundies, tho not quite ſo red, and likewiſe puts off a Sediment almoſt like Brick Duſt; in this caſe tho all Evacuations of every kind ſeem to be indicated for the revulſion of the Humors from the Brain, as is wont to be done in a true Apoplexy, yet they are wholly to be omitted, for that they are very prejudicial in the Agues, the Original Cauſe of this Sympton; and moreover, haſten Death, as I have known; but on the contrary, we muſt wait till the Fit go off of its own accord, at which time the Bark is preſently to be given, if it could not be taken before, and muſt be carefully repeated in the Intervals that are free from the Fits of this kind, 'till the Patient be quite well.

Sometimes it happens, tho very rarely, that Old Men that have had this Diſeaſe a long time,

and

and have been unskilfully puniſh'd with Bleeding and Purging, fall into a Diabetes when the Fever is perfectly Cur'd; for their Blood weaken'd on this account, being wholly diſabled for the aſſimilating the Juices brought to it, they are put off crude and unconcocted by the Urinary Paſſages; and ſo by reaſon of a prodigious quantity of Urin voided as often as they make it, the Strength is by degrees waſted, and the ſubſtance of the Body as it were waſh'd away. In this caſe as well as in every Diabetes, by what means ſoever occaſion'd; the curative Indications are wholly to be directed to the invigorating and ſtrengthening the Blood, and likewiſe to ſtop the preternatural Flux of the Urin.

As take of Venice Treacle ℥ i ſs. of the Conſerve of the Yellow-Peel of Oranges ℥ j. of Diaſcordium ℥ ſs. of Candied Ginger and Nutmegs Preſerv'd, each ℥ iij. of Gaſcoins *Powder ℥ i ſs, of the out-ward Bark of Pomegranats, of the Roots of Spaniſh Angelica, of red Coral prepar'd, of the Trochiſces de terra Lemnia each ℥ j. of Bole Arm. ℈ ij. of Gum Ar. ℥ ſs. make an Electuary with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of dry'd Roſes;*

Let him take the quantity of a large Nutmeg in the Morning, and at five in the Evening, and at Bed-time for the ſpace of a Month, drinking upon it ſix Spoonfuls of the following infuſion;

Take

Take of the Roots of Elle-Campane, Maſter-Wort Angelica, and of Gentian each ℥ ſs. of the Leaves of Roman Worm-Wood, white Whore-Hound, of the leſſer Centaury, and of Calaminth each M j. of Juniper-Berries ℥ j. let them becut ſmall, and infus'd in five Pints of Canary, let them ſtand together in a cold Infuſion, and ſtrain it as you uſe it.

Let him be fed with Meats of eaſie Digeſtion, as with Veal, Mutton and the like; let him forbear the eating of Herbs, and all Fruits whatever, and let him drink Spaniſh Wine at every Meal.

That laſting and obſtinate Diſeaſe, the Whites in Women, is cur'd almoſt the ſame way, and by the ſame Remedies, as is the Diabetes juſt now mention'd; for the Curative Indications are in both the ſame, how different ſoever theſe Diſeaſes may ſeem to be; but in the Cure of the Whites, Bleeding muſt be us'd once, and Purging thrice, before corroborating Medicines are preſcrib'd: But in the whole Proceſs afterwards they muſt be no more us'd; for all ſorts of Evacuations render the Vertue of corroborating Medicines in effectual: But this by the by.

But laſtly, Tho the Bark much excels all other Medicines in the Cure of theſe Agues, yet in vernal Tertians if the Patient be of a Sanguine Conſtitution, and in the Flower of his Age, I have obſerv'd the Cure has been perform'd by the following Remedies; for inſtance, Let the Patient be Blooded in the Arm of his well day, and ſome hours after in the ſame day, give a Vomit of

the Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, and so order the time that the Vomit may have done working, before the Invasion of the following Fit, and presently after 'tis off, let him enter upon the use of the following;

Take of the Extract of Gentian, Worm-Wood and Centaury, each ℥ ij. mingle them, and divide them into nine Doses, of which let him take one every fourth hour, drinking upon it of the bitter Decoction, without Purgers, and of White Wine each ℥ iij.

And there is another Method of curing these Tertians in Poor People who are not able to bear the Charge of a long Process.

Take of Virginian Snake-Root finely Powder'd ℈ j. White-Wine ℥ iij. mingle them, let the Patient take it two hours before the Fit, and being well cover'd with Clothes, let him Sweat three or four hours, let it be repeated twice when the Fit approaches.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of a Pleuriſie.

THIS Diſeaſe that is as frequent as any other, comes at any time, but eſpecially betwixt Spring and Summer; for at that time the Blood heated by the nearneſs of the Sun, ruſhes violently into Effervescencies and inordinate Motions; it chiefly ſeiſes thoſe that are of a Sanguine Temperament, and often Country People and thoſe that are accuſtom'd to much Labour; it moſt commonly begins with a ſhaking and ſhivering; and then heat, drouth, and reſtleſsneſs, and other Symptoms follow of a Fever, ſufficiently known; after a few hours (tho ſometimes 'tis much longer before this Symptom comes) the Patient is taken with a violent pricking Pain in one of his Sides, about the Ribs, which ſometimes reaches towards the Shoulder Blades, ſometimes towards the Back-Bone, and ſometimes towards the Breaſt; he Coughs frequently, which occaſions great Pain by reaſon of the diſturbance of the inflam'd Parts, ſo that ſometimes he holds his Breath to prevent Coughing. The Matter which is ſpit up at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, is little, and thin, and often ſprinkl'd with Particles of Blood; but in the Proceſs of the Diſeaſe 'tis more and more concocted, and alſo mixt with Blood; the Fever in the mean while keeps the ſame pace, and is

helpt on by thoſe Symptons that proceed from it; and the ſaid Fever with all its ill Train, (namely, the Cough, the ſpitting of Blood, the Pain, and the like) is gradually leſſen'd according to the degree of the free expectoration of the Morbific Matter. But the Matter occaſioning this Diſeaſe, does not always in the Proceſs of it attain the Concoction that is due to expectoration; for it often happens that the Matter which is ſpit up, is yet little, and thin, as at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, and conſequently the Fever, and other Symptoms don't at all remit till they have deſtroy'd the Patient; and in the mean while he is ſometimes bound in his Body, and ſometimes too looſe, the Stools being frequent and very liquid; it ſometimes happens when the Diſeaſe is very high, and Bleeding has not been us'd, the Patient is not able to Cough, but labouring under a great difficulty of Breathing, is in a manner ſuffocated by the violence of the Inflammation, which is ſometimes ſo very great, that he can't expand his Breaſt large enough for reſpiration without exquiſite Pain. And ſometimes after a violent Inflammation, and when Bleeding has been omitted, which ought to have been done at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, an Impoſtume is preſently occaſion'd, and the Cavity of the Breaſt is fill'd with Matter; in which caſe tho the Original Fever either wholly ceaſes, or is at leaſt leſſen'd, yet the Patient is not out of danger; for an Empyema, or a Hectic Fever following, the poor Wretch dies Conſumptive.

But now, tho a Pleuriſie commonly takes its riſe

riſe from the proper and ſpecific Inflammation of the Blood, which is wont to produce it when 'tis an Original Diſeaſe, yet it comes ſometimes accidentally upon other Fevers of what kind ſoever they be, from a precipitation of the Febrile Matter upon the Pleura, or intercoſtal Muſcles, and it happens for the moſt part at the very beginning of the Fever, the Febrile Matter being as yet crude, and not ſubdued by a fit Ebullition, and ſo not prepar'd for a due Separation by a more convenient way: But this inconvenience moſt commonly ariſes from an unſeaſonable and prepoſterous uſe of hot Medicines, ſuch as are wont to be given by Gentle-Women; but their Charity would be better beſtow'd in feeding the Poor, than Phyſicking them; and they do ſo Forſooth with deſign (if they have any at all) to force Sweat at the beginning of the Fever, little imagining the ill conſequence of it; for Nature being diſturb'd by this means, is forc'd to expel the Humour, as yet crude, by any way; and ſo ſometimes the Febrile Matter is impetuouſly caſt upon the Meninges of the Brain, and then a Phrenſie is occaſion'd; and ſometimes upon the Membrane covering the Ribs, and from thence a Pleuriſie ariſes, eſpecially when the Age and Temperament of the Patient, and the Seaſon of the Year betwixt Spring and Summer contribute to it; for certainly at that Seaſon Fevers are prone to turn to Pluriſies.

The colour of the Blood taken away by Bleeding, ſeems to ſhew, that a Pleuriſie takes

its riſe from ſuch a kind of precipitation as we have mentioned; for the Blood (at leaſt that which is taken away the Second time,) when 'tis cold enough, is like melted Suet, and the Superficies like true Pus, and yet in this 'tis very different from it, for 'tis clolely knit with Fibres like the other Blood; neither will it run like Pus, for that part of another colour when 'tis torn from the reſt, is like a tough Skin, and full of Fibres, and perhaps nothing elſe than the Sanguiferous Fibres, who having put off their Red and Natural Tegument by precipitation, grow into this whitiſh Membrane, by reaſon of the Cold of the Ambient Air. But 'tis to be noted by the by, that if the Blood don't flow Horizontally with a right Stream from the opened Vein, but runs down upon the Skin perpendicularly, 'tis often of another colour, how quick ſoever it runs. But I confeſs I don't know the reaſon of it, neither is the Sick ſo much eaſed by this kind of Bleeding, as by the other juſt now mentioned; yea, when Blood is taken away after this manner, if the Orifice be too ſmall, or if any thing elſe obſtruct the free Paſſage, ſo that it can't come out with a full Stream, 'tis not like the Blood of thoſe that have a Pleuriſie, neither is the Patient ſo much eaſed. I have likewiſe obſerved, that if the Blood freſh drawn, in what manner ſoever it flow, be ſtirr'd, the Superficies will be of a Red and Florid colour, as in any other Diſeaſes.

But however the Blood be, this Diſeaſe though it has an ill name, and is more dangerous of itſelf than any other, yet if it be well managed,

'tis

'tis eaſily cured, and indeed as certainly as other Diſeaſes.

Having diligently conſider'd all the various Phœnomena of this Diſeaſe, I count it nothing elſe than a Fever ariſing from a proper and peculiar Inflammation of the Blood, by which Nature puts off the Peccant matter upon the Pleura, and ſometimes upon the Lungs, and ſo it becomes a Peripneumonia, which I think differs only from the former in degree, and according to the greater intention and larger extent of the ſame cauſe.

Therefore I propoſe this Method for the cure of it, namely, that the Inflammation of the Blood be ſuppreſſed, and that the inflamed Particles of it which have violently ruſhed upon the Membrane covering the Ribs, and inflamed the whole, be duly evacuated. Wherefore depending moſt upon Bleeding, I order ſo ſoon as I am called, that Ten Ounces of Blood or thereabouts be taken away from the Arm of the Side affected, and afterwards I preſcribe the following Potion to be taken preſently after Bleeding. *The Cure.*

Take of Erratic Poppie Water ℥iiii, *of Sal. Prunel.* ʒi, *of Syrup of Violets* ℥i, *mingle them, make a Draught.*

At the ſame time I preſcribe the following Emulſion;

Take of Sweet Almond N vii, *of the Seeds of Melons and Pompions each* ℥ſs, *of the Seeds of*

White Poppies ℥ii, *beat them together in a Marble Mortar, pouring gently upon them* ℔iſs *of Barley-water, of Roſe-water* ℥ii, *of Sugar-Candy* ℥ſs, *mingle them, make an Emulſion, give* ℥iiii *every Fourth Hour.*

I alſo order Pectorals to be taken frequently; for inſtance,

Take of the Pectoral Decoction ℔ii, *of Syrup of Violets and Maidenhair each* ℥iſs, *mingle them, make an Apozem, let him take* ℔ ſs *thrice a day.*

Take of the Oyl of Sweet *Almonds* ℥ ii, *of Syrup of Violets and Maidenhair each* ℥ i, *of Sugar Candy* ℥ſs, *mingle them, make a Linctus according to Art, of which let the Patient lick often in a day.*

Oyl of Almonds by it ſelf, or Oyl of Flax-Seeds freſh drawn, is often uſed with great ſucceſs.

As to Diet, I forbid the uſe of all Fleſh and all Broaths of it, though never ſo thin; I adviſe that the Patient be fed with Oaten and Barley Broaths, and Panado; and let him drink of a Ptiſan made of Barley-water, with Sorrel Roots and Liquoriſh and the like, and ſometimes ſmall Beer.

Moreover I preſcribe the following Ointment,

Take of the Oyl of Sweet Almonds ℥ii, *of the Ointment of Marſhmallows and Pomatum each* ℥i; *Mingle them, make a Liniment;*

With which anoint the affected Side Morning and Evening, applying upon it a Cabbage-Leaf. I alſo order he ſhould perſiſt in the uſe of the ſaid

ſaid Remedies, through the whole courſe of the Diſeaſe.

Of the ſame day I am firſt called, if the Pain be very violent, I take away again the ſame quantity of Blood, or elſe the day following, and ſo the Third day, and after this manner, Four times one day after another, (unleſs the Patient be well before,) when the pain and other Symptoms rage violently; but if the Diſeaſe being more moderate and leſs dangerous, permit me to proceed more gently, or if the Patient being weak, cann't well bear Bleeding repeated ſo often, I don't repeat it again after it has been twice uſed, till a day or Two be paſſed between each Bleeding; in which caſe I always conſider the things that contraindicate, namely, on this ſide, the violence of the Diſeaſe, on the other ſide, the weakneſs of the Patient: And though in curing Diſeaſes, I would always proceed as I thought convenient, ſo as to order the taking away more or leſs Blood according to the occaſion, yet I have ſeldom obſerved that a confirm'd Pleuriſie has bin cured in grown People, with leſs than the loſs of Forty Ounces of Blood, or thereabouts; though in Children, once or twice Bleeding is moſt commonly ſufficient: Nor does the Diarrhæa which ſometimes comes upon this Diſeaſe, hinder the foreſaid repeated Bleeding, which indeed may be ſoon ſtopp'd by this very method, without any aſtringent Medicines.

But I either wholly omit Clyſters, or I take care that they be injected at as great a diſtance as may be betwixt the Bleedings; and they

they ſhould be only made of Milk and Sugar.

All the time of the Diſeaſe, I take care that the Patient be not over-heated; and therefore I give leave that he be taken every day out of his Bed, and that he keep up ſome Hours, according to his ſtrength, which is of ſo great moment in this kind of Diſeaſe, that if the Patient be kept continually a Bed, neither this ſo large Evacuation of Blood, nor other remedies how cooling ſoever, will ſometimes do any good for the taking off the ſaid Symptoms.

Preſently after the laſt Bleeding, unleſs perchance it happens before that all the Symptoms abate, and that the Patient (who has been kept hitherto for ſome days from all Spiritous Liquors and ſtrong nouriſhment,) ſoon recovers his ſtrength, it will be convenient to give a gentle Purge.

But now if any one ſhould ſay, that proceeding in this way, we ſcarce touch upon expectoration, ſo far are we from diſcourſing largely of the ways by which 'tis to be promoted through the various ſeaſons of the Diſeaſe; he is to know that theſe things were not unwarily paſſed over, but after good conſideration deſignedly neglected. For I always thought, that they were in very great danger, who committed the cure of this Diſeaſe to expectoration; for to ſay nothing of the tedioufneſs of this Method, by which Nature is buſied in ejecting the Morbific matter; 'tis moreover very hazardous, for it often happens, that part of the Morbific matter being concocted and perhaps ſpit up, the reſt remains crude, the beſt Maturating and Expectorating

Medicines

Medicines having been uſed in vain; for ſometimes the expectoration goes on very well, and ſometimes is wholly ſuppreſſed; the Patient in the mean while being in Jeopardy on every hand, and for any power I have over Expectoration, (which indeed is none at all,) may be adjudged for Life or Death. Whereas on the contrary, by Bleeding, the Morbific Matter is in my Power, and the Orifice of the Vein may ſupply the uſe of the *Aſpera Arteria*; for I confidently aſſert, that this Diſeaſe, which if it be treated by the Method, we have ſpoken againſt, is deſervedly reckoned among the moſt dangerous, may be as certainly and as ſafely cured by the Method I have now preſcribed, as any other Diſeaſe whatever; neither could I ever find the leaſt injury befall any one by ſo large an Evacuation of Blood, though unskilful People think otherwiſe.

I have indeed often endeavoured to find out ſome other method that might be able to do the buſineſs, without ſo great a loſs of Blood, namely, either by deſtroying the Humour, or by Evacuating it by the promotion of Expectoration; but I never yet could find any equal to the practice above mentioned; by the benefit of which (notwithſtanding the dreadful Prognoſtication of *Hippocrates* concerning a dry Pleuriſie,) I free the Patient from the violence of the Diſeaſe, not waiting for Expectoration by Bleeding, and ſo cure him.

But foraſmuch as the Cure of this Diſeaſe almoſt wholly conſiſts in Bleeding repeated, which being performed in Places far diſtant from Popu-

lous

lous Towns, by unskilful Surgeons and Farriers, Poor People are often in danger of loſing their Arms, and their Lives are hazarded by the pricking of a Tendon; I thought fit to add here the cure of ſuch Punctures when they chance to happen. They whoſe Tendons are prick'd, do not preſently perceive a Pain, but Twelve Hours after Bleeding, they complain of it, not ſo much in the Orifice lately made, as in the Parts tending to the Arm-pits, where at length the Pain fixes, and is chiefly perceived, when the Arm is extended; but the hurt part has no great ſwelling, that ſcarce exceeding the bigneſs of a Hazel Nut; an Ichor continually diſtills from the Orifice, which indeed is chiefly reckoned the ſign of a Puncture of a Tendon. I have known it cured after this manner,

Take the Roots of White Lillies ℥iiii, *Boil them till they are ſoft in a Quart of Cows-Milk; then take of Oat-meal, and of the Meal of Flax-Seeds, each* ℥iii, *boil the Meal to the conſiſtence of a Pultis, in a ſufficient quantity of the Milk, ſtrained from the aforeſaid Roots, and mingle the Roots maſh'd; make a Catapalſm; apply it hot Morning and Evening to the part affected.*

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of a Peripneumonia.

A *Peripneumonia* is thus defin'd, 'Tis an Inflammation of the Lungs, with an acute Fever, a Cough, and a difficulty of Breathing. They that have this Diſeaſe perceive a great Inflammation in the Breaſt, with a Swelling of the Lungs, and ſometimes a pricking Pain; they labour for breath, and Breath ſhort, or as *Hippocrates* ſays, they draw it deep. The Fever is accompanied with great Thirſt, Watchings, and a troubleſome Cough, and the Spittle Bloody, or ſtreak'd with Blood; from which it manifeſtly appears, that this Diſeaſe is occaſion'd by reaſon the Blood boiling Fevouriſhly, does not eaſily paſs through the leſſer Veſſels of the Lungs, but ſticking in their Paſſages, cauſes firſt an Obſtruction, and then being more extravaſated, an Inflammation with Heat, a Cough, and colour'd Spittle. Moreover as the Blood ſo ſtagnating, puffs up the Paſſages of the Lungs, and compreſſes them, there is a difficulty of Reſpiration, and as it diſturbs and ſtretches the Nervous Fibres, it often cauſes Pain.

But if it be ask'd how an Inflammation ſhould come in the Lungs, they being wholly without Fleſh, and how it differs from that which is wont to be in the Muſcular Parts? I muſt anſwer, That tho the foreſaid Parts differ as to their

their Texture, yet the reaſon of the Diſeaſe is in all the ſame: For ſmall Sanguiferous Veſſels do every where alike embrace, bind, and variouſly twine all the Tracheal Paſſages in the Lungs, and Carnous Fibres in the Muſcles, and the little Fibres and Nervous Threads in the Entrails: And that which produces a Phlegmon, is the Blood it ſelf, which while it ferments violently, and is hindred in its Paſſages every where, eſpecially in the Lungs, where the Veſſels are branch'd into very fine Twigs woven to one another, firſt occaſions an Obſtruction, and conſequently an Inflammation.

Wherefore the Formal Reaſon and Conjunct Cauſe of a Peripneumonia conſiſts in the Febrile Effervescence of the Blood, together with the Stoppage of it in the narrow Paſſages of the Lungs, which occaſions an Obſtruction, and an Inflammation there; unleſs it happens ſo, this Diſeaſe does not come: For in moſt other Fevers, as in the Burning Fever, tho the Blood boil, never ſo much, inflaming the whole Breaſt; and tho it be very clammy, and ſtick very much in the Paſſages of the Lungs; as in the Diſeaſe call'd a Pica, in the Green-Sickneſs, and the Dropſie of the Breaſt, yet it don't occaſion a Peripneumonia, for both theſe muſt concur to the producing of it; but when there is a Diſpoſition to both, ſometimes this, ſometimes that firſt exerts its ſelf, and is in ſome ſort the Cauſe, or at leaſt the Occaſion of the other; for ſometimes the Blood growing feveriſh, cauſes an obſtruction of the Lungs, and ſometimes alſo a Fever is ſtirr'd up in it, by reaſon of its being obſtructed

ſtructed in the Lungs; yet for the producing this Diſeaſe the Blood ought to be diſpos'd for Effervescence, and for the obſtructing the Veſſels of the Lungs.

Tho it be not eaſie to ſay what this diſpoſition of the Blood is that inclines to a Peripneumonia, yet the reaſon of it does ſomewhat appear from Bleeding, always us'd in this Diſeaſe with good ſucceſs; for the Blood taken away from thoſe that have this Diſeaſe, and alſo in a Pleuriſie, hath a little white Film, or otherwiſe diſcolour'd, growing on it when 'tis cold, inſtead of a Scarlet Cream, which is alſo very tough and clammy, whence we may conjecture, that the Maſs of Blood being too much bound up, ſo that in Circulation it can't put off its Excrements, is too much thicken'd and clammy, and by conſequence too prone to Effervescence, and to ſtop narrow Paſſages, eſpecially of the Lungs.

But if it be farther inquir'd from whence proceeds this Diſpoſition of the Blood, by which it becomes clammy like ropy Wine; the general reaſon hereof is this, That the groſſer parts of the Blood are not ſufficiently wrought upon by the more Fine, ſo as to be equally mixt and temper'd, that the good may at length betake themſelves to their proper Functions, and that the ſuperfluous ſhould perpertually be diſcharged by their proper ways. But on the contrary, the ſulphureous Particles of the Blood, combin'd with the ſaline and earthy too much exalted, intangle all the reſt; ſo that containing within it ſelf all its Impurities, it grows clammy as Glue, and for this reaſon occaſions a Peripneumoic Diſpoſition.

For

For 'tis very evident that the Blood growing clammy in this manner, is prone to obſtruct the narrow Paſſages of the Veſſels, (which are very ſmall in the Lungs) and ſo are apt for Febrile Effervescences; for retaining obſtinately within themſelves all their impurities, they are ſo much ſwell'd when they are full of them, that an Obſtruction and an Inflammation of them is neceſſarily begun or increas'd.

Moreover, to the Procatartic Cauſe of this Diſeaſe, a fault of the Lungs is frequently join'd, and determines the general indiſpoſition of the Blood to ſeize this part. For when the Breaſt is ſound and firm, it frequently diſcharges the clammy Blood growing Hot, which being fixt to the Pleura, or about the Habit of the Body, a Pleuriſie or a Rheumatiſm is rather occaſion'd than a Peripneumonia. But when the Lungs are weak, or ſubject to a Cough, or when they are hurt by ſpitting of Blood, or by any other Diſeaſe of the Breaſt, they are eaſily obſtructed and inflam'd by the boiling Blood, when 'tis too much bound up, and of a clammy conſiſtence.

Hitherto we have treated of the Conjunct and Procatartic Cauſes of a Peripneumonia: As to the evident Cauſes, what ever ſuddenly perverts or reſtrains free tranſpiration, belongs to theſe; as eſpecially exceſs of Heat and Cold; immoderate drinking of Wine or Strong-Waters; vehement Exerciſe; the drinking of ſome Waters, eſpecially Ice-Water. Moreover, ſometimes a Malignant Diſpoſition of the Air, brings this Diſeaſe upon many, and makes it epidemical.

Authors

Authors in Phyſick do every where obſerve (and 'tis a Vulgar Obſervation) that a Peripneumonia frequently follows, or comes upon a Pleuriſie. And nothing is more uſual than a bloody and thick Spittle, and as it were purulent in a Pleuriſie. So that there is a great Diſpute on this account, by what paſſages or ways the Matter ſpit up ſhould paſs from the Pleura to the Lungs. Some think that falling into the Cavity of the Breaſt, it is ſuck'd into the Lungs as through a Spunge; and others ſuppoſe that 'tis carried thither through the Membranes grown to them, by which the Lungs often adhere to the Pleura; but both ways ſeem very improbable, if not impoſſible. For firſt, 'tis manifeſt that the Lungs don't ſuck in that which is contain'd in the Cavity of the Breaſt; for that in a Dropſie, or Wounds of the Breaſt, the Lungs being unhurt, neither Matter nor Blood is at all diſcharged by Coughing, tho frequently great plenty of either Humour is there, which ſoon flows out of its own accord, when inciſion is made into the Breaſt. That ſometimes Membranes growing to the Lungs, knit themſelves to the Pleura, is clearly manifeſt by Anatomical Obſervations; yea, by this way of Communication, I have ſometimes known the Purulent Matter tranſlated to the Side, and there critical evacuated by an Iſſue made by Art or Nature. But ſuch Membranes of the Lungs join'd to the Pleura do ſeldom pre-exiſt; and in a Pleuriſie, which is a very acute Diſeaſe, they can't like a Muſh-Room ſprout out in two or three Days. Moreover, tho ſometimes thoſe obſcure Paſſages

may be ready at hand, which perchance by ſome admirable inſtinct of Nature, may diſcharge ſomething out of the Lungs, towards the outward parts of the Breaſt; yet it ſeems againſt the OEconomy of Nature that they ſhould derive any Corruption outwardly bred, to this moſt noble part, which is indeed the Fountain both of Life and Heat.

Now that I may propoſe my Opinion concerning this matter, I am inclin'd to believe that a Peripneumonia and Pleuriſie are ſometimes ſingular and ſeparate Diſeaſes, and ſometimes bred together, and coexiſting at firſt, and ſometimes alſo that they follow one another: For the Procatartic Cauſe being ſtirr'd up into Act, the Blood growing clammy and boiling alſo, obſtructs in ſome place the leſſer Veſſels, and the Neſt of the Diſeaſe is ſometimes fixt on the Pleura, or in the Lungs ſeparately, ſometimes in each of them together, and ſometimes firſt in one, and then in another; but for the moſt part the Pleura being firſt heal'd, the ſame Morbific Cauſe preſently invades alſo the Veſſels of the Lungs. Moreover I have ſeen great variety of Tranſlations of this Diſeaſe; Firſt, That it has ſeiz'd one Side, and then another, and having left that preſently, the Lungs; and afterwards they being freed, the Brain alſo; and that it has frequently paſs'd from thence to the former places.

And for the reaſon aforeſaid, a Peripneumonia alſo frequently ſucceeds a Quinſy, and ſometimes other Diſeaſes. For when the Blood growing clammy, and boiling, continues a Fever

Fever in the whole; it transfers the Obſtruction and Inflammation variouſly hither and thither. And from hence that obſervation will be clearly underſtood of a Palſy, or a deadly Hemiplegia following ſometimes a Peripneumonia, which has ſo much puzl'd Interpreters; for the clammy Blood which even now obſtructed the Veſſels of the Lungs, ſtuffing ſome of the Carotid Arteries, hinders the Generation of Animal Spirits in this or that Region of the Head, and by conſequence their Influx into their reſpective Nervous Parts. From what has been ſaid the chief differences of a Peripneumonia are made plain, namely, that 'tis either a ſimple Diſeaſe, or join'd with a Pleuriſie, Quinſie, or ſome other Diſeaſe; and then 'tis either primary or ſecundary. Moreover 'tis uſually diſtinguiſh'd as to the Fever, and ſtate of Breathing, to wit, according as this is more or leſs prejudicial; and as that is more intenſe or remiſs, this Diſeaſe is alſo denominated more or leſs acute.

As to the Prognoſticks of this Diſeaſe, common Experience does atteſt that 'tis a very dangerous Diſeaſe; for many either die of it, or very difficultly recover Health, and this is manifeſt from its Etiology; for a Wound with a great extravaſation or ſtagnation of Blood made in the Lungs, is very difficultly cured, and the affected place is never reſtored to its priſtine State. The prognoſtic Signs which are of chiefeſt note, are taken from appearance of the Symptoms, and from the nature of Things evacuated, and from the degrees of Strength.

A Peripneumonia coming upon a Pleuriſie or Quinſie, moſt commonly is worſe than when it comes of it ſelf, or ſucceeds either of them. But if upon this Diſeaſe, after what manner ſoever begun, an acute Fever preſently follows, with great Thirſt, Watchings, and an Orthopnoea; 'tis ill, and yet much worſe if a Delirium, or Phrenſie, or Convulſive Motions, or an Hemiplegia come upon it. Moreover, the Patient is as much indanger'd if he be very ſhort Breath'd, if he be troubled with Vomiting, or frequent Swonding away, a weak Pulſe, or could Sweats. For while theſe Symptoms are urgent, the Obſtruction of the Blood in the Lungs is not at all remov'd, nothing is digeſted or ſpit up; but the circulation of the Blood being more and more obſtructed, and its accenſion by reſpiration hinder'd, the Animal Spirits are much diſorder'd and decayed, ſo that at length the Strength is quite ſpent, and the Vital Flame extinguiſh'd.

As to the Prognoſticks from Things evacuated, we obſerve a Peripneumonia to be dangerous, when nothing is ſpit up; next to this, when the Spittle is thin, and Crude, mixt with Blood; its far better when the Spittle is yellow and thick, ſtreak'd with a little Blood. The Urin being yellow from the beginning, and of a good Conſiſtence, with a Cloud in the midſt, ſhews that almoſt all the Impurities are lodg'd in the place affected; when from that ſtate 'tis chang'd into a thick and turbid Urin, it ſhews that the Morbific Matter is reſorb'd from that part into the Blood. But if ſuch

kind

kind of Urin be ſuddenly changed into a thin one, than a Delirium, or Death it ſelf is at hand. Much Sweat, and plenty of Urin, a Diarrhæa, Bleeding at Noſe; the Flux of the Courſes, or of the Hemorrhoids are good Signs in this Diſeaſe; yea, any of theſe Evacuations happening ſeaſonably, do frequently diſcharge the Diſeaſe.

The Condition of Strength is ever of great moment in making a due Prognoſtic in this Diſeaſe; for oftentimes when there be dreadful Symptoms, as a violent Fever, a difficulty of Breathing, with a Cough, Watchings, and other ill Signs; if the Pulſe be as yet ſtrong, and the Animal Spirits vigorous, there is more hope of the Patient, than when theſe Things are moreſedate, if the Pulſe be weak, and the Spirits torpid and oppreſs'd.

The Cure.

The firſt indication of cure in a Peripneumonia, is, that the Blood impacted in the Veſſels of the Lungs, and cauſing an Obſtruction and Inflammation, may be diſcuſs'd from thence, and reſtor'd to its priſtine Circulation. But if it can't be done, the ſecond Indication will be, that the Matter be duly digeſted or ſuppurated, and preſently ſpit up.

While the former Indication prevails, the intentions of Healing may be theſe following. Firſt, That the more plentiful afflux of Bood, to the part affected, be prevented, or ſome way hinder'd. Secondly, We muſt endeavour that the Blood ſtagnating or extravaſated in the Lungs, be reſorb'd again by the Veins into the reſt of the

Maſs, and reſtor'd to circulation: And that it may be the better done, the Blood ought thirdly to be freed from its clammineſs, whereby its fluidity is hindred. Fourthly, We muſt take care of the moſt urgent Symptoms, *viz.* the Fever, Cough, Watchings, and difficulty of Breathing. But if notwithſtanding all theſe Things, the other indication ſhall come into uſe, it will be requiſite to preſcribe maturating and expectorating Medicines, vulgarly ſo call'd, together with theſe juſt mention'd.

That we may anſwer the firſt and ſecond intention together, Bleeding is for the moſt part requiſite in every Peripneumonia; yea, ſometimes it ought to be frequently repeated; for the Veſſels being emptied of Blood, don't only withdraw the nouriſhment of the Diſeaſe, but do often reſorbe the Matter impacted in the part affected. Wherefore if Strength remain, and the Pulſe be ſtrong enough, large Bleeding is convenient at the very beginning: But otherwiſe let it be us'd in a ſmall quantity, which, however may be repeated as occaſion offers it ſelf. We noted above that Blood drawn in a Peripneumonia, and alſo in a Pleuriſie, after its cold, contains in its Superficies a ſmall viſcous and diſcolour'd Film. Moreover, we may obſerve one while the Blood entirely, another while only part of it is ſubject to this Change. For when the Blood is received in three or four Diſhes, ſometimes in all, but oftner in the ſecond and third Diſh, 'tis apparently bad, and in the firſt and laſt good enough. Wherefore it is commonly ordred,

dered, that the Blood is always to run ſo long, 'till that which is ſo depraved, begins to come forth; and if there be ſufficient ſtrength, the flowing out is to be continued till it runs good again: Indeed as frequent experience does approve of this practice, ſo doth reaſon itſelf; for in this Diſeaſe ſeeing the whole Maſs of Blood does not preſently acquire that clammineſs, the depraved Portions are chiefly accumulated about the place of the Obſtruction, and adhere on every ſide in the leſſer Veſſels; wherefore the Blood firſt flowing out by Phlebotomy, is often good: afterwards the Veſſels being emptied, receive the other Morbific ſtagnating before, and reſtore it to circulation; and when Portions of it plac'd near, troop together to the Orifice of the Vein, they flow out together; and after that the entire Maſs of bad Blood hath flowed out, the reſidue more pure doth ſucceed. Wherefore in this caſe let inciſion be ever made with a large Orifice, and let the Blood be drawn out with a large and continued Stream. For otherwiſe if in the midſt of Bleeding, the bad Blood iſſuing out, the Orifice (as the manner of ſome is, that the Spirits ſhould not faint) be cloſed with the Finger; when 'tis opened again, the pure Blood will flow next, but the bad ſliding by, if there be any remaining, will not preſently return to that Orifice. Beſide Phlebotomy, many other Remedies, namely whatever does repreſs the turgency of Blood, and empty the paſſages thereof, whereby the Morbific matter may be reſorb'd are here to be uſed. Wherefore a very thin Diet is preſcribed, for the moſt part meerly of

Barley and Oats. And though Catharticks are altogether prohibited becauſe they diſquiet the Blood, and hurry it impetuouſly upon the part affected; yet Clyſters which gently looſen the Belly, and draw the impurities of the Blood towards the Belly, ought to be daily uſed. Moreover Julaps and temperating Apozems which reſtrain the Fervor of the Blood, and evacuate the ſuperfluous ſeroſities of it, and gently open the paſſages of the Breaſt, are uſed with good ſucceſs.

The third intention of healing which reſpects the taking off of the clammineſs or obſtructing viſcoſity of the Blood, is wholly to be perform'd by remedies, which unlooſe the frame thereof too much bound, and diſſolve the combination of the Salts. And truly the Remedies of this kind, which in this reſpect Reaſon and Analogy would dictate, are now receiv'd into uſe by long experience. For teſtaceous Powders, the Tooth of a Boar, the Jaws of a Pike, and other things endew'd with an Alkali Salt, alſo Sal Prunellæ, are preſcribed for the moſt part by all Practitioners as well ancient as modern. I have frequently known the Spirit of Sal Armoniac and Hartſhorn, to have yielded notable relief in this Diſeaſe; and the infuſion of Horſe-dung, by reaſon of its volatile Salt, is of great uſe, though it be a common remedy.

As to the Symptoms and their cure, very many Remedies appropriated to theſe, fall in together with the former; for againſt the Fever, the ſame Julaps and Apozems which appeaſe the Heat of the Blood, and withal recreate the animal

mal Spirits, are of moſt common uſe: to which, beſides in reſpect of the Cough and difficulty of Breathing, temperate Pectoral Remedies are added. The greateſt difficulty is, what ought to be exhibited againſt want of ſleep, when 'tis very urgent; for Opiats, becauſe they further the difficulty of Breathing in this Diſeaſe, are ſcarce ſafely taken, yea, ſometimes they are very pernicious. Wherefore Laudanum, and the ſtrong preparations of Opium, are to be ſhun'd in a Peripneumonia, worſe than a Dog or Snake. Nevertheleſs Anodines and gentle Hypnoticks, as Water and Syrup of Red Poppies, are not only allowed, but accounted Specific Remedies in this Diſeaſe, and in a Pleuriſie. And ſometimes it will be expedient to uſe Diacodiats as long as Strength endures, and as long as the Pulſe is ſtrong enough. For the pain of the Breaſt, if at any time it be troubleſom, 'tis neceſſary to apply Liniments, Fomentations, and Cataplaſms.

The ſecond curative indication which intends the digeſtion of the matter impacted in the Lungs (if it can't be diſcuſs'd or reſorb'd) and to throw it up by Spittle, requires ordinary maturating and expectorating Medicines that are temperate, ſuch as aſſwage Thirſt, and appeaſe the Feveriſh Heat. The more ſelect Receipts, and chiefly accommodated to this Diſeaſe ſhall be now mentioned.

The Forms of Remedies.

The Medicines conducing to the First and Second intention, are prescrib'd according to the following forms.

Take of the Waters of Maries Thistle ℥*x*, *of Red Poppies* ℥*iij*, *of the Syrup of Red Poppies* ℥*i*, *of Pearls prepar'd* ℈*i*; *make a Julap, the Dose is Six Spoonfulls every Fourth Hour.*

Take of Black-Cherry-Water, of the Water of Carduus, B. and of Balm each ℥*iv*, *of the Powder of a Boars Tooth* ℈*i*, *of the Syrup of Violets* ℥*x*, *make a Julap to be taken after the same manner.*

Take Grass Roots ℥*iij*, *Shavings of Ivory and Hartshorn, each* ℈*iij*, *Raisins stoned* ℥*iss*, *Liquorish* ℈*ij*, *Boil them in Spring Water from Three Pints to Two; to the Strained Liquor, add Syrup of Violets* ℥*i*, *Sal Prunellæ* ℈*i*, *make an Apozem, take Three or Four* ℥ *Thrice a day.*

For the same intention, *viz.* that the Vessels being emptied, may substract the nourishment of the Disease, or resorbe the Morbific matter, Purging is prescrib'd by many. The Ancients in this Disease as in many others, used after Phlebotomy, Preparatives and Purgatives in a constant course; and of late the Chymists with greater boldness give Vomits, and prefer them before

before all other Remedies in a Peripneumonia; yea, neglecting or forbiding Bleeding, they chiefly depend on Stibiate Vomits, and I think there cann't be a more pernicious course; for though sometimes they do no hurt in Rustick and Robust Bodies, yet they are without success; but in tender Constitutions they are in a manner as destructive as Poison. But as to Purging though it may not be convenient at the very beginning, for indeed 'tis then most commonly injurious; yet the fluxion of the Morbific Matter being finished, and the effervescence of the Blood being appeased, we may safely evacuate the Body with a Lenitive Purge.

Take the Decoction of Sennæ Gereonis ℥iv, of Syrup of Roses Solutive ℥i, mingle them, make a Potion. Or, Take of the best Senna ℥iij, of all the Cassia, and Tamarinds each ℥ſs, of Coriander Seeds ℥ij, let them be Boiled in a sufficient quantity of Fountain Water to ℥vi, when 'tis Strained, add ℥i of Syrup of Violets; let it be clarified with the White of an Egg, and give it.

Purgatives are not always to be given, nor ever unadvisedly in this Disease; but Clysters are used frequently, and most commonly daily; they must be gentle and emollient, such as easily move the Belly without any great agitation of the Humours or Blood. For this purpose Milk or Whey is often convenient, with Brown Sugar, or Syrup of Violets. Or,

Take

Take the Leaves of either ſort of Mallows, of Melilote, of Mercury each M *i, of Lin-ſeed, and ſweet Fennel-ſeeds, each* ℥ *ſs, ſweet Prunes* No *vi, boyl them in a ſufficient of Spring Water to a Pint, to which add Syrup of Violets* ℥ *i, Sugar* ℥ *x, Sal Prunel,* ℥ *i, make a Clyſter.*

Medicines for the third intention, *viz.* for the diſſolving the clammineſs of the Blood are wont to be adminiſtred in the form of a Powder, of a Spirit, a Potion, or of a Bolus, according to the manner following.

1. Powders.

Take of Crabs Eyes ℥ *ij, Sal Prunell.* ℥ *iſſs, pearl'd Sugar* ℥ *i; make a Powder for Six Doſes, one to be taken every* 6th *Hour, with a proper Julap or Apozem. Or, Take of the Tuſk of a Bore, or Jaws of a Pike, or of Crabs Eyes each* ℥ *iſs, of the Flowers of Sal Armoniac, of the Powder of Red Poppy Flowers each* ℥ *ſs, mix them for* 4 *Doſes.*

2. Spirits and Chymical Liquors.

Take of Spirit of Sal Armoniac, diſtilled with Olibanum ℥ *iij, the Doſe is from Fifteen Drops to Twenty, Thrice a Day. Or,*

Take of the Spirit of Urine, or Soot, after the ſame manner.

Take

Take of the Sweet Spirit of Niter, viz. *often cohobated, with the Spirit of Wine* ℥iij; *the Doſe is from Six Drops to Ten, after the ſame manner.*

Take of the Spirit of Tarter ℥ſs, *the Doſe is from Fifteen Drops to Five and Twenty, in a proper Vehicle.*

Take of the Simple Mixture ℥i, *the Doſe is from* ℈i *to* ℥ſs, *after the ſame manner.*

3. Potions.

Take of Carduus Water ℔i, *freſh Horſe-Dung* ℥iii, *diſſolve it warm, and filter it, the Doſe is* ℥iij *or* ℥iv, *twice or thrice a day, add* ℥ſs *of Syrup of Violets, or of Red Poppies.*

Take of the Leaves of Dantelion Mii *bruiſed and infuſed in* ℔ſs *of Carduus Mariæ Water, Treacle Water* ℥ſs, *preſs them out; add Powder of Crabs Eyes* ℥i, *take Four or Six Spoonfulls thrice a day.*

The Fourth Intention of Healing, in reſpect of the Symptoms greatly urging, does ſuggeſt divers ſorts of Preparations of Medicines; Firſt in reſpect of the Fever, the Julaps and Apozems above preſcribed, are convenient. Moreover the uſe of Sal Prunellæ ought to be frequent; Secondly, for the Cough and difficulty of Breathing Lombatives and Decoctions, or Pectoral Julaps are adminiſtred with ſucceſs.

Take

Take of the Syrup of of Jujubes, of Maidenhair each ℥iſs, *of Syrup of Violets* ℥i, *Flowers of Niter* ℈i, *make a Linctus to be licked now and then.*

Take of Syrup of Marſh-Mallows ℥i, *of Diacodium and Red Poppies each* ℥ſs, *Powder of Crabs Eyes* ℈ii, *make a Linctus to be taken the ſame way.*

Take of the Syrup of Hyſſop and Liquoriſh, each ℥iſs, *of the Powder of Red Poppy Flowers* ℈i *Crabs Eyes* ℥i, *Lohock de pino* ℥vi.

Make a Lohock, take the quantity of a Nutmegg Four times or oftner in a day.

Take of the Roots of Graſs, Chervil, and Marſh-Mallows, each ℥i, *Figs* No iiii, *Jujubes Sebeſtens, of each* No vi, *Raiſins* ℥i, *Liquoriſh* ℥iii, *Barley* ℥ſs, *boil them in* ℔iii *of Spring Water to* ℔ii, *ſtrain them: the Doſe is* ℥ii *or* ℥iiii.

Take of Raiſins ſtoned ℥iſs, *Filbirds* No iiii, *Liquoriſh ſliced* ℥iii, *of Hyſſop Water* ℔iſſ *infuſe them warm in a cloſe Veſſel, Six Hours, ſtrain them, and add* ℥iſs *of Syrup of Marſh-Mallows, make a Julap; the Doſe is Three or Four Spoonfulls often in a day, ſwallowing by degrees.*

Thirdly, Againſt Watching;

Take of Red Poppy Water ℥iii, *of Syrup of the ſame* ℥vi, *of Epidemick Water* ℥ii, *make a drought to be taken at Bed-time.*

If the Pulse be strong, and the Strength remain.

Take of Cowslip-Water ℥ iij. of Diacodium ℥ ſs. make a Draught to be taken at bed-time.

Fourthly, If the Pain be much about the place affected,

Take of Ointment of Marsh-mallows ℥ ij. of Oyl of Sweet Almonds ℥ iſs. Mingle them, make a Liniment to be apply'd with thin Paper.

Take of Ointment of Marsh-mallows, and of the Pectoral Ointment each ℥ iſs. Linseed-Oyl fresh drawn ℥ i. to which add a sufficient quantity of the Plaster de Mucilaginibus, make a Plaster for the Region of the Breast, to be apply'd above the part affected.

Fifthly, For the last Intention of healing (which assisting the Secundary Indication prescribes Medicines maturating and expectorating) the following Forms are convenient.

Take of Linseed-Oyl fresh drawn ℥ iij. Syrup of Violets ℥ ij. of Hyssop-water ℔ ſs. Mingle them in a Glass, take ℥ ij. or ℥ iij. twice or thrice a day, shaking the Glass first.

Take of Olibanum powder'd ℥ i. put it into an Apple made hollow, and roast it in the Embers, let him eat it at Bed-time, repeating it three or four times.

Take

Take of Oyl of Almonds fresh drawn, of Syrupp of Maiden-hair each ℥ iſs. Sugar-candy ʒ ij.. ſtir them in a Glaſs-Mortar till they are perfectly mix'd, make a Linctus to be taken often in a day with a Liquoriſh-ſtick; alſo let a Spoonful be taken thrice a day in a Drought off Poſſet-Drink.

As to the reſt, Remedies preſcrib'd at the beginning of a Phthiſis are alſo good in this caſe.

It would be eaſie to produce many Obſervations of Peripneumonic Patients, but ſeeing the type of the Diſeaſe, and the reaſons of the Symptoms are in all, almoſt the ſame; 'Twill be ſufficient to mention only one or two: And while I was writing theſe Things, I was ſent for to a Patient grievouſly ſick of a Peripneumonia; he was about 50 years old, Lean and Choloric; he fell into a Fever by taking Cold with a Cough, a Pain in the Breaſt, and difficulty of Breathing; when he had continued thus four days without any Remedy or Phyſical Adminiſtration; I found him in a great Fever, with Thirſt, and a great Inflammation of the Breaſt, breathing very difficultly and painfully, and rutling, inſomuch that he ſeem'd in the very agony of Death, becauſe his Pulſe were ſtrong enough, tho quick and diſturb'd; I preſently order'd him to be blooded, and that eight or ten Ounces of Blood ſhould be taken away; and ſeeing he was little reliev'd, after three hours intermiſſion, a Clyſter being firſt adminiſtred, I order'd twelve Ounces more of

Blood

Blood ſhould be taken away. Moreover, I preſcrib'd Spirit of Harts-horn to be given, Twelve drops every ſixth hour with a proper Julap, and between I order'd a Doſe of the following Powder to be adminiſtred:

Take Powder of Crabs-Eyes, Sal-prunellæ each ℥ iſs. of Pearl ℥ i. Sugar-Candy ℈ ij. Make a Powder to be divided into eight Doſes.

Moreover, he took as often as he pleas'd a Draught of a pectoral Apozem; by the uſe of theſe, within three hours all the Symptoms began to abate, and the night following he Sweat and Slept a little: The day after I repeated Phlebotomy, and then continuing the ſame Remedies, he recover'd in four or five days; the Blood we took from him was always in the Superficies viſcous and diſcolour'd.

A certain Gentleman of a Sanguine Complexion, and of a ſtrong Habit of Body, after immoderate drinking of Wine, fell into a Fever with a very grievous Peripneumonia, ſo that Thirſt and Heat mightily afflicting him, ſitting always upright in his Bed or Chair, and breathing ſhort and very frequent, he could ſcarce draw in Air enough to ſuſtain the Vital Flame; becauſe he could not undergo large bleeding, I took it away by degrees twice or thrice, day after day; Clyſters were often injected. Moreover Apozems, and Julaps, alſo Spirit of Sal Armoniac, and Teſtaceous Powders were given by turns. Within four or five

days the Fever ſomewhat abated, alſo he began to breath better, and ſometimes to ſleep a little. Yet he did always complain of a great heavineſs of his Breaſt, and of an intolerable oppreſſion of the Lungs. Wherefore when Bleeding was no longer ſafe, I apply'd very large Bliſters to Arms and Thighs; the Bliſters on his Arms ſoon dry'd up, but thoſe on his Legs did not only remain open, but after five or ſix days did run very much, and afterwards almoſt for a Month daily diſcharg'd great plenty of a ſharp Ichor. In the mean time his Lungs ſenſibly amended, and at length were freed of their burden. Laſtly the little Sores rais'd by the Bliſters were difficultly cur'd, by frequent Applications of Medicines.

CHAP. V.

Of a Baſtard Peripneumonia.

A Fever accompanied with many Peripneumonic Symptoms, invades yearly about the beginning of Winter, but oftner at the end of it; it chiefly ſeizes thoſe that are of a groſs Habit of Body, and middle ag'd, or (which oftner happens) thoſe that are older, and too much addicted to Spirituous Liquors, eſpecially to Brandy: For when the Blood in ſuch Men has been burden'd with Flegmatick Humours, heapt up in the Winter, and ſtir'd into a new Motion by the approaching Spring, a Cough is preſently occaſion'd by this means, by which the ſaid Flegmatick Humours ruſh upon the Lungs; at which time if the Patient chance to live irregularly, and continues to drink freely ſuch Spirituous Liquors; the Matter growing almoſt thick, which occaſion'd the Cough, ſtops the paſſages of the Lungs, and the Fever conſumes the Maſs of Blood: At the beginning of the Fever, the Patient is ſometimes hot and ſometimes cold, is giddy, and complains of a launcing Pain of his Head; when the Cough is violent, he vomits up all Liquid Things when he Coughs, and ſometimes when he does not; the Urin is turbid and very red; the Blood taken away is like that of Pleuri-

ticks; he is often ſhort Breath'd; if he be deſir'd to cough, his Head-akes juſt as if it were cleft in pieces, (for ſo the Patient terms it) there is a Pain of the whole Breaſt, or at leaſt a preſſure of the Lungs, which is perceived by the Standers by when the Patient Coughs the Lungs not ſufficiently dilating themſelves, the Vital Paſſages are as it ſeems ſhut up by the Swelling, and the Circulation on that account is ſo intercepted, and the Blood ſo ſtopt, that there are no Signs of a Fever, tho this may alſo happen by reaſon of the plenty of the Flegmatic Matter, by which their Blood is ſo burden'd, that it can't riſe to a perfect Ebullition, eſpecially in groſs Bodies.

The Cure. In curing this Fever, I count I am oblig'd to take away that Blood by Phlebotomy, which occaſions the ſuffocation and inflammation of the Lungs, and to ventilate and open the Lungs with pectoral Remedies, and to mitigate the Heat of the whole Body with a cooling Diet: But whereas on the one hand, the Heap of Flegmatic Matter contain'd in the Veins daily ſupplying Matter for the Inflammation of the Lungs may ſeem to indicate Bleeding often repeated; yet on the other Hand I found by the beſt Obſervation I could make, that Bleeding often repeated, has ſucceeded very ill in Feveriſh People of a groſs Habit of Body, eſpecially if they have paſſed the flower of their Age, and therefore I forbore the repetition of it; and inſtead of it, us'd frequent Purging, which is well enough ſubſtituted

ſtituted for it in thoſe that abhor large and often repeated Bleeding.

Therefore I proceeded after this manner: I order'd that the Patient ſhould be blooded in the Arm lying a Bed, and that he ſhould not riſe till two or three hours after; for all Blood-letting ſomewhat weakning and diſordering the whole Body, may by this means the eaſier be born; for the Patient lying a Bed can better bear the taking away of ten Ounces, than of ſix or ſeven when he is up; the next day I give the following Potion in the Morning;

Take of Caſſia extracted ℥ *i. of Liquoriſh* ʒ *ij. of Fat Figs* No *iiij. of the Leaves of Senna* ʒ *iiſs. of Agaric Trochiſcated* ʒ *i. boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of Water in* ℥ *iiij. of the Straining diſſolve* ℥ *i. of Manna, of Syrup of Roſes Solutive* ℥ *ſs. mingle them, make a Potion.*

The next day I us'd to bleed a ſecond time; and the next day ſave one, I order the purging Potion above preſcrib'd, to be repeated, and to be given every other day till the Patient is quite well; when the Patient don't Purge, I adviſe him to uſe a pectoral Decoction, and Oyl of Sweet Almonds, and the like.

I Forbid the Patient the uſe of Fleſh, and of the Broath of it, but eſpecially of all Spirituous Liquors; in the ſtead of which, I allow him for his Ordinary Drink a Ptiſan of Barly and Liquoriſh, and ſmall Beer, if he deſire it.

And indeed the Baſtard Peripneumonia, occaſion'd by a great deal of Phlegmatick Filth heapt up in the Blood and by reaſon of the Analogy of the Winter caſt upon the Lungs, is to be cur'd by that Method wherein repeated Bleeding is not only indicated, but alſo purging, otherwiſe than a true Peripneumonia, which I ſuppoſe is plainly of the ſame kind with a Pleuriſie, and that it only differs from it in this, *viz.* That a Peripneumonia does more univerſally affect the Lungs: Both Diſeaſes are cur'd by the ſame Method, namely, by Bleeding chiefly, and by cooling Medicines.

Tho this Baſtard Peripneumonia is ſomewhat like a dry Aſthma, both as to the difficulty of Breathing, and ſome other Symptoms, yet 'tis ſufficiently diſtinguiſh'd from it; for in this there are manifeſt Signs of a Fever and Inflammation, which never appear in that; tho in this kind they are much leſs and obſcurer, than thoſe which accompany a true Peripneumonia.

But we muſt carefully obſerve, that 'tis by no means ſafe to forbid the drinking of Spirit Wine, and ſuch Liquors all of a ſuddain, when the Patient has been a while addicted to them, but they muſt be left off gradually, for there is danger of a Dropſie from a haſty and abrupt change, which ought to be obſerv'd in all Diſeaſes that come on this occaſion. And ſeeing there has been mention made of Spirits of Wine; I will ſay by the by, that indeed 'twere to be wiſh'd they were either wholly prohibited,

bited, or at leaſt us'd for refreſhing the Spirits, and not for extinguiſhing them, or that the internal uſe of them were wholly abdicated, and that they ſhould be only us'd by Surgeons in Fomentations to digeſt Ulcers, or to be apply'd to Burns, in which laſt caſe they are better than any other Medicine yet found out, for they defend the under Skin from putrefaction, and ſo ſoon perform the Cure, (not waiting for Digeſtion, which requires a conſiderable time) if a Rag dipt in Spirit of Wine be preſently apply'd to the part hurt with Scalding-water, Gun-powder, or the like, and moiſten'd with the aforeſaid Spirit now and then, till the pain from the Fire be quite gon, and afterwards only twice a day.

CHAP. VI.

A Quinsey.

IT comes at any time of the Year, especially between Spring and Summer; it chiefly seizes Young Men, and such as are of a Sanguine Constitution, and Red-Hair'd People (which I have often observ'd) more than any other; they shiver and shake presently at the beginning of the Disease, a Fever follows, and a little after a pain and inflammation of the Jaws; and if the Patient be not seasonably reliev'd presently, he can neither Swallow, nor draw his Breath through his Nostrils, so that he is under the apprehension of Strangling, by reason the Jaws are stopt by the Inflammation, and tumor of the Uvula, Almonds, and Larinx, and is indeed in a manner suffocated. There is great danger in this Disease, for it sometimes destroys a Man in a few hours, namely, when a great deal of the Febrile Matter is cast upon the foresaid Parts, and when the voilence of the Disease is not timely prevented by the use of proper Remedies.

The Cure. In order to the cure, I presently take away Blood plentifully from the Arm, and presently afterwards from the Veins under the Tongue, and then I order that the inflam'd Parts should be touch'd with Hony of Roses

Roses made very sharp with Spirit of Sulphur, and that the following Gargarism should be used, not after the common way, but that it should be kept in the mouth without any agitation 'till it wax hot, and then that it should be spit out, and that it should be repeated now and then.

Take of Plantain Water, and Red Rose Water, and of the Water of Spawn of Frogs, each ℥iiij, *the Whites of Three Eggs turned to a Water by beating, of White Sugar Candy* ℥iij, *make a Gargarism.*

I likewise order that the Patient take daily of the Emulsion prescribed in the Cure of a Pleurisie, or the like.

The next Morning I bleed again, unless the Fever and difficulty of Swallowing somewhat abate, and defer Purging 'till the next day; but if both these are lessened, I presently give a lenitive Purge, which I have found very necessary by manifold experience above all other things after Bleeding. If the Fever and other Symptoms are like to be troublesome after Purging, they are to be quelled by Bleeding repeated as before, and by applying a large and strong Blister to the Neck; a cooling and emollient Clyster is to be injected every Morning, except when the Patient Purges, through the whole Course of this Disease. The use of Flesh of all kinds, and their Broaths are to be forbid, and the Patient is to be Dieted with Oatmeal and Barley Broaths, and Roasted Apples,

Apples, and the like; let him use a Ptisan of Barley or Small Beer; let him keep up some Hours every day, for the warmth of the Bed heightens the Fever, and other Symptoms, which I endeavour to cure by this Method. But 'tis to be noted, that such a Quinsey which is only a Symptom of a Fever, I call Stationary, is to be cured by that method which is requisite for the Fever, and so is either to be taken off by Sweat and Transpiration, or by any other Method of Cure which is necessary for the Primary Fever on which it depends. Which is worth observation.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Cholera Morbus, *Vomiting and Looſneſs, in* 1669.

THis Diſeaſe was more Epidemical in the Year 1669, than I ever knew it in any other Year. It comes as certainly at the latter end of Summer, and at the approach of Autumn, as Swallows at the beginning of Spring, and as Cuckows at the heat of the following Seaſon. That Diſeaſe which is occaſioned by a Surfeit, comes at any time; the Symptoms are indeed alike, and the Cure the ſame, yet 'tis of another kind. The Diſeaſe is eaſily known, for there are violent Vomitings, and an evacuation of Ill Humours with great difficulty and trouble by Stool; there is a violent pain and inflation of the Belly and Guts, a Heart-burning, Drouth, a quick Pulſe, with heat and Anxiety, and often ſmall and unequal, with great nauſeouſneſs, and ſometimes a Colliquative Sweat, Contractions of the Arms and Legs, Fainting, a Coldneſs of the Extream Parts, and ſuch like Symptoms, which greatly terrify the By-Standers, and kill the Patient in Twenty Four Hours. There is alſo a dry Cholera from a Flatuous Spirit breaking out above and below without Vomiting or Looſneſs, which I never ſaw but once, and that was at the beginning

ning of this Autumn, at which time the former kind was very frequent.

I have found by diligent application of mind, and by manifold experience, that if on the one hand I ſhould endeavour to expel theſe ſharp Humours that are the Fewel of the Diſeaſe by Catharticks, I ſhould do juſt as he that endeavours to quench Fire with Oyl, ſeeing the operation of the moſt gentle Cathartick would but give farther diſturbance, and raiſe new Tumults: And on the other hand, ſhould I at the very firſt reſtrain the primary effort with Narcotick Medicines, and other aſtringents, whilſt I hindred natural Evacuation, and detained the humour againſt nature, the Patient would undoubtedly be deſtroyed by an inteſtine War, his Enemy being incloſed in his Bowels: For theſe Reaſons therefore I thought I muſt go the middle way, that I might partly evacuate and partly dilute the Humour. I found out this Method ſeveral Years agoe, and have long experienced it, and have by it many times reduced this Diſeaſe to good order.

A Young Chicken is Boiled in about Three Gallons of Spring Water, ſo that the Liquor hath ſcarce any Reliſh of the Chick; the Patient is ordered to drink ſeveral large Draughts of this a little warm; at the ſame time a good quantity will ſerve for ſeveral Clyſters, to be given ſucceſſively, until all the Broath be conſumed and rendred upwards and downwards, an Ounce of the Syrups of Lettice, Violets, Purſlain, Water-Lilly, may be now and then mixt with the Draughts and Clyſters; though the

the Broth may do very well without any ſuch Addition. So the Stomach being often loaded with a conſiderable quantity of the Liquor, and as I may ſay turn'd, and the Injection of Clyſters being reiterated, the ſharp Humours are either caſt out, or their Acrimony being taken off, they are reduced to a due temper, the filth being caſt up by theſe means, which require Three or Four Hours: Some Paregoric Medicine perfects the Cure; I uſe this often.

Take of Cowſlip-Water ℥i, *Aqua Mirabilis* ℥i *Liquid Laudanum, Fourteen Drops.*

Inſtead of which, any Shop Narcotick may be made uſe of. And this way of diluting the Humours is much ſafer, and more expedite, than that which is commonly taken to ſtop this moſt dangerous Diſeaſe; *viz.* either by Evacuaters or Aſtringents; becauſe the tumult is heightened by Evacuaters, and all things are put in a hurly burly by them; and the other on the contrary detain an Enemy in the Bowels, and of a Stranger do plainly make him an Inhabitant. To ſay nothing of the tedious trouble created to the Patient, when the Diſeaſe is protracted, whereby at length the Bad Homours creep into the Maſs of Blood, and eaſily kindle a Malignant Fever.

But 'tis to be diligently noted, that if the Phyſician be not called till the Vomiting and Looſneſs have continued many Hours, ſuppoſe Ten or Twelve, and the Patient is worn out,

ſo

The CONTENTS.

People sometimes dye of Quartans, ibid. *Young People are not free of them till the Winter Solstice, but oftner not 'till the Vernal Æquinox*, ibid. *He that has once had a Quartern, will scarce be much troubled with a second time*, ibid. *Vernal Agues may be left to themselves for they never kill*, ibid. *Sometimes they are cur'd by Vomits, sometimes by Diaphoreticks, sometimes by Clysters*, p. 10. *Large Bleeding makes them lasting*, p. 10, 11. *Autumnal Agues are not so easily remov'd*, ibid. *Their Fits come upon many Patients at one and the same hour of the Day*, ibid. *Their Type is very difficultly distinguish'd, especially when they are epidemical in the first Days of their invasion*, ibid. *Quarterns are the genuine Off-Spring of Autumn*, ibid. *I never observ'd a Quotidian at this time*, p. 12. *Autumnal Agues arise from the Blood when 'tis in its declining State, and so more obnoxious to the Morbific Impression*, ibid. *In Autumnal Fevers both continual and intermittant, the Fermentation is perfected by the guidance of Nature in the space of 336 hours or thereabouts*, p. 13. *But those Fevers are to be excepted which are occasion'd by some slight error from an abuse in the six non-naturals*, p. 14. *And also the Fevers of Young Men, and those who are endu'd with Spirituous Blood*, ibid. *What is required for Fermentation*, p. 15. *Intermittant Fevers as well as continual are to be Cur'd with those Things which are given to perfect the Work of Despumation*, ibid. *Purging (unless it be us'd in the manner to be mention'd hereafter) but especially Bleeding is always injurious in Autumnal Agues*, p. 17. *The Jesuits Powder oftner makes a Truce with a Quartern than conquers it*, p. 19. *The Patient has much*

much benefit by it, for by the use of it he has a Breathing time, p. 20. *The method of giving the Bark*, p. 21. *The same may be given with success in Vernal Tertians, as well as in Autumunal*, ibid. *In ancient People the Fermentation must be kept up by Cordials, and a corroborating Diet*, p. 22.

CHAP. II.

Agues.

'Tis dangerous to endeavour the Cure of Tertians and Quotidians by Sudorificks, p. 35. *The Bark is of great use not only in this Disease, but also in the Diseases of the Womb and Stomach*, p. 36. *The method of giving the Bark*, p. 40.

CHAP. III.

A Pleurisie.

The History of the Disease, p. 51. *It sometimes comes upon Fevers, and most commonly by reason of the preposterous and unseasonable use of hot Medicines*, p. 53. *The Cure*, p. 55. *The Adult are seldom Cur'd with less than the loss of 40 Ounces of Blood or thereabout*, p. 57. *The Looseness is stopt by repeated Bleeding*, ibid. *The Patient must sit up some hours every day*, p. 58. *The Cure of a Puncture of a Tendon*, p. 60.

CHAP.

ERRATA.

PAge 26. line 14. for Chichory read Succory, p.44. l.17. for ſteve r. ſleeve, p. 54. l. 6. for clolely r. cloſely, p. 76. l. 4. after ſufficient r. quantity, p. 77. l. 27. for Lombatives r. Lambatives.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE Fifth and Laſt PART will be ſhortly Publiſhed.

COLLECTIONS
OF
Acute Diſeaſes.

The Fifth and Laſt Part.

IT TREATS

Of the Bloody-Flux, Miſcarriage, of Acute Diſeaſes of Women with Child, a Rheumatiſm, Bleeding at Noſe, Apoplexy, Lethargy, and ſeveral other Diſeaſes.

LONDON,
Printed by *J. R.* and are to be ſold by *Henry Bonwicke*, at the *Red Lyon* in St. *Paul's* Church-Yard, 1691.

TO

My Good Father Mr. *William Pechey*, Practitioner in Physick and Surgery, in the City of *Chichester* in *Sussex*.

Sir,

MY *First Part of Collections of Acute Diseases, that was Published about Five Years ago, found such entertainment in the World, as encouraged me to publish at several times Three Parts more, and now the Fifth and Last, which I humbly dedicate to you; not for that I suppose it may be any way beneficial to you, that indeed would be the highest Pre-*

 sumption,

sumption, it being well known that you have been a diligent Enquirer, and a successful Practitioner Forty Years and more; and that you have been frequently imployed by the worthy Gentry and others in Sussex *and* Hantshire, *with great applause. And I could wish you would Publish some of your excellent Observations, that future Ages may reap the benefit of your happy practice.*

The only reason of this Dedication, is to beg your favourable Acceptance of my weak Endeavours, that probably may some time or other be useful to the Publick, how contemptible and vile soever they may seem to a sort of Men, who arrogantly appropriate to themselves all that's excellent in Physick, who take upon them to censure severely whatever thwarts their Interest, and would fain destroy (had they power) all that any way obstruct their exorbitant Grandeur.

deur. But God be thanked, there is an overruling Providence that restrains the Haughty, that succours and relieves the Oppressed, by ways and means unknown to us. As in Desarts, where Voracious Animals seem to range without Controlment, even there by an unseen Protection, the harmless Creatures live and increase, and exceed in number the Beasts of Prey.

These Men blame me for Englishing their Mysteries, though they know that Hippocrates *and* Galen *and* Celsus, *and many others wrote in their Mother-Tongues.*

I have chiefly collected from Dr. Sydenham, *because I have found by Experience, that his Methods in Acute Diseases have been most successful in practice. The Chapter of a Peripneumony was taken from* Willis. *The Chapters of Womens Diseases, from* Riverius *and from* Mauriceau, *The Chap-*

ter of an Apoplexy, Lethargy, Coma and Carus; likewise from Riverius.

Sir,

From the *Angel* and *Crown* in *Kings-street, London, July* the 11*th*, 1691.

Your Obedient Son,

John Pechey.

COLLECTIONS OF Acute Diseases.

PART V.

CHAP. I.

The Bloody-Flux of part of the Year 1669, and of all 70, 71, 72.

THE dry Gripes began to invade at the beginning of *August*, and in the process of that Autumn, equall'd the Bloody-Flux that began with them, or rather exceeded it. Sometimes a Fever accompanied them, and sometimes not; the foresaid Gripes were altogether like the Gripes of the Bloody-Flux, which was frequent at that

time ; they were very violent, and afflicted the Patient by intervals, but no excrementitious or mucous Stools followed ; they accompanied the Bloody-Flux through all this Autumn, but did not invade any more epidemically with it, the following Years of this conſtitution. But ſeeing theſe dry Gripes don't much differ either in their nature, or in the method, by which they were eaſily appeaſed from the Bloody-Flux, I ſhall treat only of it.

I have taken notice, that as this Diſeaſe invades now at the beginning of Autumn, ſo moſt commonly it uſes to do, and that its wont to ceaſe a while at the approach of Winter ; but when a Series of Years too much favours an Epidemick production of it, it may at any time ſeize here and there one; yea and at the beginning of Spring, and perhaps earlier (if Hot Weather follows preſently after a Hard Froſt ſuddenly thaw'd,) it may afflict a pretty many : But though very few may be ſeis'd with this Diſeaſe, yet ſeeing it comes at an unuſual time, I am well ſatisfied that that conſtitution does not a little favour this Diſeaſe. And ſo it was in thoſe Years in which Dyſenteries were ſo very epidemical ; for ſometimes about the end of Winter, or at the beginning of Spring, as was ſaid, this Diſeaſe did ſeiſe here and there one.

Sometimes it begins with ſhaking or ſhivering, and a heat of the whole Body follows, as is uſual in Fevers, and ſoon after the Gripes and Stools ; but oftentimes there is no appearance of a Fever going before, for the Gripes begin,

begin, and Stools ſoon follow; but there is always great tortures and a depreſſion of the Bowels with Pain, when the Patient goes to Stool; the Stools are likewiſe frequent, with a very troubleſome deſcent, as it were of the Guts: And they are all mucous, not excrementitious, excepting that ſometimes an excrementitious Stool comes between, and that is without any great pain. Theſe mucous Stools are ſtreak'd with Blood, yet ſometimes there is no Blood at all mix'd with them through the whole courſe of the Diſeaſe; yet notwithſtanding if the Stools are frequent, with Gripes and a mucous Filth the Diſeaſe may as properly be called a Dyſentery, as if Blood flowed out with them.

Moreover, the Sick, if he be in the flower of his Age, or is heated by Cordials, has a Fever, and his Tongue is covered thick with a kind of whitiſh Mucilage; and if he has been much heated, 'tis black and dry: The Strength is much dejected, the Spirits are diſſipated, and all the ſigns of an ill-favoured Fever are preſent. And this Diſeaſe does not only occaſion dreadful Pains and Sickneſs, but unleſs it be skilfully managed, it brings the Patient into great danger of his Life; for when a great many of the Spirits, and a great deal of the vital heat have been exhauſted by theſe frequent Stools, before the peccant matter can be caſt out of the Blood, his Hands and Feet growing cold, he will be in danger of dying; and if he ſhould eſcape Death this time, yet many Symptoms of a different kind attend the poor Wretch. For inſtance,

ſtance, ſometimes in the progreſs of the Diſeaſe, inſtead of thoſe Sanguineous Filaments which at the beginning uſed to be mix'd with the Stools, pure Blood is evacuated, unmingled with Slime, and in a larger quantity at every time, which is an argument that ſome of the greater veſſels of the Inteſtines are corroded, and ſo that the Patient is in danger of Death; and ſometimes alſo by reaſon of the great Burning, which is occaſioned by a large Flux of hot and ſharp matter to the parts affected, the Inteſtines are gangren'd. Moreover a Thruſh at the end of the Diſeaſe, does very often affect the Mouth and Jaws, eſpecially when the Body has been a long time heated, and when the evacuation of the peccant matter has been hindred by aſtringent Medicines, the *Fomes* of the Diſeaſe having not been firſt purged off, and this is moſt commonly the forerunner of Death. But if the Patient get over the foreſaid Symptoms, and the Diſeaſe continues long, at length the Inteſtines ſeem to be affected ſucceſſively downwards, till all the Diſeaſe be detruded into the right Gut, and ends in a Teneſmus, and then quite otherwiſe than in a Dyſentery; the excrementitious Stools cauſe great pain in the Bowels, the Excrements as they paſs through ſcraping the ſmall Guts: Whereas the mucous Stools at the ſame time moleſt the right Gut, in which alone the matter is made, and from whence 'tis ejected. But though this Diſeaſe is very often deadly in the adult, but eſpecially to ancient People, yet 'tis very gentle in Children, who ſometimes have it ſome

Months

Months without any Injury, if it be left to Nature.

What affinity there is betwixt this Dyſentery now deſcribed, and that National Bloody-Flux of *Ireland*, I do not know; for as yet I have had no account of it. And I can't tell how like this Dyſentery is to others that come in other Years in theſe Regions in which we live; for perhaps there are various ſpecies of Dyſenteries, as there are of the Small Pox, and of other Epidemicks proper to diverſe Conſtitutions, and which may in ſome things require a different method of Cure. Neither is there any reaſon why we ſhould much wonder at theſe *luſus naturæ* in this caſe; for all confeſs, that the nearer we pry into any of the works of Nature, the more manifeſtly appears the wonderful variety, and almoſt divine artifice of its works, which far ſurpaſs our Underſtanding; ſo that whoever he be that has taken upon him to ſearch into theſe things, and to hunt upon the foot the various operations of Nature, will be partly deceived in his great undertaking, and will not be able to accompliſh his Deſign; and beſides, he muſt expect to be reproach'd for his beſt Inventions, and only becauſe he was the firſt Inventer.

Moreover 'tis to be noted, that all Epidemical Diſeaſes at the beginning, ſeem by their Phænomena, to be more ſpirituous and ſubtile, than when they grow older; and that the more they decline, they become daily more groſs and humoral: For whatever thoſe Particles are, which being throughly mix'd with the Air, we

ſuppoſe occaſion Epidemick Conſtitutions; 'tis very reaſonable to think they ſhould act more powerfully at their firſt breaking out, than afterwards when their force is weakened. So in the firſt Months the Plague raged, almoſt every day they that were ſeiz'd with it, died ſuddenly as they were walking the Streets, without any manner of Sickneſs before; whereas when it had continued a while, no one dyed of it before he had a Fever, and other Symptoms: From whence it manifeſtly appears, that this Diſeaſe was moſt violent and acute at the beginning, though then it kill'd feweſt; for afterwards it became more univerſal. And likewiſe in the Dyſentery, of which we now treat, all the Symptoms were at firſt moſt violent; though if you reckon the number of the Sick, the Diſeaſe daily encreaſed, till at length it came to its height; and by conſequence more dyed, than at the beginning, yet the Symptoms were more violent at the beginning, than at the ſtate, and more then, than at the declination, and all things conſidered, more for the number of the Sick died. Moreover the longer the Diſeaſe continued, the more humoral it ſeemed to be: For inſtance, the firſt Autumn it invaded, very many had no Stools at all; but as to the violence of the Gripes, the height of the Fever, the ſudden proſtration of Strength and other Symptoms, it far ſurpaſſed the Dyſenteries of the following Years. Yea, the Dyſenteries with Stools which firſt invaded, ſeemed to be more ſpirituous and ſubtile than thoſe that followed; for in the firſt

Dyſenteries,

Dyſenteries, the provocation and ſtraining was greater and more frequent; but the Stools, eſpecially the excrementitious, were leſs and not ſo often. But generally, as the Diſeaſe proceeded, ſo the Gripes were leſſened, and the Stools were more excrementitious, and at length the Epidemick Conſtitution fading, the Gripes were ſcarce perceptible, and the excrementitious Stools were more than the ſlimy.

Now at length to come to the curative Indications: When I had well weighed the various Symptoms that happen in this Diſeaſe, I found it was a Fever of its own kind, caſt inwardly upon the Inteſtines, by which means the hot and ſharp Humours contained in the maſs of Blood, and exagitating it, are put off by the Meſaraic Arteries upon the ſaid parts, from whence the Blood flows out by Stool, the Orifices of the Veſſels being opened by the Blood and Humours flowing impetuouſly thither, and by reaſon of the continual endeavours of the Guts to expel the ſharp Humours which perpetually moleſt them, that Slime which naturally covers them, is caſt out by every Stool, ſometimes in a greater ſometimes in a leſſer quantity; and ſo the Indications offer themſelves plainly. Neither have I thought there is any thing elſe for me to do, than that I ſhould firſt immediately cauſe a revulſion of thoſe ſharp Humours by bleeding, and afterwards attemperate the other Maſs, and alſo evacuate the ſaid Humours by Catharticks,

The Cure.

I uſed this Method when I was firſt called, I bled in the Arm, and at Night I gave an Anodine, and the next Morning this Lenitive purging Potion, which I commonly uſe.

Take of Tamarinds ℥ ſs, of the Leaves of Senna ℥ii, of Rubarb ℥iſs, boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of Water in ℥iii of the ſtraining diſſolve ℥i of Manna, and of Syrup of Roſes Solutive; make a Potion to be taken early in the Morning.

I prefer this potion before any Electuary made of Rubarb in a ſmall quantity; for tho' Rubarb be proper to evacuate Choler, and any ſharp Humour, yet unleſs ſuch a quantity of Manna or of Syrup of Roſes, or the like be mingl'd with it, as may cauſe it to work well, it does not much conduce to the cure of a Dyſentery. And becauſe 'tis very obvious, that Purging Medicines though they be never ſo gentle, do heighten the Gripes, and cauſe a general diſorder and depreſſion of the Spirits, by the adventitious tumult they raiſe in the Blood and Humours; therefore I uſually give an Anodyne ſomewhat earlier than is cuſtomary after Catharticks, namely at any time in the Afternoon, if the Purge ſeem to have done working, whereby I may be able to quiet the tumult I have raiſed. I repeat the ſaid Purge twice, to be taken every other day, and give an Anodyne after every Purge, at the time above mentioned; and I order this to be uſed Morning and Evening, when the Patient don't

Purge,

Purge, that I may quell the violence of the Symptons, and gain a Truce, while I am evacuating the Peccant Humour; the Anodyne I us'd, was chiefly Liquid Laudanum, namely, sixteen or eighteen Drops in any Cordial Water for one Dose.

After Bleeding and Purging once us'd, I allow through the whole course of the Disease any temperate Cordial to be taken now and then, as Epidemic Water and compound Scordium Water, and the like, for instance.

Take of the Waters of Black Cherries, and Strawberries ana ℥iv. of Epidemic Water, of Compound Scordium Water, and of Cinnamon Water hordeated ana ℥i. of prepar'd Pearls ℥iss. of Chrystaline Sugar a sufficient quantity, add ℥ss. of Damask Rose-water to make it pleasant to the Taste, mingle them, make a Julap, of which let him take 4 or 5 Spoonfuls when he is faint, and at any other time when he will.

I chiefly us'd these Things in Ancient and Phlegmatic People, that I might somewhat refresh and comfort their Spirits usually dejected in this Disease; their Drink was Milk mixt with three times as much Water, or the white Decoction of calcin'd Harts-Horn, and of Crums of white Bread each ℥ii. boil'd in three Pints of Fountain-water, to two, and afterwards sweeten'd with a sufficient quantity of white Sugar, and sometimes Posset-drink, and when they were very weak, they took for their ordinary Drink, cold, a quart of Fountain-water

ter boil'd with half a pint of Sack; they were dieted ſometimes with Panado, and ſometimes with Broaths made of lean Mutton. I kept Ancient People much a-bed, and permitted them to uſe more freely, any Cordial Water they had been accuſtom'd to, than was fit for Infants, and Young People. This Method was the beſt I have hitherto met with, for the Cure of this Diſeaſe, which ſeldom laſted after the third Purge.

But, if the Diſeaſe was obſtinate, and did not yield to theſe Things, I preſcrib'd the foreſaid Paregoric every day in the morning, and at bed-time, 'till the Patient was quite well; yea, that it might be the more certainly quell'd, I gave the foreſaid Laudanum every eighth hour, that is, thrice in the ſpace of a natural day, and a larger Doſe than I have mention'd above, namely, xxv. if the former Doſe was not ſufficient to reſtrain the Flux; moreover, I order'd a Glyſter made of half a pint of Cows Milk, and of an ounce and a half of Venice Treacle, to be injected every day, which indeed is exceeding beneficial in all manner of Fluxes of the Belly; and indeed I never perceiv'd the leaſt Injury from ſo frequent a repetition of the Narcotic Medicine, tho unexperienc'd People may ſay what they pleaſe of the Miſchiefs that are to follow, yet I have known many that have daily us'd it, when the Diſeaſe has here been ſtubborn for ſome weeks together. But 'tis here to be noted, that when there is only a Dirrahæa, 'twill be ſufficient, that (Bleeding and ſtrong Purging being omitted)

ted) Rubarb be given alone every morning, namely, half a dram of the Powder of it more or leſs, according to the Strength of the Patient, made into a Bolus, with a ſufficient quantity of Diaſcordium; add to it, two Drops of Chymical Oyl of Cinnamon; the nights following give an Anodyne, with an ounce of Cinnamon Water hordeated, and xiv drops of liquid Laudanum, and obſerve ſuch a Diet as we have deſcribed above in the Cure of a Dyſentery, and every day, if there be occaſion, give the Glyſter commended there: But this by the by.

Now to prove the uſefulneſs of the Method I have propos'd by one Example, for I will not unneceſſarily trouble the Reader with many; the Learn'd and Pious Mr. *Thomas Belke*, Chaplain to the Earl of St. *Albans*, labouring with a very Acute Dyſentery, ſent for me, and was cur'd with this Method.

Infants ſeiz'd with this Diſeaſe, are to be treated after the ſame manner; but the quantity of Bloud to be taken away, and the Doſes of Cathartic and Anodyne Medicines, are to be leſſen'd with reſpect to their Age; ſo for Example, two Drops of the Narcotic may be ſufficient for a Child of a Year old.

The Liquid Laudanum, which, as was ſaid, I daily us'd, was prepar'd according to this eaſie Method.

Take of Spaniſh Wine ℔*i. of Opium* ℥*ii. of Saffron* ℥*i. of the Powder of Cinnamon and Cloves* ℥*i. let them be infus'd together in B. M. for two or three days, 'till the Liquor come*

come to a due consistence, strain it, and keep it for use.

I don't think this Preparation has more Virtue than the solid Laudanum of the Shops; but I prefer it before that for its more commodious Form, and by reason of the greater certainty of the Dose; for it may be dropt into Wine, or into any distill'd Water, or into any other Liquor; and truly I can't here forbear mentioning with gratitude, that Omnipotent GOD, the Giver of all good Things, has not provided any other Remedy for the relief of wretched Man, which is so able either to quell more Diseases, or more effectually to extirpate them, as opiat Medicines are, taken from some Species of Poppies; and tho there are some that wou'd willingly perswade Credulous People, that almost all the virtue of Narcoticks, especially of Opium, chiefly depends on their artificial preparation of it, yet he that shall make experience the Judge, and shall as frequently try the simple Juice, as it comes by Nature, as the Preparations of it, if he be diligent in his Observation, will scarce find any difference; and he will certainly know, that those wonderful Effects which it produces, proceed from the native Goodness and Excellency of the Plant, and not from the Skill of the Artificer; yea, so necessary is this Instrument, in the Hand of a skillful Man, that without it, Physick wou'd be lame and imperfect; and he that understands it rightly, will do greater Things, than can be well hop'd for, from one

Medicine,

Medicine; for certainly he is very unskilful, and little underſtands the virtue of this Medicine, who only knows how to uſe it, to cauſe Sleep, to eaſe Pain,and to ſtop a Looſneſs, whereas it may be accomodated, like the Delphic Sword, to many other things; 'tis indeed a moſt excellent Cordial Remedy, I was about to ſay the only one which has been hitherto found *in rerum natura.*

Dyſenteries were to be treated in general, after this manner; but it muſt be noted, that in the firſt Year they began, they were as was ſaid, of a more ſubtile and ſpirituous Nature, than thoſe that rag'd in the following Years, and therefore they did not ſo readily yield to Cathartic Medicines, as to thoſe which did as well dilute and contemperate the Bloud, as the ſharp Humours which were put off upon the Inteſtines. Wherefore in the firſt Autumn, when the dry Gripes and Dyſenteries invaded, I conſtantly us'd the following Method, for the Cure of both with very good ſucceſs, 'till the Weather grew cold, and then I perceiv'd 'twas not ſo effectual, tho in the ſame Year, and 'twas wholly uſeleſs in the following Years, when the Diſeaſe became more humoral.

I proceeded after this manner, if the Patient being in the flower of his Age, had a Fever, I order'd him to be bled in the Arm, and after an hour or two, that he ſhould take great quantities of Liquor, as I us'd to do in the Cholera Morbus, but not Chicken Broath, or Poſſet Drink, as in that caſe; but Whey, which I order'd to be drank cold in the ſame quantity

tity as in the Cholera; but the Glysters were to be injected warm, without Sugar or any other thing; I found the Gripes and the bloudy Stools went off with the fourth Glyster. This business being over, and all the Whey ejected, (which might be done in the space of two or three hours, if the Sick minded his business,) I presently put him to bed, where he soon Sweat of his own accord, (by reason of the Whey mixt with the Bloud) and I order'd it shou'd be continued twenty four hours, but not at all provok'd, allowing him nothing all the while but raw Milk a little warm'd, which he only us'd three or four days after he left his Bed; if either by rising too soon, or by leaving off the use of Milk too soon, the Patient relapses, the same Method is to be repeated. This Method if it be certain and quick, is not to be contemn'd by a Wise Man, tho it be not accompanied with a Pompous Apparatus of Remedies.

That a Fever accompanied with such Symptons as we have above describ'd, is found in those Places and Times in which a Dysentery reigns Epidemically, and that the Method which we have set down is very proper for it, is fully confirm'd by the Testimony of Dr. *Butler*, who accompanied the Honourable Mr. *Henry Howard*, Embassador from the King of *Great Britain* into *Africa*, in which Regions as he told me, he observ'd at that time a Dysentery rag'd Epidemically, as it did always, and that the Fever which accompanied it, was wholly like that which we have describ'd, which he treated always with very good success with the fore-

foreſaid Method, whether the Sick were Black-Moors, or our own Country-Men; and indeed neither of us owe this Method to the other, but both of us being at ſo great a diſtance, fell accidentally upon the ſame; and moreover he declar'd, that the Method of diluting in the Dyſentery, ſucceeded very well there, and I think 'tis very reaſonable that this Method ſhou'd be much more ſucceſsful in that hot Climate, than in our *Britain*.

In the firſt Autumn this Conſtitution flouriſh'd, Dr. *Daniel Cox* labouring with a very acute Dyſentery, adviſed with me, and was cur'd quickly, ſafely and eaſily, by the Method above commended, *viz.* after the third or fourth Glyſter, the Gripes and bloudy Stools vaniſh'd, neither was any thing elſe (beſides keeping his Bed for the time above mention'd, and the Milk Diet) requiſite for the recovery of his Health; and he cur'd many others afflicted with this Diſeaſe by the ſame Method at the latter end of that Autumn; but it did not anſwer his expectation the Year following.

I ſaid before, that oftentimes this Diſeaſe, if it continue long, affects all the Inteſtines gradually downwards, 'till at length it wholly falls upon the right Gut, with a continual inclination of going to Stool, whereby nothing is evacuated but ſomewhat ſlimy and bloudyiſh; if this happen, 'twill be in vain, in my Opinion, to endeavour to remedy it, either by any Method mention'd before, or by aſtringent, or glutinating and aſtringent Glyſters, which are wont to be injected according to the various Seaſons of the

the ſuppos'd Ulcer, or by Fomentations, Baths, Suffumigations, and Suppoſitories reſpecting the ſame; for 'tis manifeſt, that this does not proceed from an Ulcer of the right Gut, but rather by reaſon, that as the Guts gradually recover ſtrength, ſo they put off the relicks off the Morbific Matter upon it, which being continually irritated, preſſes out that ſlimy Matter, by which the Guts are naturally cover'd; therefore the Part affected is to be corroborated, that it may be able, as the other Guts have done, to eliminate totally the ſmall Relicks off the Diſeaſe; but thoſe things alone will do this, which are fit to ſtrengthen the Body in general; for a Topic Medicine, what ever it be, applied to the Part affected, it being troubleſome, will rather weaken than ſtrengthen it; therefore the Patient muſt bear it, 'till his Strength is recover'd by a reſtaurative Diet, and ſome Cordial Liquor, that beſt pleaſes him, drank as often as he will, and then this Symptom of a Teneſmus will go off gradually of its own accord, as his Strength returns.

It happens alſo ſometimes, tho very rarely, that a Dyſentery not rightly cur'd at the beginning, is troubleſome to a particular Perſon for ſome Years, the whole Maſs of Blood being of a Dyſenteric Diſpoſition; ſo that ſharp and hot Humours, continually flow to the Bowels, yet in the mean while the Sick can perform his Buſineſs pretty well; I met with a Specimen of this not long ago, in a Woman my Neighbour, who was continually griev'd with this Diſeaſe the laſt three Years of this Conſtitution; ſhe having

having us'd very many Medicines before ſhe came to me, I preſcrib'd only Bleeding, and I was incouraged to repeat it often, tho with long Intervals, by the colour of the Bloud, which was like that of Pleuriticks, and by the great relief ſhe had after every time ſhe bled, by which means at length ſhe recover'd her former Health.

Before I make an end, 'tis to be noted, that tho in theſe Years wherein Dyſenteries have been ſo Epidemical, the foreſaid Evacuations were wholly neceſſary, before we came to the uſe of Laudanum; yet in any Conſtitution, not favouring ſo much this Diſeaſe, they may be ſafely omitted, and the Cure may be perform'd more compendiouſly by Laudanum alone in the manner we have deſcrib'd, and ſo much for Dyſenteries.

CHAP. II.

Of the ſeveral Fluxes that may happen to a Woman with Child, and firſt of a Looſneſs.

THREE ſeveral Fluxes may befall a great-bellied Woman, to wit, the Flux of the Belly, the Flux of the Terms, and Floodings; we ſhall firſt ſpeak of the Flux of the Belly, and

afterwards we ſhall examine the other two, in the two following Chapters.

There are ordinarily reckon'd three ſorts off Looſneſſes, which in general are frequent dejections of what is contain'd in the Guts by Stool. The firſt is call'd Lienteria, by which the Stomach and Guts not having digeſted the Nouriſhment receiv'd, let it paſs almoſt quite raw. The ſecond is call'd Diarrhæa, whereby they ſimply diſcharge the Humours and Excrements, which they contain; and the third, which is the worſt, is a Dyſentery, in which the Patient, together with the Humours and Excrements, voids Bloud with violent Pain, caus'd by the ulceration of the Guts.

Of what kind ſoever the Flux is; if it be great, and continue long, it puts the Woman in great danger of Miſcarrying, which *Hippocrates* tells us in the 34*th.* Aphoriſm of his 5*th.* Book; *There is danger leſt a Woman with Child miſcarry, if ſhe have a violent Evacuation by Stool*; for if it be a Lienteria, the Stomach not containing the Food receiv'd, and letting it immediately paſs away, before its turn'd into Chyle, of which Blood ought to be made for the nouriſhment of the Mother and Child, 'tis not poſſible but that they muſt be both thereby extreamly weaken'd, for want of nouriſhment; if it be a Diarrhæa, and continues long, it will occaſion the ſame Accident, becauſe there is a great diſſipation of the Spirits, together with the Evacuation of Humours; but the danger is much greater when there is a Dyſentery, becauſe the Woman has then great Pains and Gripes

in

in the Guts, caus'd by their ulceration, which excites them continually by conſtant Stimulations, to diſcharge themſelves of the ſharp and bilious Humours, with which they are extreamly annoy'd, which cauſeth a great diſturbance, and a violent commotion of the Womb, being plac'd upon the right Gut, and to the Child contain'd in it, and by the compreſſion which the Muſcles of the Belly make upon all ſides; as alſo that which is made by thoſe of the Diaphragm, which force themſelves downward, in the endeavours a Woman makes ſo often to go to ſtool with pain; the Child is conſtrain'd becauſe of this violence to come before its time, which arrives ſo much the oftner, by how much theſe Stimulations and Needings are greater, as *Hippocrates* notes in the 27*th.* Aphoriſm of his 7*th.* Book, *If there happen a Teneſm*, ſays he, *to a Woman with Child, it makes her Miſcarry.* This Teneſm is a great paſſion of the right Gut, which forceth it to make theſe violent Endeavours to diſcharge it ſelf, without being able to avoid any thing but Cholerick Humours mixt with Bloud, with which 'tis continually irritated.

When this Flux of the Belly happens to a big-bellied Woman, its ordinarily, becauſe they have always the Digeſtion of their Stomach weak, by reaſon of their bad Diet, which their ſtrange Appetites cauſe them often to long for; by the continual uſe of which, being at length weaken'd, it ſuffers the Food to paſs immediately without Digeſtion; or if it ſtay longer, its converted into a corrupt Chyle, which de-

ſcending into the Guts, irritates them by its Acrimony to diſcharge themſelves as ſoon as they can.

Now to proceed ſafely to the Cure of theſe difficult Fluxes of the Belly, (for which 'tis fitt care ſhou'd be taken in good time, leſt the Woman miſcarry, as we have already ſaid) the Nature of them muſt be conſider'd, to the end the cauſe which maintains them ſhou'd be remedied: If it be a Lienteria, following, as is uſual, continual Vomitings, which have ſo debilitated the Stomach, and relax'd its Membranes, that having no longer ſtrength to vomit up that Food, it ſuffers it to paſs downwards without digeſtion. In this caſe a Woman muſt abſtain from all thoſe irregular Appetites, and accuſtom her ſelf to good Food, of eaſie digeſtion, and little at a time, that ſo her Stomach may be able, the eaſier to concoct and digeſt it: She ſhould drink a little deep Claret-Wine mixt with Water, in which Iron hath been quench'd, in ſtead of Ptyſan, which is not proper in this caſe, provided ſhe has not a ſtrong Fever, for if it be but a ſmall Fever, Wine on this manner is to be preferr'd, for as much as the Fever ſhe hath at that time, is but Symptomatic, caus'd by the debility of the Stomach, and will vaniſh as ſoon as the Stomach is fortified, which will be done, if the Woman before and after Meals takes ſome Corroboratives, as a little burnt Wine, or a little good Hyppocras, or right Canary, of any of them according to her Palate; neither will it be amiſs if ſhe eats a little good Marmalade of Quinces,

Quinces before Meals; ſhe may likewiſe wear upon the Pit of her Stomach a Lamb Skin with the Wool on, to preſerve it, and augment its natural Heat, which is very neceſſary to digeſt Food, obſerving above all, to give no purging Medicine, when this Flux is only caus'd by weakneſs, leſt it be thereby augmented.

If it be a Diarrhæa, and only an evacuation ſimply of ſuch Excrements as are retain'd in the Guts, and of ſome ſuperfluous Humours which Nature hath ſent hither to be expell'd, and if it continue no long time, and is gentle, the Woman will find no inconvenience by it, and therefore 'tis good to leave it to Nature at the beginning; but if it continues above four or five days, 'tis a ſign then, that there are ill Humours contain'd, and cleaving to the inſide of the Guts, which provoke them often, and therefore ought to be remov'd by ſome purging Medicine that may looſen and evacuate them, after which the Flux will certainly ceaſe; ſome gentle Infuſion of Senna and Rubarb, with Syrup of Succory, or an Ounce of Diacatholicon, with a little Rubarb for a Bolus, to be taken in a Wafer, may be conveniently given.

But if, notwithſtanding fit Purges, and a regular Diet, this Flux continues, and changes to a Dyſentery, the Patient voiding every moment bloody Stools, with much pain and needing, ſhe is then in great danger of miſcarrying; therefore after having purg'd away the ill Humours which were in the Guts, with the Medicines above-mention'd, you muſt endeavour by uſing good Diet, that no more be engen-

der'd, to which purpoſe let her uſe good Broths made of Veal or Chicken, with cooling Herbs to mitigate the Acrimony of theſe hot Humours; let her eat Pap with the Yolk of an Egg new laid, being well boyl'd; ſuch Diet ſoftens and ſweetens the Guts within; let her Drink be Water in which Iron or Steel has been quench'd, with a little Wine, if ſhe be not Feveriſh, for then half a Spoonful of Syrup of Quince, or Pomegranates, is better to mix with the foreſaid Water; ſhe may likewiſe eat a little Marmalade of Quince, or other Aſtringents and Strengtheners, provided her Body was well purg'd before; and becauſe there are always in theſe Fluxes great Pains and Gripes all over the Belly and Guts, and chiefly in the Rectum, all the Humours being diſcharg'd upon it, which irritating it extreamly, cauſes continual Stimulations, that ought to be appeas'd to prevent (if poſſible) Abortion, which may be done by Glyſters made of Calves Head or Sheeps-Head Broth well boild, mixing with it two Ounces of Oyl of Violets, or elſe of good Milk mix'd with the Yolk of a freſh Egg; after uſing theſe ſtrengthening and anodyne Gliſters, as long as is judg'd neceſſary, which the Patient ought to keep as long as he can; the better to appeaſe theſe Pains, you muſt proceed to the uſe of Deterſives, made with the Decoction of Mallows, and Marſh-Mallows, and with Hony of Roſes; and aftewards aſtringent Glyſters muſt be us'd, with which neither Oyl nor Hony muſt be mixed, becauſe they relax inſtead of binding: Begin with the gentleſt made with

Roſe-

Roſe-water, mixed with Lettice and Plantain-water; afterwards uſe ſtronger, compos'd with the Decoction of the Roots and Leaves of Plantain, Mullein, Horſe-tail, with Provence-Roſes, and the Rind of Pomegrantes in Smiths-water, to which may be added Seal'd Earth, and Dragons Blood, of each two Drachms, you may likewiſe foment the Fundament, but you muſt take care that the Woman be firſt well purg'd with the Remedies before mention'd, before you uſe ſtrong Aſtringents, leſt, as the Proverb is, The Wolf be ſhut in with the Flock, and ſo while you endeavour to prevent Abortion, the Death of the Mother, and conſequently of the Child, may be occaſion'd by retaining with in abundance of ill Humours, of which Nature would willingly be diſcharg'd; all which may be avoided, if what I have ſaid be well obſerv'd.

CAHP. III.

Of the Menſtruous Flux.

HIppocrates in the 60*th*. Aph. of his 5*th*. Book, ſaith, If a big-bellied Woman hath her Courſes, its impoſſible the Infant can be in Health, that is, when they come down immoderately; for, tho according to the moſt general and natural Rule, the Courſes ought not to flow when a Woman is with Child, becauſe their Ordinary

Paſſage is ſtopt, and alſo becauſe the Blood is imployd for the nouriſhment of the Infant, of which, if it flows away, it is defrauded, and conſequently much weaken'd; yet there are ſome Women, who notwithſtanding they are with Child, have their Courſes 'till the fourth or fifth Month, about which time the Infant being already pretty big draws a good quantity of Blood for its nouriſhment; wherefore there cannot ſo eaſily remain a Superfluity as at firſt. I knew one that had four or five living Children, and with every Child her Courſes duly, from Month to Month; yet notwithſtanding ſhe was always brought to bed at her full time. I likewiſe ſaw another, who not believing ſhe was with Child, becauſe ſhe had her Courſes, and finding her ſelf out of order, becauſe ſhe had conceiv'd, imagining 'twas ſome other Diſeaſe, prevail'd with her Phyſician to bleed and purge her very often, which he did, 'till he had indeed cur'd her, but 'twas after ſhe had miſcarried, being three Months gon.

This Evacuation uſually befalls very Sanguine, or Phlegmatic Women, who breeding more Blood than the Infant hath need of for its nouriſhment at the beginning, diſcharge themſelves at thoſe times of that ſuperfluous quantity, more or leſs according to their Diſpoſitions, but not by the bottom of the Womb, as formerly, when they were not breeding, becauſe thoſe Paſſages are effectually clos'd by the after Birth, which adheres to it, and the Womb is then exactly cloſe; but by a couple of Branches, which Nature hath deſtin'd to this uſe, which proceed from

from the Spermatic Veſſels, and before they arrive at the Womb, divide themſelves on each ſide into two Branches very conſiderable, of which the one terminates in the Fund of the Womb, by which the Courſes paſs when the Woman is not with Child, and the other not entring there, creeping along the Body of it, is terminated in the ſide of the Neck of the Womb, by which the Courſes are diſcharg'd in the breeding-time, if the Woman be Plethoric.

When a Woman voids Blood downwards, it muſt carefully be conſider'd whence it proceeds, and in what manner, whether 'tis the ordinary Courſes, or a real Flooding; if it be the ordinary Courſes, the Blood comes away periodically at the accuſtom'd times, and flows by degrees from the Neck near the inward Orifice of the Womb, and not from its Fund, as may be diſcover'd, if trying with a Finger, one finds the inward Orifice exactly clos'd, which cou'd not be, if the Blood proceeded from the bottom, as alſo if it proceeds without Pain, all which Circumſtances do not meet in a Flooding, but others very different, as will appear in the following Chapter: It muſt likewiſe be conſider'd, whether theſe Courſes flow only becauſe of the Superfluity, or becauſe of the Acrimony of the Blood, or becauſe of the weakneſs of the Veſſels which contain it, that ſo fit Remedies may be apply'd; if they proceed from abundance only, being more than the Fruit can conſume for its nouriſhment, its ſo far from hurting either Mother or Child, that being moderate,

its

its very profitable to them; becauſe if the Womb were not diſcharg'd of this ſuperfluous Blood, the Fruit which is as yet but little, wou'd be drown'd by it, or as it were ſuffocated, and if it ſhou'd chance that they were unduly ſtopt or retain'd, Bleeding will ſupply the defect of the natural Evacuation, which ought to have been; but if there be no ſign of Abundance, or Plentitude, and that before ſhe was with Child, ſhe had her Courſes in a ſmall quantity, which ſtill continue to flow after ſhe hath conceiv'd, its a ſign that the Flux proceeds from the Heat, and Acrimony of the Blood, or the weakneſs of the Veſſels appointed to receive it; its of this ſort of Women that *Hippocrates* pretends to ſpeak in the *6th*. Aphoriſm before mention'd, whoſe Children can't be healthful, when their Courſes flow whilſt they are breeding, becauſe there remains not Blood enough behind for her and the nouriſhment of her Infant, which puts her in great danger of miſcarrying; for as the Proverb ſays, *Hunger drives the Wolf out of the Wood*, ſo likewiſe want of nouriſhment, forceth the little Priſoner out of his hiding-place before his time.

To hinder this Flux from effecting ſo evil and ſinſter an Accident; the Woman muſt keep her ſelf very quiet in Bed, abſtaining from all things that may heat her Blood, ſhunning Choler above all the Paſſions of the Mind, uſing a ſtrengthening and cooling Diet, feeding on Meat that breeds good Blood, and thickens it, as good Broths made with Poultry, Necks of Mutton, Knuckles of Veal, in which may be

boyl'd

boyl'd cooling Pot-herbs, new-laid Eggs, Jellies, Rice-milk, Barly-broths, which are proper for her; let her Drink be Water in which Iron is quench'd, with a little Syrup of Quinces; ſhe muſt refrain from Copulation, becauſe by heating the Blood, it excites it to flow more; if notwithſtanding all, the Flux continues, ſome commend large Cupping Glaſſes under the Breaſts, to make a Revulſion, and to turn the Blood; according to *Hippocrates* Aphoriſm the 50*th.* of the 5*th.* Book, *If you wou'd ſtop a Womans Courſes, apply a large Cupping Glaſs to her Breaſts*; but it will do no great matter; however to ſatisfie the Patient, and to ſhew that nothing is omitted, that may make for her Cure, they may apply'd. I ſhou'd rather chooſe to make this Revulſion by bleeding in the Arm, if ſhe has ſtrength; and becauſe in this condition the Child is very weak, by reaſon of this Evacuation, it muſt be fortified, by applying to the Mothers Belly, about the Region of the Womb, Compreſſes ſteept in ſtrong Wine, in which is boyl'd a Pomegranate, with its Peel, Provence-Roſes, and a little Cinnamon; but the beſt way to ſtrengthen it, is to correct the Mothers Blood.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of Floodings.

THere is a great difference between the Menſtruous Blood, of which we have diſcours'd in the preceeding Chapter, which happens ſometimes to Women with Child; and this Flooding we have now in hand; for as I have ſay'd, the Courſes come periodically at the times accuſtom'd without pain, deſtilling by little and little from the neck of the Womb during pregnancy, after which it totally ceaſeth. But this loſs of Blood, quite contrary, comes from the bottom of the Womb, with pain, and almoſt of a ſudden, and in great abundance, and continues Flooding dayly, without intermiſſion, except that ſome clods form'd there ſeem ſometimes to leſſen the accident, by ſtopping for a little time, the place whence it flows, but ſoon after it returns with greater violence, after which follows death, both to the Mother and Child, if not timely prevented by delivering the VVoman, as ſhall be hereafter declar'd.

If this Flooding happens when young with Child, its uſually from ſome falſe Conception, or Mole, of which the Womb endeavouring to diſcharge it ſelf, opens ſome of the Veſſels in the bottom of it; from whence the Blood flows continually, until it hath caſt out the ſtrange bodies it contain'd; and the hotter and thinner

the

the Blood is then, the more abundantly it flows; but when this Flooding happens to a Woman that has truly conceiv'd, at whatsoever time it be, it proceeds likewise from the opening of the Vessels of the fund of the Womb, caus'd by some blow, slip, or other hurt, and chiefly because the Secundine in such cases, and sometimes in other, is separated in part, if not totally, from the inside of the bottom of the Womb, to which it ought to adhere, that it may receive the Mother's Blood, appointed for the Infants nourishment, by which Separation, it leaves open all the orifices of the Vessels, and so follows a great Flux of Blood; which never ceaseth (if so caus'd) till the Woman be brought to bed; for the Secundine being once loosen'd, though in part only, never joyns again to the Womb, to close those Vessels, which can never shut, till the Womb hath voided all that it contain'd; for then compressing and closing it self, and as it were entring within it self (as it happens presently after delivery) the orifices of the Vessels are clos'd and stopt up by this contraction whereby all this Flooding ceases, which always continues, as long as the Womb is distended by the Child, or any thing else it contains, for the reason aforesaid; much like to a spunge, whose Pores or Holes being very large, when swell'd, disappear, and close with their own substance, when squees'd and compress'd: So likewise by this contraction of the Matrix (which during pregnancy became as it were spongeous) in the place whence the Secundine was separated, the orifices of the Vessels are clos'd, assoon as 'tis

cleans'd

cleans'd, from whatsoever it contain'd in its capacity.

Although I have said, that a Woman in this condition, for the reasons alledg'd, must necessarily be deliver'd, that the Flooding may be stopt, I do not intend it should be done assoon as perceiv'd, because some small Floodings have sometimes been suppress'd by keeping quietly in Bed, bleeding in the Arm, and by the use of the Remedies mentioned in the precedent Chapter; it may likewise be but an ordinary, and Menstruous Flux: If then the Blood flows but in small quantity, and a little while, 'tis good to leave it to Nature, provided the Woman hath sufficient strength, and if it be not accompanied with any other evil accident. But when it flows in so great abundance, that she falls into convulsions and faintings, then the operation must not be deferr'd; and 'tis absolutely necessary, she should be deliver'd, whether she be at her reckoning, or no, whether she have pains, or throws, or not, because there is no other way to save her life, and the Childs, than presently to do it: *Hippocrates* knew very well the danger of it, when he say'd in his 56*th* Aphorism of the 5*th* Book, If Convulsions and faintings follow Floodings, its a bad Sign.

There must not always in these unfortunate accidents be expected pains and throws, to force and bear down to forward labour; for though they come at the beginning, they usually cease assoon as the Flooding occasions fainting, and Convulsions; neither must it be deferr'd till the Womb be enough open'd, for as much as this effusion

effuſion of blood very much moiſtens it, and the weakneſs relaxeth it, ſo that it may be then as eaſily dilated, as if there had been abundance of ſtrong throws. Wherefore having placed the Woman according to art, let the Surgeon having his hands anointed with Oyl or freſh Butter, introduce his Fingers joyn'd together by degrees, into the Matrix, and ſpread them open the one from the other, when they are in the entry, for to dilate it ſufficiently by little and little, without any violence, if poſſible. Which being done, and his hand quite within, if he find the waters not broke, let him break them, and then whatſoever part of the Child preſents, though the head, provided it be not juſt in the birth, let him ſearch for the Feet, and draw it forth by them, becauſe there is better hold, and 'tis more eaſie to deliver by them, than by the head, or any other part of the body: wherefore if the Feet lie not ready, the Surgeon muſt ſeek for them, which at that time is eaſier than at another, becauſe the great Flooding makes the Womb looſe and Slippery by its humidity, ſo that 'twil not be difficult for him to turn the Child, and bring it by the Feet. After which he muſt fetch the afterburden, which in theſe caſes cleaves but little, being careful not to leave ſo much as a clod in the Womb, leſt it ſhould ſtill continue the Flooding, which being done, 'twil ſoon after Stop, with all the accidents, if too much time was not ſpent before the operation.

Many Women and Children have periſh'd for want of this operation in this caſe, and many others

others have escap'd death (which else most certainly had follow'd) by being timely succour'd.

Guillimeu in the 13*th* Chapter of his 2d Book of happy deliveries, makes mention of six or seven observations to confirm this verity, in some of which we may find the Women and their Children Bloody victims, for not having been in the like case deliver'd, and others sav'd by a seasonable delivery. And the better to confirm it by my own experience, I will recite one very remarkable; of the remembrance of which I am so sensible, that the Ink I write with at present to publish it to the World, seems to me to be Blood, because in this sad and fatal case I saw part of my self expire.

About 3 years since, one of my Sisters, not one and twenty years of age, being about eight Months and a half gone with her fifth Child, and then very well in health, was so unfortunate as to hurt her self (though at first little in appearance) by falling on her knees, her belly a little touching the ground by the fall, after which she pass'd a day or two without perceiving any great alteration, which made her neglect to repose her self, which she ought to have done; but the third day or thereabout, after her hurt, about a eleven in the morning, she was suddenly surpriz'd with strong and frequent pains in her belly, which were immediately follow'd with Floodings; this made her presently sent for her Midwife, who not better understanding her office, told her she must have patience, till the Womb had dilated it self by

the

the Pains, before she cou'd be delivered, assuring her, that she had no reason to be afraid, and that she shou'd be quickly freed from the danger, because her Child came right; she made her thus hope in vain three or four hours, until the Floodings still continuing violently, the Pains began to cease, and the poor Woman fell into frequent Faintings, and then the Midwife desir'd a Surgeon to advise with in this case: They immediately sent to my House for me, but unfortunately missing me, they sent for him, whom they judg'd the ablest of all the Surgeons, that practis'd Midwifry in *Paris*, and immediately conducted him to my Sisters, where he ariv'd about four in the Afternoon, and having seen her, contented himself with only saying, she was a dead Woman, and that nothing was to be done to her, but to give her all the Sacraments, and that absolutely she cou'd not be deliver'd, which, likewise the Midwife concluded, who believ'd, that the Opinion of a Man so much esteem'd, must be infallible; assoon as he had deliver'd this Prognostic, he immediately return'd home, and wou'd by no means stay any longer, but left this young Woman in this deplorable Condition, without any Succour, whose Life he had certainly sav'd with her Childs, if he at that time had Deliver'd her, which was very easie to be done, as will plainly appear by the sequel of the History: At length I return'd home, and immediately hastened to her with all speed, and I understood from the Midwife all that had pass'd, and the Opinion of the Surgeon that had seen her above two hours

before, for 'twas then ſix a Clock: I perceiv'd the Blood to flow continually in great abundance, and without intermiſſion; ſhe had them loſt three *French* Quarts of Blood. I deliver'd her about ſeven at Night, in the manner following; having directed two of my Fingers into the inner Orifice of the Womb, being open enough to admit them into it; I did in a little while after introduce a third, and by degrees the ends of all the five of my right Hand, with which I dilated the Orifice ſufficiently to admit it quite in, as 'tis very eaſie in the like caſes, becauſe the abundance of Blood moiſtens and relaxes extreamly (as is already mention'd) the whole Womb; into which having ſo gently entred my Hand, I found the Child came right, and the Waters not yet broken: wherefore I preſently broke the Membranes with my Nails and Fingers, and then turning the Child, I took it by the Feet, and brought it forth very eaſily, all which I finiſh'd in leſs time, than a hundred cou'd be counted; and do conſcientiouſly proteſt, I never deliver'd a Woman ſooner in all my Life, when the Children came againſt Nature, nor eaſier and with leſs violence to the Mother, who did not in the leaſt complain during the Operation, tho ſhe had her Senſes very well, and exactly knew all I did to her; and ſhe found her ſelf very much comforted, aſſoon as ever ſhe was deliver'd, and immediately after the Flooding began to ceaſe; as to the Child I brought it alive, and 'twas preſently Baptized, but the Mother died an hour after ſhe was deliver'd, by reaſon of ſo great a loſs of Blood.

Now

Now ſince in all Floodings there ever follows Weakneſs and Faintings, we muſt endeavour to preſerve that little Strength the Patient hath left, and augment it if poſſible, that ſo ſhe may be able to endure the Operation, and to eſcape afterwards; to which purpoſe there ought to be given her from time to time good ſtrengthening Broths, Gellies, and a little good Wine; ſhe muſt always ſmell to Roſe Vinegar, and have a warm Toaſt dipt in Wine and Cinnamon, apply'd to the Region of her Heart, which will do her more good than ſolid Food; For as *Hippocrates* ſays in the 11*th.* Aphoriſm of his 2*d.* Book, *One is ſooner nouriſh'd by Drink than Meat*, becauſe the Liquid Aliments are much ſooner diſtributed than the ſolid; and to prevent the Blood from flowing in great abundance, 'till ſhe can be deliver'd, a Vein in her Arm may be open'd, to turn a little the Courſe of the Blood, and let Napkins wet in Water and Vinegar, be apply'd all along her Reins; but if the Flooding proceeds from the ſeparation of the After-burden from the Womb, as my Siſters was, all theſe things are to little purpoſe, and the beſt expedient is to deliver the Woman aſſoon as may be, tho ſhe be but three or four Months gon with Child, or leſs, becauſe all ought to be brought away, whatever it be, whether falſe Conception, Mole, or Child, without leaving any thing behind; and when the Womb is quite clear'd, it ſtops the Flooding, by cloſing and contracting it ſelf, and the Woman afterwards recovers, if there be but ſufficient ſtrength remaining after delivery.

CHAP. V.

Of Miſcarriage.

MMiſcarriage is the excluſion of an imperfect or unripe Child, and conſequently a Child dead in the Womb is not ſaid Abortive 'till its excluded; ſo that whether a live or dead Child be brought forth, not being ripe, nor having attain'd to the juſt growth in the the Womb, 'tis to be term'd Abortive.

The Cauſes of Abortion are ſome Internal, ſome External.

The Internal may be reduc'd to four Heads, *viz.* To the Humours, to the Child, to the Womb, and to the Diſeaſes of the Mother.

The Humours may occaſion Abortion, when they offend in quantity or quality.

They offend in quantity either by way of exceſs, or of defect.

The quantity is exceſſive in a Plethora; for there being more Blood than is requir'd to nouriſh the Fœtus, it flows into the Veins of the Womb, and is excluded, like the Monthly Courſes, and ſo the Child comes away with it.

There is too ſmall a quantity of the Nutritious Humour, when the Childs Nouriſhment is by any means leſſen'd, as by Faſting, whether voluntary or forc'd; and when big-bellied Women nauſeat all kind of Food, or vomit it up again;

again ; likewiſe by reaſon of a thin Diet in Acute Diſeaſes, or by an immoderate Evacuation of Blood, either from the Noſe, or Hemorrhoids, or Womb, or by immoderate Blood-letting, upon which account *Hippocrates* ſays, Aph. 34. Sect. 5. *If a Woman with Child go very much to ſtool, its to be fear'd ſhe will Miſcarry*; likewiſe by reaſon of extream Leanneſs of the whole Body, wherein there is not Blood enough to nouriſh the Infant, of which *Hippocrates* takes notice, Aph. 44. Sect. 5. *Big-bellied Women being very lean, not by Nature, but by Accident, as by Famine, long Sickneſs, and the like, miſcarry until they get their Fleſh again.*

In reſpect of the Child, Abortion may happen, if it be over-great, ſo that it can't by reaſon of its Bulk be contain'd in the Womb; hence it often falls out, that little Woman Miſcarry, eſpecially if they are married to Men bigger than ordinary, whoſe Children grow very great, and find not in the Womb, a ſpace large enough to contain them, 'till they come to their perfect growth, which made *Hippocrates* ſay in his Book of Superfœtation, *If any Woman Conceive frequently, and does duly, and at a certain period of time Miſcarry, as in her ſecond, third, or fourth Month, or later ; the narrowneſs of her Womb is in fault, which is not able to contain the Child as it grows great*: Alſo plurality of Children may cauſe Abortion, as when two, or three, or more are contain'd in the Womb at one time, for then the Womb being over loaden, excludes the Children before the appointed time, which is the cauſe that Women often Miſ-

carry of Twins; alſo the dead Child is to be reckon'd among the cauſes of Abortion, for as ſoon as the Child is dead, Nature does forthwith ſet her ſelf to caſt it out.

The Womb it ſelf occaſions Abortion, if it be not large and capacious enough to widen it ſelf ſufficiently, according as the Child grows, as was ſhew'd above out of *Hippocrates*, concerning Superfœtation; as alſo if there be any thing preternatural in the Womb, as an Inflammation, a Scirrhous Tumour, an Impoſthume, and very many Diſeaſes beſides; and laſtly, If the Womb be over moiſt and ſlack, ſo that it can't contain the Child ſo well as it ought to do.

Abortion comes two ways from the Diſeaſes of the Mother; firſt of all, when her Diſeaſes are communicated to the Child, whereby 'tis kill'd, or ſo weaken'd, that it can't receive due nouriſhment, nor growth, ſuch are continual Fevers and Agues, the French Pox, and many ſuch like. Secondly, When the ſaid Diſeaſes of the Mother cauſe great Evacuations, or great Commotions of the Body, as large Bleeding, from what part of the Body ſoever, Fluxes of the Belly, Grievous Swoonings, Falling-Sickneſs, Vomiting, and the Teneſmus, which above all other Diſeaſes, is wont to cauſe Abortion, becauſe by that frequent, and almoſt continual endeavour of going to ſtool, which perpetually attends this Diſeaſe, the Muſcles of the Belly are continually contracted, and do more compreſs the Womb, than the ſtreight Gut, upon which the Womb reſts, which continual compreſſion

preſſion or ſqueezing of the Womb, does at laſt cauſe Abortion.

External Cauſes which further Abortion, do ſome of them kill the Child, others draw away its nouriſhment, and others diſſolve thoſe Bands wherewith the Child is faſten'd to the Womb.

The Child is kill'd by grievous commotions of the Mind, as by Anger, Sadneſs, Terror, and the like; by Meats earneſtly long'd for, and not obtain'd; by ſtrong Purging Medicines, and by thoſe things that provoke the Courſes, and by thoſe things that expel the Child, and by ſuch things as are reckon'd by a Specific Quality to deſtroy the Child in the Womb, by abominable Smells, eſpecially the ſtink of a Candle ill put out.

The Child is depriv'd of its nouriſhment, when the Mother wants Food, and by the immoderate loſs of her Blood, eſpecially when the Child is big; as *Hippocrates* teaches in Aph. 60. Sect. 5.

Violent Exerciſe diſſolves the Bands that faſten the Child to the Womb; as Dancing, Running, Riding, or Jolting in a Coach or Cart, carrying of a heavy Weight, or lifting from the Ground, a violent Fall or Squelch, a Blow upon the Belly, bruiſing the Child, vehement Motion of the Belly, by Coughing, Vomiting, Looſneſs, Sneeſing, Convulſions, Crying out, immoderate or over-wanton Embraces, and in a Word, vehement Motion of the Arms, the turning a Wheel, or doing ſome ſuch Work, may exceedingly promote Abortion.

The Signs of preſent Abortion are manifeſt of themſelves; but ſuch as go before Abortion,

and prognoſticate the ſame, are theſe; an unuſuall heavineſs of the Loins and Hips, an unwillingneſs to Stir, Appetite gon, ſhivering and ſhaking; coming by Fits, pain of the Head, eſpecially about the Roots of the Eyes, a ſtraitening off the Sides and the Belly above the Navel, the flagging or falling and extenuation of the Dugs, which made *Hippocrates* ſay, Aph. 37. Sect. 5. *If the Dugs of a Woman with Child ſuddenly grow ſmall, that Woman will miſcarry*; for the extenuation of a Womans Dugs, in ſuch a caſe, ſignifies want of Blood in thoſe Veins, which are common to the Womb and Dugs, by reaſon of which defect, the Child is in danger to miſcarry; but if Abortion be occaſion'd by ſome External Cauſe, by which the Child is violently agitated in the Womb, and the Veſſels burſt, with a Pain rais'd in thoſe Parts; the Spirits and Blood run ſpeedily to the Genital Parts, of which the Dugs being deſtitute, grow ſmaller than they were. Furthermore, plenty of Milk dropping from the Dugs, argues a weak Child, and conſequently portends Abortion, according to *Hippocrates* Aph. 52. Sect. 5. But if frequent Pains, and almoſt contiual, torment the Reins and Loins, reaching towards the Share, as far as the *Os Sacrum*, with endeavours to evacuate the VVomb; certainly the VVoman will ſhortly Miſcarry, for thoſe Pains ſignifie, that the Membranes and Ligaments wherewith the Child is faſten'd to the VVomb, are ſtretch'd, and torn in ſunder; and if pure or ſerous Blood or Water flowing from the Womb, follow the foreſaid Pains and Endeavours, it ſignifies Abortion is

near

near at hand, and that the Veſſels and Membranes of the Womb are broken; at the ſame time the ſituation of the Child is chang'd, and, whereas before it lay in the middle of the Belly, now its roll'd down in a heap towards the Privities; alſo oftentimes grievous Symptoms follow, as Shivering, Trembling, palpitation of the Heart, Swooning, and great Bleeding.

Hereunto may be added what *Hippocrates* teaches us in the ſecond of Epidemic Diſeaſes, Text 17. That if from violent external Cauſes, ſuch as are a Blow, a Fall, and ſuch like, vehement Pain and Perturbation ariſe in a Woman with Child, ſhe ſuddenly (or at fartheſt the ſame day) miſcarries; but if the external Cauſe were weak, the Abortion may be deferr'd 'till the third day, which being once over, there's no longer danger of abortion, becauſe ſuch Wounds and Hurts are wont to grow well again upon the third or fourth day, or very much to be mitigated, whereupon the Child is again confirm'd and retain'd in the VVomb; and 'tis here to be obſerv'd, that Women with Child being hurt by ſome external Accident, ought to keep their Bed three days or longer, and to uſe ſuch Remedies as prevent Abortion.

The Prognoſticks of Abortion are various; Women are more endanger'd by Abortion, than by a true and timely Birth, becauſe 'tis more violent and unſeaſonable; for, as in ripe Fruit the Stalks are looſen'd from the Boughs, and the Fruit falls of it ſelf; ſo in a natural Birth, the Veſſels and Ligaments wherewith the Child is tied to the Womb, are looſen'd and untied,

as

as it were of their own accord, which in an Abortion muſt needs be violently broken aſunder.

Very many Women become Barren by their Miſcarriages, by reaſon of that exceeding rending and tearing, whereby the Diſpoſitions of the Womb are wholly overthrown.

Much Bleeding accompanied with Fainting, Raving and Convulſions, is wont to cauſe Death; and *Aretæus* teſtifies he never ſaw any eſcape, who, in the time of their Abortion, or afterwards had Convulſion Fits.

Inflammation of the Womb, caus'd by Abortion, is for the moſt part deadly; for Blood flowing to the Womb in great quantity, is not purg'd out, but putrifies there, and flows back to the upper Parts, whence ariſe burning Fevers, panting of the Heart, Heart-burning, and other Symptoms enumerated before.

Abortion is more dangerous in a Woman that never bore Child before, becauſe being unaccuſtom'd to Pains, and having thoſe Paſſages more ſtrait, ſhe is longer, and more vehemently tormented.

Women very Lean, or very Fat, are more endanger'd by Miſcarriage, the former becauſe of their Weakneſs, the latter becauſe of the narrowneſs of thoſe Paſſages, by which the Child muſt come forth.

Abortion is moſt dangerous in the ſixth, ſeventh and eighth Month, becauſe the Child being then big, is excluded with the more pain and difficulty.

Women which have a more looſe and moiſt Womb than ordinary, Miſcarry commonly without danger, eſpecially in the firſt Month, becauſe thoſe Parts in ſuch Women eaſily give way, whence their pain and trouble is the leſs.

Hippocrates in the ſecond Book of Epidemic Diſeaſes, affirms, That to miſcarry of a Male Conception of threeſcore days old, helps a Woman whoſe Courſes are ſtopt; by ſtopping of the Courſes, he means only their Imminution, when Women are not ſufficiently, or conveniently purg'd at their Monthly Seaſons, for by ſuch an Abortion, thoſe ſtopp'd Paſſages are open'd, and the Blood is drawn towards the Womb, which came thither but ſlowly in former times: Our ordinary Women ſeem to have taken notice of the truth of this ſaying of *Hippocrates*, who touching an Abortion of a few Months, are wont to ſay by way of Proverb, *A Miſcarrying Woman is half with Child again.*

The Cure of Abortion conſiſts in Preſervation, for that which is paſs'd can't be help'd; but all the Symptoms which follow Abortion, are the ſame which accompany Women duly brought to bed.

The Preſervation from Abortion conſiſts principally in theſe two things, The one concerns the Woman before ſhe is with Child, the other when ſhe is with Child.

Before the Woman is with Child, all evil Diſpoſitions of Body which are wont to cauſe Abortion, muſt be remov'd; as fullneſs of Blood, ill Humours, and peculiar Diſeaſes of the

the Womb, *viz. Intemperies, Swellings, Ulcers,* and ſuch like.

Fullneſs of Blood opens the Veins of the Womb, or ſtrangles the Infant while 'tis in the Womb; this, if it be a pure and ſimple Plenitude, may be cur'd by Blood-letting, ſuch as ſhall anſwer the quantity of Blood ſuper-abounding.

A Cacochymy is either Chollerick, and partaking of Acrimony, ſo as to open the Orifices of the Veins, or by provoking Nature; it ſtirs up the expulſive Faculty, whereby the Child comes to be expell'd with thoſe ill Humours; or it ſuffocates the Child, by reaſon of plenty of Excrements heap'd together in the firſt Region, and diſtending the Belly; or it vitiates the Blood in the whole Body, rendring it unfit to nouriſh the Child; or it fills the Veſſels of the Womb which retain the Child, with a ſlimy moiſture.

Bleeding may be likewiſe us'd for this Cachochymy in a ſmall quantity; but the chief way of Cure is by frequent Purging, that the ſuperfluous Excrements of the Body may be evacuated, and betwixt Purge and Purge, ſuch things muſt be us'd as aſſwage the *Intemperies* of the Bowels, and the Acrimony of the Humours, if there be any, and thicken the ſaid Humours, in caſe they be too thin; and if Flegmatick Humours abound, they muſt be diſcuſs'd with Sudorificks, and Diureticks, and other Remedies; howbeit, we muſt diligently obſerve, that whatever ill Humours abound, Iſſues are very profitable to prevent Abortion; of which *Zacutus Luſitanus* gives a ſpecial Note in theſe Words,

By

By moſt happy Experiments, I have obſerv'd, that frequent Abortion caus'd by corrupted Humours, which flow from the whole Body to the Womb, and by their evil Diſpoſition or Abundance, kill the Child, is hereby, as by a moſt preſent help prevented; many Women have miſcarried on this account, among whom ſome having oftentimes brought a Child of ſeven Months, or four Months growth, torn and putrified, cou'd by no other means be freed from ſo great Calamity, ſave by Iſſues made in their Arms, and Thighs, which were always made at the beginning of the Fluxion, by which means they went out their Time, and brought forth Children healthy, and not defil'd with any Infection.

The peculiar Diſeaſes of the Womb, as over-great Moiſture, Swellings, Ulcers, and ſuch like, muſt be cur'd by their proper Remedies.

If theſe Diſeaſes happen when a Woman's with Child, the difficulty is greater, becauſe big-bellied Women can't ſo eaſily bear all kind of Remedies; yet leſt being deſtitute of all help, they ſhou'd remain in extream danger of Miſcarriage and Death, ſome kind of Remedies are to be us'd.

In caſe therefore the Patient be too full of Blood, ſhe muſt have a Vein open'd, tho ſhe be with Child, eſpecially in the firſt Months, and ſo twice or three times if need be, always remembring that there never be much Blood taken away at a time.

And when there is abundance of ſome ill Humours, gentle Purging muſt be repeated, eſpecially in the middle Months; and if a moiſt and flatulent or ſlimy Intemperies annoys the Patient

ent, we may ſometimes proceed to a Sudorific Diet, at leaſt a gentle one, in the ſtronger ſort of Women.

In the mean while thoſe aſtringent and ſtrengthening Medicines are to be us'd all the time the Woman's with Child, that are proper to hinder Abortion.

Take of Kermes Berries and Tormentil Roots, each ℥iii. *of Maſtick* ℥iſs. *make a Powder, of which give now and then* ℥ſs. *or as much as will lie on the point of a Knife.*

Or, *Take of Red Coral* ℥ii, *Kermes Berries, Date Stones, each* ℥i. *ſhaving of Ivory* ℥ſs. *of Pearls not bor'd* ℈i. *make a Powder.*

Or let her take every Day in the Morning ſome Grains of *Maſtick.*

Our ordinary Women uſe frequently Plantan-ſeed, which they take in the Morning to the quantity of half a Dram with Wine and Water, or in an Egg, or Broth, or by it ſelf, almoſt every day, all the while they are with Child, and with good ſucceſs.

To the ſame purpoſe very effectual Electuaries are compounded according to the following Example.

Take of Conſerve of Roſes ℥ii. *of Citron-Peels Candied* ℥vi. *of Myrobolans Candied, of the Pulp of Dates, each* ℥ſs. *of Coral prepar'd, Pearl prepar'd, and ſhavings of Ivory, each* ℥i. *with Syrup of Quinces, make an Electuary, of which let the Patient take often the quantity of a Chſtnut.*

If

If a Liquor be more pleasing, a Decoction of Tormentil Roots, sweeten'd with Conserve of Roses, may be given successfully.

The following Lozenges are very good, for they strengthen, and by little and little free the Body from Excrements, tho sometimes they don't visibly Purge.

Take Mace, the three sorts of Sanders, Rhubarb, Senna, Coral, Pearls, of each ℈i. of Sugar dissolv'd in Rose-Water ℥iv. make all into Lozenges weighing ℥iii. apiece, let her take one twice a Week by it self, or dissolv'd in a little Broth.

Ointments and Plaisters are to be apply'd outwardly, made after this manner.

Take of Ship Pitch ℥ss. Frankincense ℥i. Mastick ℥ss. Dragons Blood and Red Roses, each ℥ii. make a Cerate, Or,

Take of Oyl of Myrtles, and Mastick, each ℥i. of red and yellow Sanders, Hypocistis, Acacia, each. ℥ss. Spodium, Red Roses, each ℥ii. Bole Armenic, of seal'd Earth, Ivory, each ℈ii. Turpentine wash'd in Plantan Water ℥i. a sufficient quantity of Wax; make a Cerate, spread it on Cloth, and apply it to the Reins.

Plaisters are made of the Mass of *Emplastrum pro Matrice*, and of *Emplastrum contra Rupturam*, to be apply'd to the Region of the *Os Pubis*, and to the Loyns; or after this manner following.

Take

Take of Empl. pro Matrice ℥iii. Bistort Roots, Acacia Hypocistis, Pomegranate Peels, of each ℥ss. of Ladanum ℥vi. soften them with Juice of Quinces, and make a Plaister for the use aforesaid.

As to Plaisters, 'tis to be noted that they must not be worn long together, but taken off now and then, otherwise if they stick too long upon the Back, they do so heat the Kidnies, that sometimes they occasion a heat of Urin, and the voiding by Urin Sand-Stones, yea, and Blood it self.

Neither are those things to be omitted, which are accounted to retain a Child in the Womb by a Specific Quality; as the Eagle Stone worn about the Neck, a Load Stone apply'd to the Navel, Corals, Jaspers, Smaragds, Bones found in the Hearts of Stags, and such like, worn under the Arm-pits, or hang'd about the Neck.

Zacutus Lusitanus in his 152*d.* Observation of the 2*d.* Book of wonderful Cures, commends a Girdle made of the Skin of a Sea Horse, and for want of that, he says, a Wolfs Skin may be us'd instead of it.

But that the success of those Medicines may be good, the Patient must be order'd to rest, and to keep her self as quiet as possibly she can, both in Body and Mind, and to abstain from Coition, which does much disquiet the Womb; for while the Womb opens it self to receive the Mans Seed, with which 'tis exceedingly delighted, it drops out the tender Fœtus, not yet well setled in the Womb.

But

But if notwithſtanding the Medicines aforeſaid, by reaſon of the vehemency of the Cauſe, whether it be internal or external, the Patient be ready to miſcarry, we muſt do the beſt we can with theſe following Remedies; and in the firſt place, ſo ſoon as Pains and Throws ſhall be perceiv'd in the lower part of the Belly, towards the *Pubis*, in the Loins, and about the *Os Sacrum*, we muſt ſeek to allay and ſtop them, both by Medicines taken inwardly, and outwardly apply'd, according to the variety of the Cauſes; for if Abortion be occaſion'd by Crudities and Wind, (which is moſt uſual when it begins from an internal Cauſe) a Powder muſt be given, made of *Aromaticum Roſatum* and Coriander Seeds, and we may give of the *Aqua Imperialis*, if Flegm and Wind abound.

At the ſame time let Carminative Medicines be apply'd below the Patients Navel, ſuch are Bags of Anni-ſeeds, Fennel Seeds, Fænugreek Seeds, Flowers of Chamomel, Elder, Roſemary and Stæcados, mingl'd together, or a Roſe-Cake fried in a Pan, with rich Canary, and ſprinkl'd with Powder of Nutmegs and Coriander Seeds, or the Caul of a Wether newly kill'd, or his Lungs laid on warm.

If with theſe means the Pain ceaſe not, let a Clyſter be injected, made of Wine and Oil, wherein ℥ii. of *Philonium Romanum* may be diſſolv'd, or Narcoticks may be given inwardly in a ſmall quantity to allay the violence of the Humours and Wind, as we are wont to do in Pains of the Chollic.

But if by reaſon of Contumacious Pains that will not be aſſwag'd, or of the violence of ſome external Cauſe, Blood begins to come away; Medicines that cauſe Revulſion are to be apply'd, to withdraw the Courſe of the Blood from the Womb; ſuch are Frictions of the upper Parts, and painful Bindings; alſo Cupping-Glaſſes faſten'd to the Shoulder-Blades under the Dugs, and under the ſhort Ribs on both Sides; and if the Woman be full of Blood, 'twill not be amiſs to take ſome Blood from her, when ſhe begins to void Blood, and eſpecially before it begins to come, and the Blood muſt be taken away at ſeveral times, a little at once.

And if the Flux of Blood continues, we muſt proceed to aſtringent and thickning Diet and Medicines, and ſo the Powders and Electuaries before deſcrib'd, may be adminiſtred; alſo Juice of Plantan new drawn, and Syrup of Poppies, to the quantity of an Ounce, with Powder of Bole Armenic or Dragons Blood.

Alſo binding and ſtrengthening Fomentations may be us'd outwardly, made of Pomegranate Peels, Cypreſs Nuts, Acron Cups, Balauſtians, Grape Stones, and ſuch like, boyl'd in Smiths Water and Red Wine.

Or a little Bag full of Red Roſes and Balauſtians, may be boyl'd, and apply'd hot to the Patients Belly.

Hereunto may be added the foreſaid Plaiſters, and Sear-Cloths; and to bind more, make a Pultis of aſtringent Powders, with Turpentine, and Whites of Eggs, which muſt be ſpread upon Tow, or courſe Flax, and apply'd to the Navell

Navel and Reins warm; the Tow that is to be apply'd to the Navel muſt be moiſten'd with Wine, that which is to be apply'd to the Kidnies, with Vinegar. The two following Medicines are accounted Secrets, and 'tis believ'd they will certainly retain the Child in the Womb, if they be us'd before it be torn from the Veſſels of the Womb.

Take Leaves of Gold, No. xii, Spodium ℥i. the Cocks Treading of three Eggs, not addle, mix all very well, 'till the Gold be broken into ſmall Pieces; afterwards diſſolve them in a Draught of White Wine, and give it three Mornings following.

At the ſame time let the following Cataplaſm be apply'd.

Take of Male Frankincenſe powder'd ℥ii. the Whites of five Eggs, let them be ſtirr'd together over hot Coals, add Turpentine to make them ſtick, then ſpread them upon Tow, and lay them upon her Navel, as hot as ſhe can poſſibly endure them, twice a Day, Morning and Evening, on the three days aforeſaid.

CHAP. VI.

Of Acute Diſeaſes of Women in Child-Bed.

THeſe Acute Diſeaſes are for the moſt part continual Fevers, both eſſential, as *Synochus Putrida*, a continual Tertian, and the reſt; and alſo Symptomatical, which accompany inward Inflammations, as the Pleuriſie, inflammation of the Lungs, inflammaton of the Liver, Phrenſie, and the like. Yet there is a peculiar ſort of Fever, which befalls almoſt all Women in Child-bed, which is call'd by them the Fever of their Milk, which is wont to befall them about the third or fourth day after they are brought to bed, when their Milk begins to increaſe in their Breaſts; and it ariſes from the Reflux of the Blood, from the Womb to the Dugs, and the Motion and Agitation thereof, which kind of Fever is reckon'd among the Diary Fevers of the longeſt durance; neither needs it any Medicines, becauſe within three or four days, *viz.* about the ninth after her Delivery, it goes off by Sweat; its diſtinguiſh'd from Putrid Fevers, becauſe commonly it ſeiſes the Woman about the fourth day after her Delivery, and her Dugs begin to be fill'd with Milk, and to be troubl'd with Hardneſs, Pain and Heat, with heat and heavineſs in her Back and Shoulders; alſo her Child-bed Purgations

flow

flow duly, which is ſeldom ſeen in Putrid Fevers.

But Putrid Fevers befal Women in Child-bed from three Cauſes, *viz.* by reaſon of the ſuppreſſion or diminution of the Child-bed Purgations; by ill Humours heap'd together during the time of their being with Child, and agitated in the time of Labour; and by error in Diet: Some add the immoderate Flux of the Child-bed Purgations, which is rather a ſign of the Latent Cachochymy, cauſing the Fever, but can't be it ſelf any cauſe thereof.

In the ſuppreſſion of the Child-bed Purgations, the Blood and vicious Humours, that are collected during the time of going with Child, flow back again into the great Veins, and there putrifie, and ſo cauſe a Fever in thoſe Women, which were before in pefect Health.

But if (the Child-bed Purgations duly flowing) a Fever ariſe, it comes either from a Choleric Diſpoſition of the Humours, or from an error in Diet; ill Humours agitated by labour and pains in Travel, eaſily inflame and putrifie, and ſo ſtir up a Fever: Errors in Diet may happen divers ways, and chiefly in Eating, in which Women that Lie-in are wont to be very faulty, gorging themſelves with variety of Dainties, which they can't digeſt, and ſo they putrifie in their Bodies. Another Error is committed, when Women expoſe themſelves to the cold Air, eſpecially while their Milk-Fever is in its vigor, that is wont to go off by Sweat and Tranſpiration, which are hinder'd by admitting unwarily the Cold of the Ambient Air,

whence it comes to paſs, that the Fever, which of it ſelf was free from danger, and wou'd in a few days have ceas'd, is chang'd into a dangerous Putrid Fever.

There is yet another frequent cauſe of the Fevers of Women in Child-bed, namely, when the Secundine is not wholly caſt forth, but ſome Potion remains behind; this happens chiefly in the Womb Liver, a part whereof is ſometimes annex'd to the Womb, and left there, and ſo putrifies; whence it comes to paſs, that the Child-bed Fluxes look greeniſh, and ſtink, and if within few days it be not ſeparated, and excluded from the Womb, it caſts the Sick Woman into great danger, for it may occaſion a Mortification in the Womb.

If Clods of Blood, or any other preter-natural Thing ſhall remain in the Cavity of the Womb after Child-bearing, it may be known; for in ſuch a caſe the Neck of the Womb remains ſoft and opens, neither is the inner Oriſice thereof ſhut, nor is the Womb drawn upwards; whereas when all goes well after Childbirth, the Womb is drawn upwards, and its Neck and Orifice are quickly ſhut. An Example hereof is mention'd by Dr. *Harvey* in his Treatiſe *de Partu*, concerning a Woman, who having a Malignant Fever, and being very weak, miſcarried, and after the excluſion of a perfect Child, and uncorrupted, ſhe remain'd weak, with a creeping Pulſe and cold Sweats, and was like to die; he feeling her Womb, perceiv'd the Orifice thereof lax, ſoft, and very wide; and putting in his Finger, he drew forth a

Mole

Mole as big as a Gooſe Egg, having certain Holes in it, containing a clammy, black and ſtinking purified Matter; and the Woman was ſoon freed from the foreſaid Symptoms, and quickly recover'd her Health.

It happens likewiſe in ſome Women, that the Orifice of the Womb preſently after Delivery is ſo ſhut up, that the Blood contain'd within the Womb, ſuddenly clodding and putrifying cauſes moſt ſad Symptoms, and when no Art can bring it forth, preſent Death follows. Yet Dr. *Harvey* relates in the place aforeſaid, the Obſervation of a Woman cur'd by him of this Diſeaſe; the Lips of the Privities were ſwell'd, and very hot, the Mouth of the Womb was hard and cloſe ſhut, he open'd it a little with an Iron Inſtrument, which he forceably put in, ſo as it would admit an Injection by a Syringe, and thereupon clotted, black and ſtinking Blood, ſome Pounds in quantity came away, by which means the Sick Woman had preſent eaſe

The Prognoſtick of theſe Fevers, herein, only differs from the Prognoſtick of ſuch like Fevers which happen to thoſe that are not in a Childing Condition; becauſe through the Labours of Child-birth, the ſtrength of the Patient is more dejected; and by reaſon of the Child-bed Purgations ſuppreſs'd, there is a greater redundancy of Humours in the Veins, and in both reſpects the Party is in great danger.

The Deciſion of that famous Queſtion, whether the computation of the Days of the Womans Sickneſs ought to be made from the be-

ginning of her Disease, or from the day in which she's deliver'd of her Child, makes much to clear the Prognostick of this Disease, especially to foretel the Crisis, which Question we shall therefore thus briefly determine, If the Birth of the Child were natural, attended with no grievous Symptoms, and the Child-bed Purgations were as they shou'd be, and the Fever comes some days after, the Account ought not to be made from the day of the Child-birth, but from the day the Fever began, which was provok'd by some other preter-natural Cause, evil Humours lurking in the Body, or some external Cause; but if the Child-birth was hard and preter-natural, and the Fever arose after three or four days, we must reckon from the day of the Child-birth, because then the whole order of the Body began to be over-thrown, and the Humours to be disturb'd, which was follow'd by the Fever; so in grievous Wounds of the Head, especially tho the Fever don't come 'till after the fourth or fifth day, yet we are wont to reckon from the day the Wound was receiv'd, because the Humours began then to be in a Commotion, and to be dispos'd to cause a Fever.

The Cure of these Fevers, differs from the Cure of other Fevers, only about great Remedies, *viz.* Blood-letting and Purging, in the Administration whereof there is no small difficulty, which we shall briefly endeavour to remove; as to letting of Blood in Acute Diseases of Women in Child-bed, the disagreement of Authors is so great by reason of the contrary Indications

dications on the one ſide and on the other, that we can ſcarce find two of the ſame Mind; we ſhall briefly in theſe following Theorems, propound that Opinion which comes neareſt the Mind of the beſt Authors, and is in Practice moſt ſucceſsful.

An Acute Diſeaſe ſeiſes a Child-bed Woman either in the beginning, or in the middle, or at the end of her Lying-in.

If it happen at the beginning, and the VVoman be well Purg'd, there muſt be no other Evacuation of Blood, than that which is directed by Nature, when ſhe rightly and conveniently performs her Operations; but if the Child-bed Purgations are ſuppreſs'd, or flow but a little, let the inferior Veins be open'd, and take a good quantity of Blood away, becauſe at that time the Child-bed Purgations of Blood, ought by the appointment of Nature to be plentiful.

If an Acute Diſeaſe happens in the middle of Lying-in, two things are to be conſider'd, the one is, VVhether the Morbific Matter be contain'd in one particular Place, or diſpers'd through the Veins. The ſecond, Whether the Woman has conveniently been Purg'd or not, in regard of quantity; if the Diſeaſe proceed from Matter ſcatter'd abroad, as in Fevers, and the Woman has not been fully Purg'd, the lower Veins ought to be open'd, becauſe both the Morbific Matter will be diminiſh'd, and her natural Flux provok'd; but if notwithſtanding the VVoman has been ſufficiently Purg'd, and yet the Diſeaſe gets ground; the natural Evacuation not being

power-

powerful enough for the Disease, the inferior Veins must be open'd also, and so much Blood must be taken away by the two Evacuations, as will accomplish that which the Disease requires, according to the Doctrin of *Galen* in the *9th* Book of Method, Chapter the *5th*.

If the Fever be very high, and great Heat vexes the Patient, let that be done, we shall presently declare which ought to be perform'd, when the Disease arises of Matter driven into some Corner, and there putrifying.

In a particular Acute Disease, as the Pleurisie, Inflammation of the Lungs, Quinsie, and the like, we must mark whether the Fluxion be only beginning, so that the Disease is only imminent, or beginning, and very little Blood collected in the Part; for then the inferior Veins are to be open'd, that Revulsion may be made to such opposite Parts, as are at greatest distance from the Part affected, and by that means that prepostrous Motion of Humours may be stop'd: But if the Fluxion be already in good measure begun, and an Inflammation bred, which proves very troublesome, whether the Woman be sufficiently Purg'd or not, the superior Veins are presently to be open'd against the Part affected, because such an Evacuation draws Blood out of the Part affected; but if the inferior Veins shou'd be open'd, which are neither near the Part affected, nor can Evacuate from thence, both the Strength of the Patient wou'd be weaken'd by the Evacuation, and that Matter which is by Nature driven into a Corner, will not be thereby diminish'd, and so you must either

either draw all her Blood in a manner out of her Veins, to cauſe a Revulſion of the Matter of the Diſeaſe from the Part affected, or the Woman will be kill'd by the Diſeaſe, before ſufficient Revulſion be made; neither need we fear leſt by taking Blood from the upper Veins, we ſhou'd turn the Courſe thereof from the Womb; becauſe in ſuch caſes the ſuperior Parts of the Body abound with Blood; and tho much Blood be taken away, yet are not the Veins ſo emptied, that they ſhou'd be forc'd to draw new Blood from other Parts; yet for the geater caution, 'twill not be unprofitable before Blood be taken from the ſuperior Veins, to cauſe the Thighs to be well rub'd, and preſently after to bind them ſo hard as to pain the Woman, which muſt abide ſo bound, till the Bleeding be over, and a little after they may be looſen'd, and now and then Cupping Glaſſes muſt be apply'd to the ſame Parts, or at leaſt Frictions muſt be repeated, ſo we may procure an Evacuation of the Peccant Matter, and yet preſerve the Natural Flux of the Blood towards the Womb.

The ſame Courſe is to be taken in vehement and burning Fevers; for tho the Matter be diſpers'd through the Body; yet is the burning Heat ſo great about the Heart and Bowels, that it can't be ſo well extinguiſh'd by the opening of a ſmall, and far diſtant Vein, as by the opeing of a nearer and greater, ſuch as is the Vein call'd Baſilic.

This Method of Cure may be obſerv'd, not only in Child-bed Women, but in other Women,

men, who are ſeis'd with Acute Diſeaſes, and have their Monthly Courſes on them.

If at the end of a Womans Lying-in, an Acute Diſeaſe befal her, the ſame Courſe muſt be follow'd as in the middle, the ſame Conditions being obſerv'd, this being minded, that by how much a Woman is further from the beginning of her Lying-in, ſo much more ſafely may the upper Veins be open'd; but the nearer ſhe is to the beginning, yea in the middle, we are to open thoſe Veins with the greater premeditation; and if the Diſeaſe be not importunate, nor the ſharpneſs thereof require ſuch a thing, and if the natural Purgation be large, we muſt wholly abſtain; but if the Purgation be ſmall, we muſt open the inferior Veins, to ſupply that which is wanting in the Evacuation; but if the contrary ſhall happen, let's follow that Rule which we preſcrib'd to be follow'd in the Urgency of an Acute Diſeaſe.

The uſe of Purging in Child-bearing Women, that are ſeis'd with Acute Diſeaſes, ſhall be comprehended in theſe following Maxims.

While the Child-bed Purgations do flow naturally, a Purge is never to be adminiſtred, for 'tis to be fear'd, that may be diverted from its Buſineſs by it.

But if the Child-bed Purgations don't flow well, we muſt conſider whether their fault conſiſts in quantity or quality.

If they offend in quantity, ſo as to be too little, ſo that the Woman be Purg'd either not at all, or not ſufficiently, after all Remedies fit

fit to procure theſe Purgations, have been given in vain, and the Morbific Matter appears digeſted, eight, ten or twelve days being paſt, ſince ſhe was brought to bed, according to the more or leſs urgency of the Diſeaſe, ſhe may be Purg'd gently, wholly abſtaining from all ſtrong Purgatives.

If the Purgations offend only in quality, ſo that a white Flux, or ſome other unnatural Colour proceed from her; the Matter being ripe, ſhe may in the laſt part of her Lying-in be ſafely Purg'd.

But this muſt evermore be generally obſerved, that by how much the longer a Childing Woman is diſtant from the day of her Lying-down, ſo much the more ſafely ſhe may be Purg'd, and ſo on the contrary; for Experience hath taught us, that Women wanting their Child-bed Purgations, if after the ſeventh or ninth day they are ſeis'd with a Looſneſs, commonly eſcape; but if the Looſeneſs ſeiſe them on the firſt days, *viz.* on the ſecond, third or fourth, for the moſt part they die.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Flooding of a New-laid Woman.

WE have elsewhere mention'd the Flooding which preceds Labour, and shew'd the only means to remedy it, which is to deliver the Woman assoon as possible; let's now see what's fit to be done to that which happens immediately, or in a little time after, proceeding from the late opening of the Orifices of the Vessels of the Womb, by the loosening of the Secundine which cleav'd to it; this Blood flows then so much more abundantly, by how much 'tis thinner and hotter, or by the agitation of a long and hard Labour, and besides when a Woman is Sanguine and Plethorick.

This Accident may often happen by too sudden or violent pulling away of the After-burden, and sometimes from some part of it being left behind in the Womb, or else some false Conception, which then the Womb endeavouring to expel, presses and forces forth the Blood out of the Vessels newly open'd, and sometimes a great Clod of Blood remaining in the bottom of the Womb, will produce the same effect, which, by reason of the distention it often causes, excites Pains like those a Woman endures in Labour, and does not cease tormenting her, 'till she has voided it, and then she's at ease; but sometimes the Blood continuing still

to

to flow, and remaining in the bottom of the Womb, makes new Clods, which is the cauſe why the Accident renews again, as before, and continues ſo by Fits in the Intervals, whereof ſome Seroſities of the Blood retain'd, come away, on which account igorant Perſons think the Flux is ſtopt, tho it ſtill continues flowing within, where 'tis kept by ſome Blood ſo coagulated; but when this Clod comes away, the Flooding begins again in great abundance.

Flooding is a more dangerous Accident than any other which may happen to a Woman newlaid, and which diſpatches her ſo ſoon, if it be in great quantity, that often there's not time to prevent it; wherefore in this caſe convenient Remedies muſt ſpeedily be apply'd, as well to ſtop it, as to turn it back from whence it flows.

To which purpoſe 'tis fit to conſider what cauſes this Flooding, and if it be a falſe Conception, a piece of the Burthen, or clodded Blood remaining behind, all diligence muſt be us'd to fetch them away, or to cauſe a ſpeedy expulſion of them; but if when nothing remains behind in the Womb, the Blood does notwithſtanding continue to flow, you muſt bleed the Woman in the Arm, not ſo much to leſſen the Blood, as to make a diverſion; let her Body be laid flat, and not rais'd, that ſo the Blood may not be ſent down to the lower Parts; let her keep her ſelf very quiet, without turning from ſide to ſide, that ſo the Humours may not be ſtirr'd; the upper part of the Belly muſt not be ſwath'd, or boulſter'd, for ſuch ſtraitneſs

augments

augments the Evil; let her Chamber be kept a little cool, and let her not be too warm cover'd in her Bed, that ſo the Flooding through Heat may not be continued: All the World forbids Clyſters in this caſe, leſt, as they ſay, the Humours be drawn down in great abundance; but I have twice experimentally found the contrary, where great Floodings have been ſtopt by Clyſters, of which I ſhall give a particular account, that ſo it may be uſeful on the like occaſion.

I was three Years ſince call'd to a Woman who was ſurpris'd with a very great Flooding, immediately after the Midwife had deliver'd her, which ſhe had done with too much violence, as the good Woman aſſur'd me, who told me ſhe felt a very great Pain, when the Midwife pull'd away the After-birth, and that ſhe perceiv'd at the looſening of it a Crick: Now from the moment ſhe was ſo deliver'd, ſhe loſt for five or ſix days continually ſo great abundance of Blood, that I cou'd ſcarce believe ſhe cou'd eſcape without dying, had I not ſeen it my ſelf; during all this time, they had to no purpoſe uſed all the means they cou'd imagine to ſtop this Accident, and becauſe with it ſhe complain'd of great Pains in her Belly, they gave her Anodyne and cooling Cliſters, for fear, leſt giving her others more ſtrong, the Flooding wou'd be more and more excited; She had taken four or five Clyſters, which came away as they were given, without any Excrement, which I ſeeing, and judging, that aſſuredly ſome groſs Excrements (being retain'd in the Inteſtines from before

the time of her Labour, which cou'd not be evacuated by theſe Anodyne Clyſters) caus'd the great Cholic, ſhe felt all over her Body, which appear'd puſt up, I caus'd her to take a pretty ſtrong Clyſter, tho contrary to the Opinion of moſt Perſons, who not knowing the Cauſe of the Diſtemper, adviſed me to be careful, leſt it ſhou'd, as they ſaid, occaſion a greater Flooding; but the event was quite otherwiſe than they expected, for the Good Woman voided with this Clyſter, a Pan full of groſs Excrements, which having ſtaid there a long time, and being thereby harden'd, had ſtopt the Paſſage of much Wind, which paſſed away at this time; now the Inteſtines full of this groſs Matter, being every moment agitated by this Wind, did likewiſe agitate, and continually preſs the Womb, by reaſon whereof, the Flooding was always maintain'd, which ceas'd immediately after the Cholic was diſſipated, by the Evacuation of theſe Excrements; and ſince that time being call'd upon the like occaſion of loſs of Blood proceeding from the ſame Cauſe, and having taken the ſame courſe, the event was likewiſe the ſame; wherefore if there be the leaſt appearance of Excrements contain'd in the Inteſtines, make no ſcruple to give a Clyſter to evacuate them, forbearing in this caſe thoſe that are aſtringent, becauſe they harden and retain that which augments the Diſeaſe.

But, if after all, the Blood flows, then the laſt Remedy muſt be try'd, which is to lay the Woman upon freſh Straw, with a ſingle Cloth up-

on it, and no Quilt, that so her Reins may not be heated, applying along her Loins, Clothes wet in Vinegar and Water, cold, provided it be not in the Winter, for then it must be a little warm'd; by this refreshment, the impetuosity of the Blood will be a little stopt, and the heat of it qualified, and also by this means that little of it which remains in the Womans Body, shall be concentred towards the principall Parts; and that her Strength may be restor'd, which is extreamly wasted by the evacuation of this Treasure of Life, let her take every half hour a little good strong Broth, with a few Spoonfuls of Jelly, and now and then the Yolk of a new laid Egg, without giving her too much Food at a time, because her Stomach can't digest it; and let her Drink be Red Wine, with a little Water, wherein Iron has been quench'd; but, if notwithstanding all, the Blood continues Flooding, then the Woman will have often fainting Fits, and be in great danger of losing her Life, because one can't apply in those Parts, the Remedies fit to stop the opening of the Vessels.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the ſuppreſſion of the Lochia, or Child-bed Purgations.

THere is ſo great a Flux of Humours from all Parts to the Womb, when a Woman is with Child, and during the Commotion in her Labour, that in caſe there be not afterwards ſufficient evacuation of them, the Woman is in great danger of very ill Accidents, and ſometimes of Death it ſelf, becauſe theſe Humours corrupting by their ſtay there, will certainly cauſe a great Inflammation; and this is the reaſon why the ſuppreſſion of the Lochia is one of the worſt and moſt dangerous Symptoms which can befal a Woman after Delivery, eſpecially if they happen to be totally and ſuddenly ſtopt the firſt three or four days, which is the time they ſhou'd come down plentifully; for then follows an Acute Fever, great Pains in the Head, Pains in the Breaſt, Reins and Loins, Suffocation of the Mother, and an Inflammation, which is ſuddenly communicated all over the lower Belly, which becomes very much ſwell'd and blown up; there happens alſo a great difficulty of Breathing, Choakings, Palpitation of the Heart, Syncopes, Faintneſs, Convulſions, and often Death it ſelf, if the Suppreſſion continue; or if the Woman eſcapes it, ſhe is in danger of an Abſceſs in the Womb,

and afterwards of a Cancer; or there may happen great Impoſthumes in the lower Belly, which happen commonly by reaſon of the nearneſs of the place; as alſo the Gout, Sciatica, and Lameneſs, or an Inflammation, or Abſceſs in the Breaſt, if the Humours are carried towards thoſe Parts.

The cauſes of the ſtoppage of the Lochia, proceed either from a great Looſeneſs, becauſe a great evacuation that way, turns the Lochia, and makes them ſtop; or any ſtrong paſſion of the Mind, as great Fear, or Grief, or any Anger, or Soundings; for theſe things cauſe the Humours to retire ſuddenly inward, and by this quick motion, they often cauſe Suffocations; great Cold ſtops the Lochia, becauſe it cloſes the Veſſels, and Pores of the Womb; the uſe of aſtringent Remedies produces the ſame effect, as alſo cold Drink, becauſe by condenſing and thickning the Humours, they hinder their eaſie flowing; ſtrong and frequent agitations of the Body, by rarifying and diſperſing them throughout every part, likewiſe hinder them from being evacuated by the Womb.

To bring the Lochia well down, let the Woman avoid all Perturbations of Spirit which may ſtop them; let her lie in Bed with her Head and Breaſt a little rais'd, keeping her ſelf very quiet, that ſo the Humours may be the eaſier carried down-wards by their natural Tendency; let her obſerve a good Diet ſomewhat hot and moiſt, let her rather uſe boyl'd Meats than roaſt; and if ſhe be any thing Feveriſh, let her uſe Broths only, with a little Jelly; let her

avoid

avoid all binding Things; let her Ptyſan be made with Aperitives, ſuch as are the Roots of Succory, Dogs-graſs, and Aſparagus, with a little Anni-ſeed, and Hops, and every other time let her take a litte Syrup of Maiden-Hair in a Glaſs of this Ptyſan, and above all, let her carefully ſhun cold Drink; Clyſters may be likewiſe given her to draw the Humours down-ward, and her lower Parts may be fomented with an emollient and apertive Decoction made with Mallows, Marſh-Mallows, Pellitory of the Wall, Camomil, Melilot, the Roots of Aſparagus, and Lin-ſeed, with which Decoction the Womb may be likewiſe Syring'd, and with the Herbs being well boyl'd and ſtrain'd through a courſe Cloth, let a Pultis be made with the addition of Oyl of Lillies, or Hogs-greaſe, and apply'd very hot to the lower Belly; together with theſe, let her Thighs and Legs be ſtrongly rubb'd down-wards, bathing them very hot with the ſame emollient Decoction; there may be likewiſe apply'd large Cupping Glaſſes to the upper-moſt part of the inſide of her Thighs; it wou'd not be much amiſs to uſe an Aromatic Perfume, if it were not that it cauſed a heavineſs of the Head, as *Hippocrates* notes in the 28*th.* Aphoriſm of the 5*th.* Book, where he ſays, *Suffitus aromatum muliebria educit, ſæpius vero & ad alia utilis, niſi capitis induceret gravitatm.*

Now whilſt all theſe things are put in Practice, Bleeding in the Foot or Arm muſt not be forgot, according as the Accidents caus'd by this ſuppreſſion of the Lochia require; neither muſt we blindly follow the Opinion of many Wo-

men, who believe that Bleeding in the Arm in this caſe is very pernicious.

This imagination is ſo firmly rooted in the Heads of almoſt all of them, that if in caſe a Child-bed Woman happen to die after Bleeding in the Arm, they abſolutely condemn that as the cauſe; but this their Opinion is not according to knowledge, for ſometimes Bleeding in the Arm is better than in the Foot, and at other times that in the Foot is more certain than Bleeding in the Arm; as for Example, Suppoſe a Woman be very full of Humours throughout the whole Habit of her Body, and her Lochia are ſuppreſs'd, by reaſon of which there happens an Inflammation in her Womb, beſides a great Fever, and difficulty of Breathing, as is uſual in this caſe.

'Tis moſt certain, that if ſhe were immediately blooded in the Foot, being very Plethoric, as we have ſuppos'd, there wou'd be ſo great abundance of Humours drawn into the Womb, that the Inflammation wou'd be thereby augmented, and conſequently all the Accidents of the Diſeaſe; but 'twould be much better in this caſe rather to alter the Habit, firſt by Bleeding in the Arm, and afterwards the moſt preſſing Accidents being partly diminiſh'd, 'twill be very much to the purpoſe to bleed in the Foot; for by this means, Nature (which was almoſt overcome under the Burthen of theſe redundant Humours) being eas'd of ſome part of them, does the more eaſily command and govern the reſt; but on the other ſide, if there be a ſtoppage without the appearance of a great Plenitude in the Body,

and

and without any notable Accident, Bleeding in the Foot, if it be deſir'd, may be then preſently put in Practice; however I think it moſt convenient that Bleeding in the Arm ſhou'd always go before.

CHAP. IX.

Of a Rheumatiſm.

THis Diſeaſe comes at any time, but eſpecially in the Autumn, and chiefly ſeiſes thoſe that are in the Flower of their Age; its moſt commonly occaſion'd by taking Cold, when the Sick was heated by violent Exerciſe, or any other way; it begins with Shivering and Shaking, and preſently Heat, Reſtleſſneſs and Thirſt, and other Symptoms follow, which accompany Fevers; after a day or two, and ſometimes ſooner, the Sick is troubl'd with a violent Pain, ſometimes in this, ſometimes in that Joint, in the Wriſts and Shoulders, but eſpecially in the Knees; it now and then changes place, and ſeiſes elſewhere, leaving ſome redneſs, and ſwelling in the part it laſt poſſeſs'd; at firſt for ſome days, the Fever, and the Symptoms above-mention'd, ſometimes happen together, but the Fever goes off by degrees, the Pain remaining, and ſometimes raging violently, the Febrile Matter being tranſlated to the Joints, which is manifeſt, for that the Fever

often returns, when the Morbific Matter is repell'd by the unseasonable use of External Medicines. When this Disease is not accompanied with a Fever, 'tis often taken for the Gout, tho it differs essentially from that, as will plainly appear to any one, that well considers both Diseases; so that it may be ask'd why Authors in Physick have not touch'd upon it, unless it be suppos'd that this Disease is newly sprouted up: However it be, 'tis frequent enough now, and tho it seldom kills any one, when the Fever is once off, yet by reason of the violence of the Pain, and its long continuance, 'tis not contemptible; for if it be unskilfully manag'd, it commonly lasts upon a Man all his Life-long, tho in this case not always so violent, but it comes now and then, periodically, like the Gout; and it may so happen, that the foresaid Pains may go off of themselves, when they have for a long while much vex'd the Patient, he being for ever depriv'd of all Motion of the Members, the Joints of the Fingers being as 'twere inverted with knotted Protuberances, as in the Gout, coming forth more in the internal Part of the Fingers than the external; yet he may have a good Stomach, and be as to other Things very well.

There is another Species of this Disease, tho 'tis commonly thought to be of another kind, 'tis fitly call'd the *Rheumatical Ache of the Loins*, a violent Pain being fixt there, about the Region of the Loins, and stretching sometimes to the *Os Sacrum*; it seems to be a Nephritic Pain, only the Sick does not Vomit; for beside the intole-

intolerable Pain about the Reins, ſometimes alſo the Ureters all along to the Bladder, are afflicted with the ſame, tho not ſo violently; upon which account I have been heretofore miſtaken, thinking it proceeded from Gravel ſticking in thoſe Parts, whereas in truth it owed its riſe to the peccant and inflam'd Matter of the Rheumatiſm, which burns indeed only thoſe Parts, the reſt of the Body being untouch'd; this violent Pain continues as long as the other Species, if it be not cur'd the ſame way, grievouſly afflicting the poor Wretch, ſo that he can't lie in his Bed, but is forc'd to leave it, or to ſet upright in it, rocking himſelf continually.

Now ſeeing both theſe Species of this Diſeaſe, ſeem to ariſe from an Inflammation, which may be ſuppos'd by reaſon of the foreſaid Phœnomena, and eſpecially becauſe the Blood taken away, is of the ſame Colour, with that of Pleuriticks, and no Man ever doubted that thoſe labour of an Inflammation; theſe things being ſo, I think the Cure ought to be mannag'd by Bleeding, the Blood in the mean while being attemperated, and its too great heat allay'd by cooling and thickening Medicines, and alſo by a convenient Regiment. *The Cure.*

And therefore aſſoon as I am call'd, I order ℥x. of Blood to be taken from the Arm of the ſide affected, and I preſcribe a cooling and thickening Julap after this manner.

Take of the Water Purſlain, and Water Lillies, and of Lettice, each ℥iv. *of Syrup of Lemons* ℥iſs. *of*

℥iſs. of Syrup of Violets ℥i. mingle them, make a Julap, of which let him drink at pleaſure, or of the Emulſion deſcrib'd in the Cure of a Pleuriſie.

To appeaſe the Pain, *a Pultis of white Bread and Milk, tinctur'd with Saffron, or a Cabbage Leaf, may be apply'd to the Part affected, and often renew'd*: As to Diet, I forbid all Fleſh, and the Broth of it how thin ſoever it be; inſtead whereof, I order Barly, and Oat-meall Broths, and Panada, and the like; and allow for the ordinary drink ſmall Beer, or which is better, a Ptyſan of Barly and Liquoriſh, Sorrel and the like boyl'd in Fountain Water; and I wou'd have the Patient keep from Bed ſome hours every day, for lying in Bed continually, promotes and increaſes the Diſeaſe.

The following day I order the ſame quantity of Blood to be taken away, and after a day or two, according to the Strength of the Patient, I bleed again, and then after three or four days, I bleed the fourth time, which is commonly the laſt, reſpect being had to the Strength, the Age and Conſtitution of the Patient, and to the other Circumſtances: I ſeldom Bleed after the fourth time, unleſs too hot a Regiment went before, or hot Medicines were unneceſſarily us'd; and indeed the uſe of Anodyne Medicines requires larger bleeding; wherefore how violent ſoever the Pain be through the whole Courſe of this Diſeaſe, I by no means uſe theſe, if I deſign to cure the Diſeaſe by Bleeding alone, for by them the Diſeaſe is fixt, ſo that it

it don't ſo eaſily yield to bleeding, which by reaſon of theſe Medicines too officiouſly us'd, muſt be repeated oftner than otherwiſe was neceſſary; neither do they give that eaſe which their Titles promiſe at the ſtate of the Diſeaſe. While the foreſaid Remedies and Diet are carefully us'd, I now and then inject a Clyſter of Milk and Sugar, of the days the Patient is not Blooded, and I admoniſh that all theſe things be diligently obſerv'd for eight days at leaſt from the laſt bleeding; afterwards I preſcribe a gentle Purging Potion, to be taken in the Morning, and the following Evening a large Doſe of Diacodium in Cowſlip Water, to reſtrain the fury of the Blood, for a Relapſe may be otherwiſe fear'd; which being done, I adviſe the Patient to return leaſurely to his old way of Living, with reſpect to Diet, Exerciſe and Air; yet with this caution, that he ſhou'd not ſo much as taſt Wine, nor any Spirituous Liquor, nor ſalted or ſpic'd Meats, nor any of hard Digeſtion, 'till a long time after.

After Bleeding repeated as often as I have mention'd, the Pains will be much leſſen'd, yet they will not quite go off, but when the Strength is recover'd which was dejected by Bleeding, eſpecially the next Seaſon of the Year approaching, which contributes more to the recovery of Strength, than that in which the Patient was firſt ſeiſed, all the Symptoms will vaniſh, and the Patient will perfectly recover.

But now tho by the foreſaid Method, or the like, us'd ſeaſonably at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, the end is moſt commonly as we have

ſaid

ſaid, yet it often happens, that when the Sick hath been erroneouſly treated after a quite contrary manner, he is miſerably afflicted all his Life long with wandering Pains, ſometimes ſharp, ſometimes more moderate, by which the unwary are eaſily impos'd upon, and they are commonly accounted Scorbutical Symptoms; and here by the by, I ſpeak freely, that tho I don't doubt but that the Scurvy is really to be found in theſe Northern Countries, yet I am perſwaded 'tis not ſo frequent as is commonly imagin'd; for many of thoſe diſorders of Body (not to ſay moſt) which we term Scorbutical, are the affects of approaching Ills, not yet form'd into Diſeaſes, nor having yet aſſum'd a certain Type, or the unhappy Reliques of ſome Diſeaſe not yet conquer'd, by which the Blood and other Humours are contaminated; for inſtance, Various Symptoms appear in thoſe Bodies in which ſome Matter is newly generated, fit to produce the Gout, but not yet depoſited on the Joints, which ſeem to be Scorbutical, 'till the Gout is form'd, and actually exerts it ſelf, and then 'tis evident what the Diſeaſe is; neither are we ignorant, that as many Symptoms reſembling the Scurvy, afflict Gouty People when the Fit is over, namely, when Evacuation unſeaſonably us'd, or the declining Age, or any other Cauſe has obſtructed Nature, ſo that ſhe can't well put off all the Gouty Matter upon the Joints, which being retain'd, and yet of no uſe, infects the Maſs of Blood, and ſo afflicts the Man on all Hands, with a great crowd of ill Symptoms, and this may be

ſaid

ſaid not only of the Gout, but alſo of an approaching Dropſy, concerning which Diſeaſe tho it be commonly ſaid, *where the Scurvy ends, there a Dropſy begins*, yet moſt commonly this Rule is to be underſtood no otherwiſe, than that when a Dropſy is apparent, the preconceiv'd Opinion of the Scurvy preſently vaniſhes; and the ſame may be affirm'd of very many other cronical Diſeaſes, as yet growing in Mans Body, and having not yet aſſum'd any Type; or of thoſe that are partly ſubdued, yet not totally vanquiſh'd and exterminated; and indeed unleſs we allow this, the Name of the Scurvy will hugely increaſe, as 'tis at this day, and will in a manner compriſe all ſorts of Diſeaſes; whereas if we ſo diligently penetrate into the ſecret Receſſes of every Diſeaſe, as to be able to diſcover it lying hid under irregular Symptoms, 'twill preſently be apparent of what Species 'tis, and be eaſily referr'd to that ſort, to which it belongs; moreover the Method by which ſuch Diſeaſes are to be cur'd, muſt be accommodated not to the counterfeit Symptoms, but to the Diſeaſe it ſelf, whatever it be, as if 'twere perfectly form'd and actually exiſting.

But here 'tis to be noted, that 'tis not ſo well to bleed ſo often when the Diſeaſe has taken deep Root by ſome Years continuance, as at its beginning, but its better that ſome Weeks ſhou'd paſs betwixt each bleeding, which will at length either wholly carry off the Morbific Matter, or at leaſt will ſo far conduce, that the Reliques of it may be extirpated by an

Iſſue

Iſſue made in one of the Legs, and by any Volatile Spirit taken Morning and Evening in Canary.

But now how great ſoever the difference be, as I have mention'd above, betwixt a true Rheumatiſm, and the Scurvy, yet it muſt be confeſſed there is another Species of a Rheumatiſm near a kind to the Scurvy, foraſmuch as it reſembles the chiefeſt Symptoms of this Diſeaſe, and is cur'd in a manner the ſame way, and therefore I call it a Scorbutical Rheumatiſm, the Pain ſometimes ſeiſes this Part, ſometimes that, but ſeldomer occaſions a Swelling than the other kind; neither is it accompanied with a Fever, nor is it fixt ſo long, but is of a more wandering Nature, and has irregular and diſorderly Symptoms; now it afflicts this, or that Member, by and by it only ſeiſes the inward Parts, and occaſions Sickneſs, which goes off again when the Pain of the External Parts returns, and ſo afflicts the Patient by turns, and continues a long while, like thoſe Diſeaſes that are accounted moſt Cronical; it chiefly ſeiſes Women and Men of a weakly Nature, ſo that I ſhou'd imagine it ought to be reckon'd among Hyſterical Diſeaſes, had I not often found that it wou'd not at all yield to Hyſterical Remedies.

They, who for a long time have us'd the Peruvian Bark are ſubject to this Diſeaſe, which by the by is the only inconvenience I ever knew follow upon the uſe of this Remedy; but however it be, whether the Diſeaſe takes its riſe on this occaſion, or from any other cauſe, 'tis very

very easily cur'd by the following Remedies, which shou'd have been kept secret, if I had a greater regard to my private Advantage, than to the publick Good; for by these alone I have cur'd many afflicted after the manner I have describ'd, to whom Bleeding, tho repeated, Cathartics, a Milk Diet and Testaceous Powders, and the like, have been no way profitable, and they are these,

Take of the fresh Conserve of Garden Scurvy-Grass ℥ii. *of Wood-Sorrel* ℥i. *of the compound Powder of Wake-Robin* ℥vi. *make an Electuary, with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Oranges, the Dose is* ℥ii. *to be taken thrice a day for a Month, drinking upon it* ℥iii. *of the following Water.*

Take of Garden Scurvy-Grass M viii. of Water-Cresses and Brook-Lime, of Sage and Mint, each M iv. of the Peel of six Oranges, of Nutmegs bruis'd ℥ss. *infuse them in* ℔xii. *of Brunswick Mum, and distil them in a common Still, and draw off but* ℔vi. *for use.* The precise Dose of the *compound Powder of Wake-Robin* must be observ'd, at least it must not be lessen'd.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Of Curing a Rheumatism by a Whey Diet; and also by Purging, and the use of Anodynes.

Malthus an Apothecary, an Honest and Ingenious Man, sent for me; he was miserably afflicted with a Rheumatism, accompanied with these Symptoms; He was first lame in the Hip for two days, then he had a dull Pain upon his Lungs, and a difficulty of Breathing, which also went off in about two days time; afterwards his Head began to pain him violently, and presently his left Hip, which was first seis'd, and afterwards according to the Course of the Disease, almost all the Joints, both of the Arms and Legs were afflicted by turns; he being of a weak and dry Habit of Body, I was afraid that by taking away much Blood, his Strength, before but infirm, wou'd be wholly vanquish'd, especially the Summer being so far spent, 'twas to be fear'd Winter wou'd come before he cou'd recover his Strength, wasted by frequent Bleeding, and therefore I order'd that he shou'd feed on nothing but Whey for four days; afterwards I allow'd him besides the Whey, white Bread instead of a Dinner, namely, once a day, 'till he was quite well; he being contented with this thin Diet, continued the use

off

of it eighteen days, only at last I indulg'd him Bread at Supper too; he daily consum'd eight Pints of Whey made at home, with which he was sufficiently nourish'd: After these days when the Symptoms did no more vex the Patient, and when he walked abroad, I permitted him to eat Flesh, namely, of boyl'd Chickens, and other things of easie Digestion; but every fourth day he was dieted with Whey alone, 'till at length he was quite well. The Inconveniences which I have mention'd above, being remedied by this Method, with which he was grievously afflicted ten Years before, Bleeding being then us'd by my order for his Cure, and often repeated.

But how convenient soever a Milk-Diet may be for Young Men, and for those that have liv'd temperately, and by measure; yet 'tis not well to treat People in Years with this Method, or such as have been for a long while too much addicted to Wine, and other Spirituous Liquors; for it injures such Mens Stomacks, and likewise by reason of the great Chilness it brings upon the Blood, it makes way for a Dropsy; therefore in this case 'tis absolutely necessary, that the Patient shou'd be in a manner treated according to the Method set down in the fore-going Chapter *of a Rheumatism*, tho I have found since by Experience, that 'tis better after the second, or at most, after the third Bleeding, to give Catharticks often, and to repeat them 'till all the Symptoms go off, than to do all by Bleeding; for Purging assisting Bleeding in the Cure of the Disease, the Busi-

neſs may be carried on without a great loſs of Blood; and beſide, by this means there will be room for Paregoricks, from which otherwiſe we muſt abſtain, how great ſoever the Pain ſhou'd be, for by them the Diſeaſe is fixt, nor does it ſo eaſily yield to Bleeding; but thoſe Purgatives are to conſiſt only of Lenitives; as of *Tamarinds*, *Senna*, *Rubarb*, *Manna*, and *Syrup of Roſes Solutive*; whereas others made of *Scammony* and *Jalap*, and the like, cauſe a tumult, and heighten the Pain; at Bed-time every Night after the Purge has done working, you muſt give ℥*i*. of *Diacodium*, ſomewhat earlier than is uſual.

But here 'tis to be noted, that I have obſerv'd a certain Symptom, ſometimes like a Rheumatiſm, ſometimes not unlike a Nephritic Pain as to the intolerable Pain of the Loins, which being wont to follow Agues, owes its riſe to a Tranſlation of the Febrile Matter, upon the Muſculous Parts of the Body; but this Symptom requires no other method of Cure, than the Ague on which it depends, for 'tis heighten'd by frequent Bleeding, and any other Evacuation, and the Patients Life is endanger'd. I have touch'd upon this, that it may not impoſe on any one.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Of Bleeding at Nose.

BLeeding at the Nose comes at any time of the Year, and afflicts those chiefly that are weakly, and of a very hot Constitution, and oftner when they grow old than when they are young; at first there is some sign of a Fever, which goes off suddenly, making way for it self through the Nostrils, yet there remains a Pain and Heat in the fore-part of the Head; the Blood flows some hours, then stops a while, and soon breaks out again, and so by turns, 'till at length it wholly ceases, being restrain'd either by the use of Medicines, or ceasing of it self, by reason a great quantity has been lost; yet the Patient is yearly in great danger of a Relapse, if the Blood happen to be much heated by Spirituous Liquors, or on any other occasion.

In this case I endeavour to restrain the violent Heat and Ebullition of the Blood, from whence arises the said unusual Extravasation, and to turn the force of it another way; to which end I frequently Bleed in the Arm, and take away Blood freely, which is always of the same colour with that of Pleuriticks: I order a cooling and thickening Diet; as three parts of Fountain Water, and one of Milk, boyl'd together, and drank cold, roasted Apples, Barly

Broths, and such things as have nothing of Flesh in them; and cooling and thickning Julaps and Emulsions; and I admonish that the Sick keep from Bed some time daily, and that a gentle cooling Clyster be injected every day, and that it be not once omitted, and that the fury of the Blood, be as it were chain'd at Bed-time with a Paregoric Draught of Diacodium; but forasmuch as a sharp Humour often accompanies such Hemorrhagies, which being mingl'd with the Blood, furthers its Motion, by opening the Orifices of the Veins, besides Revulsion and Cooling, I usually give a gentle Purge, when the Disease is even at its height, and when it has done working, an Anodyne in a greater Dose than ordinary, and when the Symptom is quite gon off, I give another Purge.

As to external Applications, a linnen Bolster dipt in cold Water, in which Sal-prunella has been dissolv'd, and gently press'd out, may be apply'd to the Nape of the Neck, and to both sides of it often in a day, and after general Evacuations, the following Liquor may be apply'd.

Take of Hungarian Vitriol and Alum, each ℥i. *of the Phlegm of Vitriol* ℔ss. *Boyl them 'till all is dissolv'd; filtre the Liquor when 'tis cold, and separate it from the Crystals that sometimes rise, to the remaining Liquor add a twelfth part of Oyl of Vitriol, and put a Tent dipt in this Liquor into the Nostril from whence the Blood flows, and keep it in two days.*

Rags moisten'd with this Liquor and apply'd, stop Blood from what part soever it flows.

Spit-

Spitting of Blood, which betwixt Spring and Summer befals weakly Persons of a hot Constitution, whose Lungs are infirm, and rather young People than old, is almost of the same Nature with the Hemorrhage, I have just now treated of; for this is also a Fever which puts off its Name and Essence by the Crisis 'tis discharg'd, almost with this only difference, that in the former Disease, the Blood being too much agitated, rushes violently into the Veins of the Nostrils; but in this upon the Lungs: And as in that, during the Flux there is continually a Pain and Heat in the fore-part of the Head, so in this the Breast is afflicted with both, together with some Weakness; and this Disease requires almost the same Method of Cure, only 'twill not bear Purging, by which, especially if repeated, the Sick is apt to fall into a Consumption; but Bleeding us'd often, a Clyster injected every day, Diacodium taken at Bedtime; moreover, Medicines and Diet, thickening and cooling will do the Business effectually. *Spitting of Blood.*

CHAP. XII.

Of an Apoplexy, Coma, Lethargy and Carus.

THE chiefeſt differences of preternatural Sleep are ſaid to be four, *viz.* a *Coma*, *Lethargy*, *Carus* and *Apoplexy*; and becauſe they arile from the ſame Cauſes, and are cur'd the ſame way, we will treat of them together in one Chapter.

Theſe four Diſeaſes differ one from another, for that a Coma is a deep Sleep; but the Patient can be rous'd, and can open his Eyes, and ſpeak, tho he preſently fall faſt aſleep again; in a Lethargy the Sick ſleeps as in a Coma, but has alſo a Fever, and is delirous; a Carus is not accompanied with a Fever, but the Sleep is deeper than in a Coma, ſo that when the Patient is rous'd, he can difficultly open his Eyes, but can't ſpeak, yet being pinch'd, he is ſenſible and breaths well; in an Apoplexy the Sleep is moſt profound, and there is a totall privation of Senſe and Motion, except Breathing, and ſo the Sick neither opens his Eyes, nor Speaks, nor Feels, and Breaths difficultly.

Many Cauſes may be aſſign'd for the production of theſe Diſeaſes; The chief cauſe is a Phlegmatic and Wateriſh Humour contain'd, contrary to nature, in the Brain, of which, when there is but a ſmall quantity that moiſtens and cools

cools the Substance of the Brain, and obstructs its small Passages, a Coma is produc'd; but if it putrifie, and cause a Tumour, or be dispersed through the whole Substance, a Lethargy is occasion'd. When 'tis collected in a greater quantity without Corruption, and when the Humour is in a manner wholly suck'd into the Substance of the Brain, it causes a Carus. And lastly, when the Humour is so great in quantity, that it does not only fill the Brain, but also the Ventricles thereof, or at least straitens them, the Substance of the Brain falling together, and also presses upon the Original of the Nerves coming from the Brain, in the Basis of the Skull, so that the Passage of the Animal Spirits is stopt, an Apoplexy is occasion'd.

Secondly, Sleepy Diseases proceed also from abundance of Blood in the Brain; for if the too great quantity contain'd in its Vessels be crude, waterish and cold, it condenses the Animal Spirits, and renders them unfit for Motion, and also oppressing the Brain by its great quantity it hinders the free Passage of the Spirits; and according as the Humour is more or less in quantity, or more or less cold, it produces a greater or lesser Disease, so that a Coma, Carus, or Apoplexy may proceed from this Cause.

But sleepy Diseases, especially an Apoplexy, are usually caus'd by extravasated Blood, stopping and compressing the Ventricles of the Brain; this happens either by reason a Vein is broken in the Brain, or from an overfulness of the Vessels, or from some great bruise of the Head,

or from ſome Wound by which the Veins of the Brain are divided, and ſo ſend forth much Blood, and likewiſe the fracture of the Skull compreſſing the Brain, may produce a Comatoſe Diſeaſe.

Thirdly, Without doubt a Tumour in the Brain, preſſing upon it, may cauſe a Comatoſe Diſeaſe; and *Platerus* has an Obſervation to this purpoſe of a certain Baron, who for a long time was Sottiſh and Sleepy, and did nothing Rationally, nor deſir'd Meat, neither did Eat any thing but what was forc'd into him, nor went to Bed but by compulſion, but wou'd ſit at the Table leaning all day upon his Arm, with his Eyes ſhut, neither did he anſwer at any time without much asking and importunity, and then very little to the purpoſe; after his death his Skull was open'd, and there was found in his Brain a great hard Kernel upon the *Corpus Calloſum*, the cauſe of which might be a Blow, which he had receiv'd long before the Diſeaſe began.

Fourthly, Vapours flowing immoderately to the Brain, may be the cauſe of a Sleepy Diſeaſe by Sympathy; for if they be many and thin, they cloud the Animal Spirits, as the Beams of the Sun are obſcur'd by Clouds; but if they are crude, they ſo moiſten the Brain, that it becomes unfit to perform its Actions; and therefore Drunkards ſleep profoundly by reaſon of a great many Vapours carried up from Wine, and crude Aliments; and Children that have Worms, are ſeiz'd with Sleepy Diſeaſes from the abundance of groſs Vapours that ariſe from

crude

crude and phlegmatic Humours; and likewiſe in ſome Agues irreſiſtible Sleep happens at the beginning of the Fit, by reaſon of the crude and corrupted Humours, that are contain'd in the Veins, eſpecially in the Meſaraic Veins, which being attenuated by the heat of the Ague, ſend many Vapours to the Head, which occaſion the Sleep, which ſometimes goes off with the ſhaking and ſhivering, and ſometimes continues 'till the end of the Fit; for, according as the Vapours are groſs or thin, or as they are more or leſs in quantity, ſo they are the eaſier or more difficultly diſcuſs'd.

Fifthly, Profound Sleep is occaſion'd by Narcotic Medicines, taken in too large a Doſe, and many have ſlept their laſt, by the imprudent uſe of Opium: There is alſo the ſame ſtupifying force in ſome Animals, as in the Cramp-Fiſh: So *Plutrach* reports of the Death of *Cleopatra*, who fell into a deadly Sleep by the Bite of a Viper; and this Narcotic Quality is generated in Humane Bodies, from a malignant putrefaction of Humours, which is ſeen in malignant and peſtilential Fevers: Hence it is, that in thoſe Diſeaſes they are often very Comatoſe, which is a certain ſign of Malignity, and often a fore-runner of Death.

The diagnoſtic Signs ſhewing the various kinds of theſe Diſeaſes, were ſet down in the diſtinction of them, at the beginning of this Chapter; but the Signs of the Cauſes that produce theſe Diſeaſes are theſe.

A Phlegmatic Diſpoſition, Old Age, or Childhood, a cold and moiſt Seaſon or Region, a Suppreſſion of an accuſtom'd Excretion of Phlegm by the Mouth and Noſtrils; and when the Sick, before the coming of the Diſeaſe, was troubled with the heavineſs of the Head, dimneſs of Sight, and dulneſs of the whole Body; and when in the Diſeaſe there is a Defluxion of Rheum from the Noſe or Mouth, or when the Sick Party feels it trickle down his Throat, theſe things ſhew that Sleepy Diſeaſes are occaſion'd by Phlegmatic Humours ſtagnating in Brain.

A Plethoric Diſpoſition, Redneſs of the Face, and a Pain of the Head, preceding the Diſeaſe, ſignifie that it proceeds from Blood.

A Tumor in the Brain is ſcarce to be known by any Signs, but is only manifeſt after Death, by opening the Skull.

That the Diſeaſe comes by Sympathy, and takes its riſe from Vapours flying to the Brain, is known by the abſence of thoſe Signs, which ſignifie an Idiopathic Diſeaſe; and likewiſe by thoſe Signs that ſhew the peculiar Diſeaſe of the Parts from whence the Vapours are ſent to the Brain, as a Surfeit going before, ſharp Belchings, and other Signs of crude Humours in the Stomach, and other Parts of the lower Belly, ſhew that ſuch Vapours come from the Stomack; if they are occaſion'd by Worms, their proper Signs will appear.

As to the Prognoſticks, every Sleepy Diſeaſe is dangerous; but by how much the deeper the Sleep is, and the Sick harder to be awak'd, by

ſo

ſo much is the danger greater; and therefore a Carus is more dangerous than a Coma or Lethargy; but an Apoplexy is worſe than a Carus, for if it be violent, 'tis reckon'd incurable by *Hippocrates*, Aph. 42. Sect. 2. *'Tis impoſſible to cure a ſtrong Apoplexy, and not very eaſie to cure a weak one*: An Apoplexy is ſaid to be ſtrong when the Breathing is uneven and diſorderly, and ſometimes intermitting, and if it be drawn very difficultly, theDiſeaſe is more violent; but if it be quite ſtopt, the Diſeaſe is incurable; but when there is ſome order in the Breathing, the Diſeaſe is more moderate.

A Sleepy Diſeaſe is very dangerous, which comes upon an Acute Diſeaſe, for it either ſignifies the extinction of the Natural Heat, or a poiſonous and malignant Quality, which is wont to ſeiſe the Brain in malignant Fevers.

That Comatoſe Diſeaſe which comes by conſent of the lower Parts, and from Vapours that ariſe from them, is leaſt dangerous.

Thoſe that die of a Lethargy, die within ſeven days; if they live longer, they recover, *Hip.* in his 2*d.* of Diſeaſes.

Sleepy Diſeaſes in old Men are moſt commonly deadly; for by reaſon of their want of Natural Heat, they have a weak concoctive and expulſive Faculty, ſo that they can't overcome and expel that Humour, which cauſes the Diſeaſe, much leſs can they expel that Humour which abounds in the Brain; for the Brain being the coldeſt part of the Body, muſt needs in old People have its Heat ſooneſt diminiſh'd, and extinguiſh'd

A *Parotis* coming upon a Lethargy, or Matter flowing from the Ears, and the Symptoms leſſening, is good; for it ſignifies that Nature has conquer'd the Morbific Cauſe, which ſhe either expels to the Emunctories not yet perfectly concocted, or evacuates, it being come to matter by the Natural Paſſages.

They who recover of a Lethargy, as *Hippocrates* ſays, become Empyemical; but this as 'tis generally underſtood, does not anſwer to experience, for ſcarce any one hath happen'd to ſee a true Empyema, occaſion'd by a Lethargy; but *Mercurialis*'s Interpretation is moſt agreeable to truth, which wou'd have us underſtand, that *Hippocrates* means the Evacuation of Purulent Matter by the Ears and Noſtrils; and *Galen* ſays, that *Hippocrates* by an Empyema does not mean only that Suppuration in the Breaſt, but any which is in any other part.

Its a good ſign when a Frenſie follows a Sleepy Diſeaſe, proceeding from a cold Cauſe, becauſe by that violent Heat which occaſions a Frenſie, the Watery Matter producing the Sleepy Diſeaſe, is concocted.

Hippocrates ſays, Apoplectic People die in ſeven days if they are not ſeis'd with a Fever, but that Fever ought to be Acute and Eſſential, ariſing from the Effervescence of the Humours and Spirits, that it may be able to diſcuſs the the Morbific Matter; but if it be remiſs and ſymptomatical, which is wont to accompany an Apoplexy ariſing from an inflammatory diſpoſition of the Brain, and from too great a quantity of Blood contain'd in its Veins, it does

does not leſſen the Diſeaſe, but rather occaſions ſome Phrenetical Symptoms, which weaken the Animal Faculties; and in this caſe a Frenſie coming upon a Sleepy Diſeaſe, is not good; beſide, a Fever that ſhou'd cure the Diſeaſe, ſhou'd happen at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, when Nature is ſtrong and able to help her ſelf; for that which comes when the Diſeaſe has continued a while, is not good; as *Hippocrates* ſays, *Apoplexies being about to be diſſolved ſuddenly, if a Fever come upon them after they have continued a while, they are deadly.*

Faint Sweats befalling Apoplectic People, are ill, for they ſignifie that Nature is much oppreſſed.

For the Cure of theſe Diſeaſes, as well as of all other, Diet, Surgery and Medicines, are neceſſary.

The Diet in the beginning of theſe Diſeaſes muſt be very ſlender, becauſe they are very acute; therefore the Patient muſt be only nouriſh'd with thin Broaths, when there is at any time any remiſſion; but in the declination of theſe Diſeaſes, and in the Prophylactic Cure, we muſt uſe a hot and drying Diet.

Surgery and Medicines are to be us'd according to the following Method.

And becauſe Sleeping Diſeaſes are ſudden, and full of danger, they require the Phyſicians chief diligence, and a quick Application of Medicines.

Firſt, Therefore when the Phyſician is call'd to one taken with a Sleepy Diſeaſe, he muſt preſently endeavour to raiſe the Patient from his

his deep Sleep, by offering violence to all his Senſes, expoſing his Eyes to the Sun and cleareſt Light, and he muſt make a great noiſe in his Ears, he muſt call aloud by his own Name, he muſt apply ſharp things to his Noſtrils, as *Rue*, *Caſtor*, *Vinegar*, and ſharp things muſt alſo be injected into his Mouth.

He muſt ſtir up his Feeling with pinching, pulling the Hair, by Ligatures, bending of the Fingers, and the like.

Preſcribe a Clyſter of the common Decoction in this manner.

Take of the Common Decoction for Clyſters ℔iſs. *of Hiera Picra, Diaphæn. each* ℥i. *Oyl of Rue and Lillies, each* ℥iſs. *Roſe-mary, Hony* ℥ii. *of Salt* ℥i. *make a Clyſter, let it be preſently injected.*

While theſe things are doing, the Phyſician ought to conſider whether Bleeding is to be us'd, for in theſe Diſeaſes, as *Celſus* ſays of an Apoplexy, *Bleeding either Kills or Cures*; but Bleeding is proper if Blood be the principal or aſſiſting cauſe, or the cauſe *ſine qua non*, and if the Strength will bear it.

But the Strength is not to be judg'd of, by the loſs of the Animal Actions, but as 'twas before the Invaſion of the Diſeaſe; for if the Patient was ſtrong before, he will bear Bleeding, if the Apoplexy be not violent; for he is not weak by Reſolution, but by Oppreſſion.

But

But if the Blood offend no way, or if the Strength be quite dejected, or the Sick very old, Bleeding must be deferr'd.

But otherwise whether it be night or day, you must Bleed presently in this case, before the Clyster is injected, if 'twere not done before; but his Body must first be well rub'd, and let a Vein be open'd in the Arm.

And 'tis to be noted, that 'tis best to let Blood at several times, a little at a time, some few hours being betwixt each bleeding; for by repeated bleeding, the Matter is easier moved, and the strength is not dejected; after the first bleeding, look in the Patients Face, and feel his Pulse, for if his Face be better colour'd, and more lively, and if he breath freer, and his Pulse good, there is much hope, and bleeding may be repeated with good assurance; the Orifice must be large, for otherwise the Blood being thick, it will presently stop.

The more Blood there is, the freer it ought to be drawn; but if Phlegm abound, Blood must be let sparingly, lest the native Heat be lessen'd, which is absolutely necessary, for the Cure of the Disease.

A rare Observation is mention'd by *Zacutus Lusitanus* of large and frequent Bleeding; *A Noble Lady first lost her Memory, and afterwards fell into a true Apoplexy, with a Flux of her Courses, unto whom, when they had apply'd many Medicines both above and below, as Ligatures, sharp Clysters, Cupping-Glasses, with Scarification on the Back, they neglected the Indication of the Courses actually flowing, and there being great danger in*

Procrasti-

Procraſtination, I bled her freely four times in the Cephalic Vein, in the ſpace of eight hours (for ſhe was ſtrong) having rub'd her Legs, and apply'd Cupping-Glaſſes to her Thighs, by which ſhe was reliev'd and recover'd. Some of our late Practitioners are ſo bold as to open the Jugular Veins in Apoplexies, and ſay, they Cure all that way, and they proceed in the opening after this manner; firſt, they gently bind the Neck with a Linnen-cloth, and when the Apertion is made, they looſen the Ligature, and the Blood flows of its own accord without a Ligature, which otherwiſe might draw the Blood to the Head; they cover the Orifice with ſome Glutinative Plaiſter, with a Ligature, and they ſay, the Blood will eaſily ſtop, which *Zacutus Luſitanus* confirms, but he uſes a Ligature; he relates an Obſervation of an Acute Quinſy, in which the Jugular Veins were open'd by the advice of Famous Phyſicians, and there follow'd, as he ſays, an irreparable Flux of Blood, by which the Patient was much endanger'd, and he being call'd, apply'd *Galens* Plaſter, which he us'd with good ſucceſs in Homorrhages of the Arteries and Jugulars, and the Patient recover'd, the Neck being conveniently bound; the Plaſter is compounded of *Frankincenſe*, *Aloes*, and the Hairs of a Hare, beat up with the White of an Egg; there muſt be twice as much Frankincenſe as Aloes: But 'tis to be noted, that Blood does not flow out ſo violently in an Apoplexy, as in an Angina.

Purge

Purge a few hours after Bleeding, at what time ſoever it be, without fear or delay, for the Diſeaſe is violent, and does not laſt long; the Purge muſt be ſtrong, for the Humour is obſtinate, and the Faculty very dull, ſo that 'twill require ſtrong Medicines to ſtir it up.

The Purge is uſually made of the Electuary Diacarthamum diſſolv'd in Betony Water, to which is added ℈ſs. of Caſtor.

Take of choice Turbith ℈iv. *of Agaric newly trochiſcated* ʒii. *Ginger* ℈ii. *Fennel Seeds* ℈i. *Caſtor gr. vi. infuſe them in a ſufficient quantity of Betony Water, and in* ʒiii. *of the ſtraining, diſſolve* ʒiii. *of the Electuary call'd Diacarthamum, Syrup Roſes* ʒi. *make a Potion.* Or,

Take of Pil. Coch. Min. ʒi. *of Caſtor gr. iii. malax them with Betony Water, make ſeven Pills, and if the Patient can't ſwallow them, diſſolve them in Sage, Lavender or Betony Water.* Or,

Take of Pil. Coch. Maj. and of Agaric, each ʒſs. *the Troches of Alhandal, Diagridium and Caſtor, each gr. iii. with Hony of Roſe-mary, make a Maſs, or diſſolve it in Sage Water. Or make this Potion,*

Take of Senna ʒſs. *of white Agaric* ʒiſs. *of choice Turbith* ʒi. *Ginger and Galangal, each* ʒſs. *boyl them in Sage and Roſe-mary Water, to* ℥iiſs. *of the ſtraining, add* ʒii. *of the Electuary, Diacarthamum, and of Caſtor* ℈ſs. *of Simple Oxymel* ℥ſs. *make a Potion.*

In a Lethargy Purging Medicines must be milder at the beginning, by reason a continual Fever accompanies it, made of Agaric, to which some Rubarb or Scammony may be added, or the Pill de Hiera with Agaric; because Choler is the Vehicle of Humours to the Head; yet in the Progress of the Disease, when the Matter is carried to the Head, and sticks there, we must use the Purges above mention'd.

Trallianus gives ℈i. of Scammony, with ℈ii. of Castor in Oxymel, by which he says, He has cur'd many deplorable Lethargies; and *Orobasius* says, there is no better Medicine for a Lethargy to purge Phlegm mixt with Choler, and carried to the Head, than Scammony given with Castor.

But it often happens that the Faculties are so oppress'd, that Medicines will not work, which is an ill Sign, and when 'tis so the Patient seldom recovers. And *Celsus* says, When things are so, a sort of Rashness is allowable in the use of Remedies, and that many things are well done in sudden dangers, which otherwise ought to be omitted: And therefore the Remedies propos'd, doing no good, we may use Antimonial Medicines, especially those that are not over violent, as the *Aqua Benedicta* made of *Crocus Metallorum*, which working powerfully by Vomit and Stool, brings away so great a quantity of Phlegm, not only from the Stomach and inferior Parts, but also from the Brain, that the Sick are sometimes cur'd by this Evacuation; and I declare *bona fide*, that I have seen a Nobleman freed from

from an Apoplexy thrice in two Years by this Remedy alone: Tho ſome Learned Men diſlike Vomits in theſe Diſeaſes; yet we muſt rather believe Experience, which teaches us by daily Experiments, that Children ſeis'd with a *Coma*, are ſooner and ſafer cured by the *Vomitive Salt of Vitriol* than by any other Remedy.

Tincture of Tobacco extracted in *Aqua Vitæ* to ʒii. mixt with Hony, and put into the Mouth, evacuates powerfully.

And when Purging Medicines are given, and while they work, Medicines that cauſe Revulſion of all kinds are to be us'd, not only Frictions, and Ligatures before propos'd, but alſo Cupping Glaſſes apply'd to the Back, Shoulder-blades, Arms and Thighs, without Scarification, if a ſufficient quantity of Blood has been taken away; and with Scarification at leaſt of ſome of them, if Bleeding has been omitted.

In an Apoplexy, Cupping Glaſſes muſt not be apply'd to the hinder part of the Breaſt, or Hypocondries, leſt the Muſcules of the Breaſt and *Abdomen* being contracted, Reſpiration ſhou'd be made more difficult.

Cupping Glaſſes apply'd to the Head, are accounted the chief and only Remedy, eſpecially in an Apoplexy, which kind of Remedy the Famous Phyſician *Fracaſtorius* ſeis'd with an Apoplexy, made ſigns for, but being not underſtood, he died.

Zacutus Luſitanus reports, that he cur'd a deſperate Apoplexy by applying twice to the

hinder part of the Head, a Cupping Glaſs with deep Scarification.

Let a Bliſter be apply'd to the hinder part of the Neck and Shoulders.

Let two or three ſharp Clyſters be injected in a day.

Take of the Leaves of the Pellitory of the Wall, of Hyſſop, Calaminth, wild Marjarom, Sage, Rue and the leſſer Centaury, each M i. Carthamus Seed ℥ ſs. of Fennel and Cummin Seeds, each ℥iii. of white Agaric tied up in a Rag ℥ii. of the Pulp of Coloquintida put up with it ℥iſs. boil them to one Pint, add to the ſtraining ℥ſs: of Hiera Picra, of Diaphœnicon ℥i. of Oyl of Rue ℥iii. make a Clyſter.

The Chymiſts uſually add ℥*ii.* or ℥*iii.* of *Aq. Benedicta*, and ſo it works ſtrongly; the Doſe of this Water may be increas'd to ℥*iv.* or ℥*vi.* and if you pleaſe, you may ſhake it a little before you pour it out of the Glaſs, that ſome of the Powder at the bottom may be mixt with it, and ſo it may be made ſtronger; and therefore moſt commonly I preſcribe Clyſters of the *Aqua Benedicta* or *Emetic Wine*, after this manner, which does wonderful things in many Diſeaſes, eſpecially in Colical Pains.

Take of the Emollient Decoction ℔*i. of Diaphœnicum* ℥*i. of thick Emetic Wine* ℥*iv. make a Clyſter.*

If

If the Clyſter be not render'd in due time, provoke the Belly with a Suppoſitory.

Take of the Powder of Galens *Hiera Picra* ℥ii. *of the Pulp of Coloquintida and white Agaric, each* ℥ſs. *of Diagrydium* ℈i. *of Sal Gemma* ℥ii. *of Hony boil'd to a due conſiſtance Q. S. make Suppoſitories.*

But it often happens that the *Sphincter of the Anus* is ſo weak, that it leaves it quite open, and if ſo, Clyſters are injected to no purpoſe, for they can't be retain'd, and then the caſe is deſperate.

Apply *Caſtor* with Vinegar to the Noſtrils, for that's ſuppos'd to reſiſt Sleep by a ſpecific quality.

The ſharpeſt Vinegar pour'd upon red-hot Plates, and the Vapours of it receiv'd into the Noſtrils of the Sick, is an effectual Remedy, and 'twill be more effectual if *Caſtor*, and the Seeds of *Rue* and *Nigella* are added to it; and Vinegar it ſelf moderately heated and apply'd to the Noſtrils, ſtirs up powerfully, if it be very ſharp, and its more powerful if Pepper and Caſtor are mixt with it; the Fume of Sulphur alſo reſiſts Sleep.

Goats-Hair burnt, Harts-Horn and Goats-Horn burnt and apply'd to the Noſtrils, are very powerful to rouſe from the deepeſt Sleep.

The Fume of white Amber is very excellent to ſtir up Apoplectic People, and let the Temples and Noſtrils be often anointed with the Oyl of it.

Rub alſo the Soals of the Feet with Salt and Vinegar, anoint the Hands with Oyl of Rue and Caſtor, and the Tongue and Palate with old Treacle diſſolv'd in *Aqua Cœleſtis*, or in Apoplectic Water; but you muſt take notice the Treacle muſt not be new, for then by reaſon of the Opium 'twill occaſion Sleep; the Medicine call'd *Aurea Alexandrina* and *Confectio Anacordina* may be us'd for the ſame purpoſe: Muſtard may be alſo boil'd in ſtrong Wine, and with it the Palate may be anointed; the Roots of Pyrethurm boil'd in Oxymel are good for the ſame, but 'tis good to mix Caſtor with all theſe things.

Univerſal Evacuation being over, and the Body purg'd, the Head muſt be evacuated ſenſibly and inſenſibly.

Senſibly through the Noſtrils and Palate by thoſe things that cauſe ſneeſing, and by anointing the Palate with thoſe things above deſcrib'd.

But this muſt be noted concerning things that cauſe Sneeſing, if the Diſeaſe perſevere, and the Patient be difficultly rous'd, 'tis very convenient to uſe them; but we muſt not continue the uſe of them long, leſt they ſtuff the Brain, and move the Humours too much; but at the beginning of the Diſeaſe we muſt abſtain from things that cauſe Sneeſing, for by them the Humours are more ſpread, and forc'd upon the Parts, upon which account the Diſeaſe becomes more obſtinate, and ſometimes by this means a ſmall indiſpoſition degenerates into an Apoplexy.

Laſtly,

Lastly, Those things must be us'd that resolve the Humours insensibly, compounded after the following manner.

Take of the Berries of Laurel and Juniper, each ℥ij̃s. of the Roots of Angelica, Zedoary and Master Wort, each ℥i. of the Leaves of Betony, Sage and Rose-mary, each M i. of Rue, Savory, Marjorom, of the Flowers of Lavender, each M ſs. boil them in a sufficient quantity of Vinegar; let Spunges or Rags, or Stupes dipt in this decoction be apply'd hot to the Head, 'tis scarce to be believ'd how much benefit Comatose People receive from this Remedy; the Arms, Hands, and Legs, may be likewise rub'd with the same.

Take of Castor ℥ſs. of Mans Hair burnt ℥iii. of the Juice of Rue, of Vinegar and common Oyl, each ℥ii. boil them to the consistence of an Ointment, with which anoint the Head hot after the Fomentation.

Take of Oleum Costinum, of Oyl of Castor, and Euphorbium, each ℥i. of Powder of Mustard Seed and Euphorbium, each ℥i. of Vinegar one Spoonful, of Wax as much as is sufficient to make an Ointment.

If the Disease don't yield to the foresaid Remedies, a large Blister must be apply'd to the top and fore-part of the Head.

The Blister will be much more effectual if Euphorbium be added to it, for that will draw the Humours from the lowest part of the Head, to the Superficies.

And ſome when the Diſeaſe is very high, venture to apply an actual Cautery to the hinder part of the Head, between the firſt and ſecond Vertebra.

Zacutus Luſitanus apply'd many at the ſame time, with good ſucceſs, as he ſays in theſe Words; *I was deſir'd to viſit a Patient who was ſeis'd for thirty days with an irreſiſtible neceſſity of Sleeping, with a ſmall Fever, he cou'd ſcarce open his Eyes, being over-whelm'd with Sleep, and he having us'd various things that cauſe Revulſion and evacuate, with which, when he was not reliev'd, I order'd a Cautery with great ſucceſs, I made Eſcars upon the top of the Head, one on the hinder part of the Head, and many thereabout, by which, when the Patient was rous'd, and when the Ichor flow'd, he recover'd: I remember I cur'd two of a Carus by this means, when they had try'd all things, and were paſt hope, for they recover'd by the help of the Fire, the Phlegm being melted and evacuated for many days through the Mouth and Noſtrils.*

Others according to an ancient Cuſtom, hold a red-hot Frying-Pan ſo near the Head, that it may burn the Hair and not the Skin.

'Tis proper to pour into the Patients Mouth, in theſe Diſeaſes, ſome *Aqua Cœleſtis*, or Apoplectic Water; for theſe Waters by their piercing quality, do often give great relief, and have freed many from Apoplexies preſent and approaching, if Blood don't much abound, which will be put upon Motion by the uſe of theſe ſtrong Waters.

There

There are many ſorts of Apoplectic Waters in *Langius*, *Weckerus*, *Quercetan*, *Crollius*, and many others, I ſhall here only ſet down one Water compounded of the choiceſt Simples.

Take of Pæony Roots, and Miſſelto of the Oak, each ℥ii. Calamus, Aromaticus, Galangal, Cyperus, each, ℥i. of Betony, Sage, Marjorom, each ℥i. of Pæony, Aniſe, Fennel, and Carraway Seeds, each ℥iii. of Stœchas, Lavender and Roſe-mary Flowers, each P i. of Nutmeg, Mace, Cloves, Cubebs, Grains of Paradice, Cardamoms, each ℥ſs. Cinnamon ℥ii. Saffron ℥iſs. Sp. Diambræ, Diamoſchi, each ℥ii. cut and beat them, according to art, and put them in a Head and Body, and then pour in as much Spirit of Wine, as will come three Fingers above the Matter, let them digeſt in B. M. eight days, and then diſtil them, and keep the Water in a Glaſs Bottle well ſtopt.

When the Diſeaſe comes to its declination, and the Sleep begins to go off; the foreſaid Remedies being omitted, we muſt uſe thoſe things only that corroborate the Brain; continue the uſe of Caſtor above all things, if the Diſeaſes continues, giving every Morning Gr. iii. or iv. of it in Oxymel of Squils, or ſimple Oxymel. *Trallianus* affirms, that many overcome with this Diſeaſe, have been recover'd only with this Remedy.

Apoplectic Balſams may be conveniently apply'd outwardly, of which there are many ſorts among the Chymiſts.

I will mention only one.

Take

Take of Oyl of Nutmegs by expreſſion ℥ſs. *Amber-Greece, Muſk and Civet, of each* ℈i. *of the diſtill'd Oyl of Lavender, Amber, Cinnamon, Roſe-mary, Cloves, each* ℈ſs. *make a Balſam, with which anoint the Palate daily, and drop ſome into the Ears and Noſtrils, diſtill'd Oyl of Nutmegs us'd in the ſame manner, is much commended.*

Laſtly, 'Tis to be noted, that in the general Cure of theſe Diſeaſes, we muſt uſe Medicines that don't heat ſo much; and Bleed largely, when the Diſeaſe proceeds from Blood, and afterwards open the Fore-head Vein, and alſo we muſt mix Medicines that purge Choler, with thoſe that purge Phlegm.

They who have once been troubl'd with theſe Diſeaſes, and are cur'd, many times relapſe, and fall into the ſame again; to prevent which, the cold Intemperies of the Brain muſt be corrected, and if the Brain be very Cold, after general Evacuations, you may often uſe Apoplectic Water, or theſe Lozenges following.

Take of Amber-Greece ℈ſs. *of the deſtill'd Oyl of Anni-Seeds, Cinnamon and Nutmegs, each Gut.iii. Oyl of Cloves Gut.i. Sugar diſſolv'd in Orange Flower Water* ℥iv. *make Lozenges, take* ℥i. *or* ℥ii. *every Morning.*

Pills ſtrengthening the Head, may be us'd, made after the following manner.

Take of Cubebs, Maſtich, Nutmegs, Cloves, each ℥i. *Amber-Greece* ℥ſs. *Muſk Gr. vi. make Pills*

Pills with the Juice of Marjorom, let him take ℈*i. at a time, twice in a Week at Bed-time.*

This Powder is in much uſe, and is much commended.

Take of white Amber ℥*ſs. of the Powder of the Electuary call'd Diarrhodon Abbatis* ℥*ii. of the Roots of Pæony* ℥*iſs. make a Powder, of which let him take* ℥*i. in any proper Water before the New Moon.*

'Tis alſo good to keep a Nutmeg in the Mouth, and to chew it often.

And ſweet Things muſt be apply'd often to the Noſtrils, eſpecially Apoplectic Balſam.

Aromaticks muſt be us'd with Meats, and ſome digeſtive Powder after Meals.

If you fear a ſleepy Diſeaſe will come from too much Blood, the quantity of it muſt firſt be leſſen'd, and we muſt endeavour that the Hæmorrhoids ſhou'd flow, than which there is nothing better.

Purges muſt be taken of Senna and Rubarb, and thoſe Remedies muſt be choſen that heat leaſt.

If you fear an Apoplexy from Melancholy, the Flux of the Hæmorrhoids purging of the Melancholy Humour repeated, and Medicines propos'd to ſtrengthen the Brain, are good, but eſpecially the Powder of Amber and Diarrhodon, and Pæony above deſcrib'd.

Errata

Errata in the II. and III. PARTS.

PAge 15. line 15. read Nature in the Cure of other Diſeaſes, p. *ib.* l. 31. for Diſcourſe r. Diſcuſs, p. 25. l. 23. for ℥*ii.* r. ℥*ſs.* p. *ib.* l. 29. r. compound Scordium Water, p. *ib.* l. 31. for ℨ*ii.* r. ℨ*i.* p. 47. l. 19. for Purging r. Vomiting, p. 66. l. 29. dele and, p. *ib.* l. 30. r. ſoon after, p. 79. l. 5. for if r. of, p. 82. l. 12. r. yet I ſay, p. 87. l. 17. for Gentlewoman r. Gentleman.

The Alphabetical

TABLE,

NOTE, That the Letter *a.* plac'd before the Figures, ſhews the Pages of the Firſt Part, *b.* the pages of the Second and Third Part, *c.* the pages of the Fourth, *d.* of the Fifth.

A.

THE Air infected with Terrene Vapours, is the cauſe of Epidemical Diſeaſes, a. 56. 63
Antimonial Vomits are never given ſafely to Children, nor to any under fourteen Years of Age, b. 40.
Appetite deprav'd muſt be endulg'd in ſome Diſeaſe, a. 79.
Agues, c. 1.
They who die of Agues, die in the cold Fit, c. 2.
A deſcription of the Fits, c. 4.
The doubling of the Fits, c. 4, 5.
Agues are either Vernal or Autumnal, c. 5.
Vernal Agues are either Quotidians or Tertians, c. 6.

Spring

The TABLE.

Spring Agues are very seldom lasting, and always Salutary, c. 8.
Some recovering from Agues, fall into a Mania, ibid.
The Cure of Vernal Agues, c. 10.
The Method of giving the Bark, c. 40.
Aphthæ, b. 87.
Acute Diseases of Women with Child, d. 52.
Apoplexy, d. 88.

B.

Bleeding at Nose, d. 82.
Burns, c. 87.

C.

Cordials for whom they are good, and at what time of the Disease they are to be given, b. 43, 44.
Cholera Morbus, c. 91.
Concoction in Fevers, what it is, b. 44.
Cough, b. 56. a. 43.
Coma, b. 76.
Chorea Sancti Viti, b. 77.
Carus, 92.
Coma, 92.

D.

Dysentery, d. 1.
The Cure, d. 7.
What is to be done in an obstinate Dysentery, d. 10.
The Cure by Whey, d. 13, 14.
The Cure by Laudanum alone, d. 17.
Diabetes, c. 48.

The TABLE.

F.

Fever continual, b. 31.
New Fever, b. 65.
Fever from Teeth, b. 88, 89.
Flooding, d. 32. 62.
Frenſie, b. 53.

H.

Hickocks, b. 59.
Hectic Fever, b. 89.

I.

Illiac Paſſion, b. 62.

L.

Liquid Laudanum, d. 11.
Lochia ſuppreſs'd, d. 67.
Looſneſs, d. 17.
Lethargy. d. 98.

M.

Mineral Waters, b. 83.
Menſtruous Flux, d. 23.
Malignity, b. 95.
Meaſels a. 37. 51.
Miſcarriage, d. 36.
Madneſs. c. 32.

O.

Opium, d. 12.

The TABLE.

P.

Plague, b. 1.
Pleuriſie, c. 51.
Peripneumonia, c. 61. 83.
Puncture of a Tendon, c. 66.
Purging, b. 48.
Purging Potion, *b.* 49.

Q.

Quinſey, c. 88.

R.

Rheumatiſm, d. 71. 80.
Rickets, c. 28.

S.

Scurvy, d. 76.
Spitting of Blood, d. 83.
Small Pox, a. 1.
At what time the Eruption happens, a. 2, 3.
The Cure, a. 20.
The Cure of the Symptoms, a. 30.
Irregular Small Pox, a. 44, 54, 64.
Of the putrid Fever that comes upon the Flux Pox, a. 1.
Scorbutical Rheumatiſm, d. 78.
Sweat, b. 25, 26.

W.

Whites, d. 49.

FINIS.

